State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
August 10, 2011

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Agriculture and Land Stewardship Department[21]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 67

Accountancy Examining Board[193A]

Replace Chapter 1

Real Estate Appraiser Examining Board[193F]

Replace Chapter 12

Economic Development, Iowa Department of[261]

Replace Chapter 27

City Development Board[263]

Replace Chapters 7 and 8

Educational Examiners Board[282]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 11

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis
Remove Reserved Chapters 31 to 33
Insert Chapter 31 and Reserved Chapters 32 and 33
Replace Chapter 75
Replace Chapters 77 and 78
Replace Chapter 83
Replace Chapter 170

Natural Resource Commission[571]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 52
Replace Chapters 97 and 98
Replace Chapters 107 to 109

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Chapter 88

Professional Licensure Division[645]

Replace Chapter 326
Replace Chapter 329

AGRICULTURE AND LAND STEWARDSHIP DEPARTMENT[21]

[Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 7/27/88, Agriculture Department[30]]
Rules under this Department "umbrella" also include
Agricultural Development Authority[25] and Soil Conservation Division[27]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(159) Organization
1.2(159) Consumer protection and industry services division
1.3(159) Administration division
1.4(159) Soil conservation division
1.5(159) Food safety and animal health

CHAPTER 2
CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS AND PRACTICE
(Uniform Rules)

2.1(17A,159) Scope and applicability
2.2(17A,159) Definitions
2.3(17A,159) Time requirements
2.4(17A,159) Requests for contested case proceeding
2.5(17A,159) Notice of hearing
2.6(17A,159) Presiding officer
2.12(17A,159) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
2.15(17A,159) Motions
2.16(17A,159) Prehearing conference
2.17(17A,159) Continuances
2.22(17A,159) Default
2.23(17A,159) Ex parte communication
2.24(17A,159) Recording costs
2.25(17A,159) Interlocutory appeals
2.26(17A,159) Final decision
2.27(17A,159) Appeals and review
2.28(17A,159) Applications for rehearing
2.29(17A,159) Stays of agency action

CHAPTER 3
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

3.1(17A) Petition for rule making
3.3(17A) Inquiries
3.5(17A) Petitions for related entities

CHAPTER 4
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

4.1(17A,159) Petition for declaratory order
4.2(17A,159) Notice of petition
4.3(17A,159) Intervention
4.4(17A,159) Briefs
4.5(17A,159) Inquiries
4.6(17A,159) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
4.7(17A,159) Consideration

4.8(17A,159) Action on petition
4.9(17A,159) Refusal to issue order
4.12(17A,159) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 5
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

5.1(17A,159) Applicability
5.3(17A,159) Public rule-making docket
5.4(17A,159) Notice of proposed rule making
5.5(17A,159) Public participation
5.6(17A,159) Regulatory analysis
5.10(17A,159) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
5.11(17A,159) Concise statement of reasons
5.13(17A,159) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 6
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

6.1(17A,22) Definitions
6.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
6.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
6.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
6.10(17A,22) Routine use
6.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
6.12(17A,22) Release to subject
6.13(17A,22) Availability of records
6.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
6.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
6.16(17A,22) Data processing systems
6.17(159,252J,272D) Release of confidential licensing information for collection purposes

CHAPTER 7
COLLECTION PROCEDURES

7.1(159,252J,272D) Licensing actions
7.2(159,252J,272D) Collection procedures

CHAPTER 8
WAIVER OR VARIANCE OF RULES

8.1(17A,159) Definition
8.2(17A,159) Scope of chapter
8.3(17A,159) Applicability
8.4(17A,159) Criteria for waiver or variance
8.5(17A,159) Filing of petition
8.6(17A,159) Content of petition
8.7(17A,159) Additional information
8.8(17A,159) Notice
8.9(17A,159) Hearing procedures
8.10(17A,159) Ruling
8.11(17A,159) Public availability
8.12(17A,159) Summary reports
8.13(17A,159) Cancellation of a waiver
8.14(17A,159) Violations

8.15(17A,159) Defense
8.16(17A,159) Judicial review

CHAPTERS 9 to 11
Reserved

CHAPTER 12
RENEWABLE FUELS AND COPRODUCTS
12.1(159A) Purpose
12.2(159A) Definitions
12.3(159A) General provisions
12.4(159A) Renewable fuels motor vehicle fuels decals

CHAPTER 13
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD—ORGANIZATION
13.1(84GA,SF531) Definitions
13.2(84GA,SF531) Renewable fuel infrastructure board

CHAPTER 14
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
RETAIL MOTOR FUEL SITES
14.1(84GA,SF531) Purpose
14.2(84GA,SF531) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 15
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
BIODIESEL TERMINAL GRANTS
15.1(84GA,SF531) Purpose
15.2(84GA,SF531) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 16
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION
16.1(84GA,SF531) Allocation of awards by congressional district
16.2(84GA,SF531) Form of award available; award amount
16.3(84GA,SF531) Application process
16.4(84GA,SF531) Review process
16.5(84GA,SF531) Contract administration

CHAPTERS 17 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
REFERENDUM
20.1(159) Purpose
20.2(159) Definitions
20.3(159) Voter eligibility
20.4(159) Referendum methods and procedures
20.5(159) Contesting referendum results
20.6(159) Official certification

CHAPTER 21
Reserved

CHAPTER 22
APIARY

22.1(160)	Diseases
22.2(160)	Parasites
22.3(160)	Requirement for the sale of bees
22.4(160)	Certificate of inspection required
22.5(160)	Certificate of inspection expiration
22.6(160)	American Foulbrood treatment
22.7(160)	Varroa mite treatment
22.8(160)	Undesirable subspecies of honeybees
22.9(160)	European honeybee certification
22.10(160)	Prohibit movement of bees from designated states
22.11(160)	Inspection required for the sale of bees, comb, or used equipment

CHAPTERS 23 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
AGRICULTURAL SEEDS

40.1(199)	Agricultural seeds
40.2(199)	Seed testing
40.3(199)	Labeling
40.4 and 40.5	Reserved
40.6(199)	Classes and sources of certified seed
40.7(199)	Labeling of seeds with secondary noxious weeds
40.8(199)	Germination standards for vegetable seeds
40.9(199)	White sweet clover
40.10(199)	Labeling of conditioned seed distributed to wholesalers
40.11(199)	Seeds for sprouting
40.12(199)	Relabeling
40.13(199)	Hermetically sealed seed
40.14(199)	Certification of seed and potatoes
40.15(199)	Federal regulations adopted

CHAPTER 41
COMMERCIAL FEED

41.1(198)	Definitions and terms
41.2(198)	Label format
41.3(198)	Label information
41.4(198)	Expression of guarantees
41.5(198)	Suitability
41.6(198)	Ingredients
41.7(198)	Directions for use and precautionary statements
41.8(198)	Nonprotein nitrogen
41.9(198)	Drug and feed additives
41.10(198)	Adulterants
41.11(198)	Good manufacturing practices
41.12(198)	Cottonseed product control

CHAPTER 42
PET FOOD

42.1(198)	Definitions and terms
42.2(198)	Label format and labeling

42.3(198) Brand and product names
42.4(198) Expression of guarantees
42.5(198) Ingredients
42.6(198) Drugs and pet food additives
42.7(198) Statements of calorie content
42.8(198) Descriptive terms

CHAPTER 43
FERTILIZERS AND AGRICULTURAL LIME

43.1(200) Additional plant food elements besides N, P and K
43.2(200) Warning required
43.3(200) Specialty fertilizer labels
43.4(200) Pesticides in fertilizers
43.5(200) Cancellation or suspension of registration or license
43.6(200) Standard for the storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia
43.7(200) Groundwater protection fee
43.8 to 43.19 Reserved
43.20(201) Agricultural lime
43.21(200) Minimum requirements for registration of fertilizer and soil conditioners
43.22(200) Provisional product registration
43.23(200) Review of product registrations
43.24(200) Product claims
43.25 to 43.29 Reserved
43.30(201A) Definitions
43.31(201A) Determination of ECCE
43.32(201A) Sample procedure
43.33(201A) Sample analysis
43.34(201A) Sample fee
43.35(201A) Certification
43.36(201A) Compliance with certification
43.37(201A) Labeling
43.38(201A) Toxic materials prohibited
43.39(201A) Added materials
43.40(201A) Egg shells

CHAPTER 44
ON-SITE CONTAINMENT
OF PESTICIDES, FERTILIZERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS

PESTICIDES

44.1(206) Definitions
44.2(206) On-site containment of pesticides
44.3(206) Design plans and specifications
44.4(206) Certification of construction
44.5(206) New pesticide storage and mixing site location
44.6(206) Pesticide storage and mixing site
44.7(206) Secondary containment for nonmobile bulk pesticide storage and mixing
44.8(206) Pesticide storage and mixing site containers
44.9(206) Transportation of bulk pesticides
44.10(206) Mixing, repackaging and transfer of pesticides
44.11(206) Distribution of bulk pesticides
44.12(206) Secondary containment for aerial applicator aircraft
44.13 to 44.49 Reserved

FERTILIZERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS

44.50(200) On-site containment of fertilizers and soil conditioners
44.51(200) Definitions
44.52(200) Design plans and specifications
44.53(200) New fertilizer or soil conditioner storage site location
44.54(200) Certification of construction
44.55(200) Secondary containment for liquid fertilizers and liquid soil conditioner storage
44.56(200) Secondary containment for nonliquid fertilizers and soil conditioners
44.57(200) Fertilizer loading, unloading, and mixing area
44.58(200) Wash water and rinsates

CHAPTER 45
PESTICIDES

DIVISION I

45.1(206) Definitions and standards
45.2(206) Methods of analysis
45.3(206) Registration required
45.4(206) Registration of products
45.5(206) Registration, general application of
45.6(206) Revocation, suspension or denial of registration
45.7(206) Changes in labeling or ingredient statement
45.8(206) Label requirements
45.9(206) Directions for use—when necessary
45.10(206) Other claims
45.11(206) Name of product
45.12(206) Brand names, duplication of, or infringement on
45.13(206) Ingredient statement
45.14(206) Net contents
45.15(206) Coloration of highly toxic materials
45.16(206) Illegal acts
45.17(206) Guarantee of pesticide
45.18(206) Shipments for experimental use
45.19(206) Enforcement
45.20(206) Hazardous rodenticides
45.21(206) Highly toxic
45.22(206) License and certification standards for pesticide applicators
45.23(206) Sale or possession of thallium
45.24(206) Warning, caution and antidote statements
45.25(206) Declaration of pests
45.26(206) Record-keeping requirements
45.27(206) Use of high volatile esters
45.28(206) Emergency single purchase/single use of restricted pesticide
45.29(206) Application of general use pesticide by nonlicensed commercial applicator
45.30(206) Restricted use pesticides classified
45.31(206) Application of pesticides toxic to bees
45.32(206) Use of DDT and DDD
45.33(206) Use of inorganic arsenic
45.34(206) Use of heptachlor
45.35(206) Use of lindane
45.36(206) Reports of livestock poisoning
45.37(206) Approval of use of inorganic arsenic formulation
45.38 to 45.44 Reserved

45.45(206) Ethylene dibromide (EDB) residue levels in food
45.46(206) Use of pesticide Command 6EC
45.47(206) Reporting of pesticide sales
45.48(206) Dealer license fees
45.49(206) Pesticide use recommendations
45.50(206) Notification requirements for urban pesticide applications
45.51(206) Restrictions on the distribution and use of pesticides containing the active ingredient atrazine or any combination of active ingredients including atrazine
45.52(206) Continuing instructional courses for pesticide applicator recertification

DIVISION II

45.53 to 45.99 Reserved

DIVISION III
CIVIL PENALTIES

45.100(206) Definitions
45.101(206) Commercial pesticide applicator peer review panel
45.102(206) Civil penalties—establishment, assessment, and collection
45.103(206) Review period
45.104(206) Review by peer review panel
45.105(206) Response by peer review panel

CHAPTER 46
CROP PESTS

46.1(177A) Nursery stock
46.2(177A) Hardy
46.3(177A) Person
46.4(177A) Nursery growers
46.5(177A) Nursery
46.6(177A) Nursery dealer
46.7(177A) Out-of-state nursery growers and nursery dealers
46.8(177A) Nursery inspection
46.9(177A) Nursery dealer certificate
46.10(177A) Proper facilities
46.11(177A) Storage and display
46.12(177A) Nursery stock viability qualifications
46.13(177A) Certificates
46.14(177A) Miscellaneous and service inspections
46.15(177A) Insect pests and diseases
46.16(177A) Firewood labeling

CHAPTER 47
IOWA ORGANIC PROGRAM

47.1(190C) Iowa organic program
47.2(190C) Exempt operations
47.3(190C) Crops
47.4(190C) Livestock
47.5(190C) Use of state seal
47.6(190C) General requirements
47.7 Reserved
47.8(190C) Certification agent

ADMINISTRATIVE

47.9(190C) Fees
47.10(190C) Compliance
47.11(190C) Regional organic associations (ROAs)

CHAPTER 48
PESTICIDE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

48.1(206) Function
48.2(206) Staff
48.3(206) Advisors
48.4(206) Meetings
48.5(206) Open records
48.6(206) Budget
48.7(206) Review of pesticide applicator instructional course and examination

CHAPTER 49
BULK DRY ANIMAL NUTRIENTS

49.1(200A) Definitions
49.2(200A) License
49.3(200A) Registration
49.4(200A) Additional plant elements
49.5(200A) Distribution statement
49.6(200A) Distribution reports
49.7(200A) Storage of bulk dry animal nutrients
49.8(200A) Manure management plans

CHAPTER 50
WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN/FARMERS' MARKET NUTRITION PROGRAM
AND SENIOR FARMERS' MARKET NUTRITION PROGRAM

50.1(159) Authority and scope
50.2(159) Severability
50.3(159) Definitions
50.4(159) Program description and goals
50.5(159) Administration and agreements
50.6(159) Distribution of benefits
50.7(159) Recipient responsibilities
50.8(159) Farmers' market, farmstand, and community supported agriculture (CSA) authorization and priority
50.9(159) Vendor certification
50.10(159) Certified vendor obligations
50.11(159) Certified vendor noncompliance sanctions
50.12(159) Appeal
50.13(159) Deadlines
50.14(159) Discrimination complaints

CHAPTER 51
REMEDIATION OF AGRICHEMICAL SITES

51.1(161) Definitions
51.2(161) Agrichemical remediation board

CHAPTER 52
GRAPE AND WINE DEVELOPMENT FUNDING PROGRAM

52.1(175A)	Authority and scope
52.2(175A)	Severability
52.3(175A)	Goals and purpose
52.4(175A)	Definitions
52.5(175A)	Administration
52.6(175A)	Grape and wine development programs
52.7(175A)	Appeal

CHAPTERS 53 to 57
Reserved

CHAPTER 58
NOXIOUS WEEDS

58.1(317)	Definition
58.2(317)	Purple loosestrife
58.3(317)	Records

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
POULTRY

60.1(168)	Egg-type chickens, meat-type chickens, turkeys, domestic waterfowl, domestic game birds and exhibition poultry
60.2(168)	License for dealers of baby chicks or domestic fowls
60.3(163)	Turkeys
60.4(163)	Registration of exhibitions involving poultry

CHAPTER 61
DEAD ANIMAL DISPOSAL

61.1(167)	Dead animal disposal—license
61.2(167)	Animal disposal—persons defined
61.3(167)	Disposing of dead animals by cooking
61.4(167)	License fee
61.5(167)	Certificate issuance
61.6(167)	Filing certificate
61.7(167)	License renewal
61.8 to 61.10	Reserved
61.11(167)	Disposal plant plans
61.12(167)	Disposal plant specifications
61.13 and 61.14	Reserved
61.15(167)	Conveyances requirements
61.16(167)	Disposal plant trucks
61.17(167)	Disposal employees
61.18(167)	Tarpaulins
61.19(167)	Disposal vehicles—disinfection
61.20 to 61.22	Reserved
61.23(167)	Rendering plant committee
61.24(167)	Rendering plant—spraying
61.25(167)	Penalty
61.26 and 61.27	Reserved

61.28(167) Anthrax
61.29(167) Anthrax—disposal
61.30(167) Hog-cholera—carcasses
61.31(167) Noncommunicable diseases—carcasses
61.32(167) Carcass disposal—streams
61.33(167) Improper disposal

CHAPTER 62
REGISTRATION OF IOWA-FOALED
HORSES AND IOWA-WHELPED DOGS

62.1(99D) Definitions
62.2(99D) Iowa horse and dog breeders' fund
62.3(99D) Forms
62.4(99D) Disciplinary actions
62.5(99D) Access to premises and records
62.6(99D) Registration fees
62.7 to 62.9 Reserved

THOROUGHBRED DIVISION

62.10(99D) Iowa thoroughbred stallion requirements
62.11(99D) Notification requirements
62.12(99D) Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.13(99D) Application information
62.14(99D) Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.15(99D) Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.16(99D) Iowa-foaled horse status
62.17 to 62.19 Reserved

STANDARDBRED DIVISION

62.20(99D) Iowa standardbred stallion requirements
62.21(99D) Notification requirements
62.22(99D) Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.23(99D) Application information
62.24(99D) Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.25(99D) Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.26(99D) Iowa-foaled horse status
62.27 to 62.29 Reserved

QUARTER HORSE DIVISION

62.30(99D) Iowa quarter horse stallion requirements
62.31(99D) Notification requirements
62.32(99D) Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.33(99D) Application information
62.34(99D) Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.35(99D) Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.36(99D) Iowa-foaled horse status
62.37(99D) Embryo transfer for Iowa-foaled status
62.38 and 62.39 Reserved

GREYHOUND DOG DIVISION

62.40(99D) Iowa-whelped dog requirements
62.41(99D) Procedures for registration

CHAPTER 63
BRANDING

63.1(169A) Location of brands on livestock
63.2(169A) Brands in conflict

CHAPTER 64
INFECTIOUS AND CONTAGIOUS DISEASES

64.1(163) Reporting disease
64.2(163) Disease prevention and suppression
64.3(163) Duties of township trustees and health board
64.4(163) "Exposed" defined
64.5(163) Sale of vaccine
64.6(163) "Quarantine" defined
64.7(163) Chiefs of Iowa and U.S. animal industries to cooperate
64.8(163) Animal blood sample collection
64.9 Reserved

GLANDERS AND FARCY CONTROL

64.10(163) Preventing spread of glanders
64.11(163) Disposal of diseased animal
64.12(163) Glanders quarantine
64.13(163) Tests for glanders and farcy
64.14 Reserved

BLACKLEG CONTROL

64.15(163) Blackleg
64.16 Reserved

DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES

64.17(163) Notification of chief of animal industry
64.18 to 64.22 Reserved

RABIES CONTROL

64.23(163) Rabies—exposed animals
64.24(163) Rabies quarantine
64.25(351) Control and prevention of rabies
64.26 to 64.29 Reserved

SCABIES OR MANGE CONTROL

64.30(163) Scabies or mange quarantine
64.31 Reserved

DISEASE CONTROL AT FAIRS AND EXHIBITS

64.32(163) State fairgrounds—disinfection of livestock quarters
64.33(163) County fairs—disinfection of livestock quarters
64.34(163) Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at the state fair and district shows
64.35(163) Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at county exhibitions
64.36 and 64.37 Reserved

DISEASE CONTROL BY CONVEYANCES

64.38(163) Transportation companies—disinfecting livestock quarters
64.39(163) Livestock vehicles—disinfection
64.40 Reserved

INTRASTATE MOVEMENT OF LIVESTOCK

64.41(163)	General
64.42(163)	Veterinary inspection
64.43(163)	Swine
64.44 to 64.46	Reserved

BRUCELLOSIS

64.47(163)	Definitions as used in these rules
64.48	Reserved
64.49(163)	Certified brucellosis-free herd
64.50(163)	Restraining animals
64.51(163)	Quarantines
64.52(163)	Identification of bovine animals
64.53(163)	Cleaning and disinfection
64.54(163)	Disposal of reactors
64.55(163)	Brucellosis tests and reports
64.56(163)	Suspect animals designated as reactors
64.57(163)	Indemnity not allowed
64.58(163)	Area testing
64.59 to 64.62	Reserved

BOVINE BRUCELLOSIS

64.63(164)	Back tagging in bovine brucellosis control
64.64(164)	Fee schedule
64.65(163)	Definitions
64.66	Reserved

ERADICATION OF SWINE BRUCELLOSIS

64.67(163A)	Brucellosis test
64.68(163A)	Veterinarians to test
64.69 and 64.70	Reserved
64.71(163A)	Fee schedule
64.72	Reserved

ERADICATION OF BOVINE TUBERCULOSIS

64.73(163)	Tuberculin tests classified
64.74(163)	Acceptance of intradermic test
64.75(163)	Adoption of intradermic test
64.76(163)	Ophthalmic test
64.77(163)	Tuberculin test deadline
64.78(163)	Health certificate
64.79(163)	Ear tags
64.80(163)	Cattle importation
64.81(163)	Tuberculin reactors
64.82(163)	Steers—testing
64.83(163)	Female cattle—testing
64.84(163)	Certificates and test charts
64.85(163)	Slaughtering reactors
64.86(163)	Agriculture tuberculin rules
64.87(163)	“Tuberculosis-free accredited herd” defined
64.88(163)	Retesting
64.89(163)	Accredited herd
64.90(163)	Selection of cattle for tuberculin tests
64.91(163)	Identification for test

64.92(163) Removing cattle from herd
64.93(163) Milk
64.94(163) Sanitary measures
64.95(163) Interstate shipment
64.96(163) Reactors—removal
64.97(163) Certificate
64.98(163) Violation of certificate
64.99(163) Tuberculin—administration
64.100(163) Sale of tuberculin
64.101(165) Fee schedule
64.102 and 64.103 Reserved

CHRONIC WASTING DISEASE (CWD)

64.104(163) Definitions
64.105(163) Supervision of the cervid CWD surveillance identification program
64.106(163) Surveillance procedures
64.107(163) Official cervid tests
64.108(163) Investigation of CWD affected animals identified through surveillance
64.109(163) Duration of quarantine
64.110(163) Herd plan
64.111(163) Identification and disposal requirements
64.112(163) Cleaning and disinfecting
64.113(163) Methods for obtaining certified CWD cervid herd status
64.114(163) Recertification of CWD cervid herds
64.115(163) Movement into a certified CWD cervid herd
64.116(163) Movement into a monitored CWD cervid herd
64.117(163) Recognition of monitored CWD cervid herds
64.118(163) Recognition of certified CWD cervid herds
64.119 to 64.132 Reserved

ERADICATION OF SWINE TUBERCULOSIS

64.133(159) Indemnity
64.134(159) Fee schedule
64.135 to 64.146 Reserved

PSEUDORABIES DISEASE

64.147(163,166D) Definitions. As used in these rules:
64.148 to 64.150 Reserved
64.151(163,166D) Quarantines
64.152(163,166D) Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved
64.153(166D) Pseudorabies disease program areas
64.154(163,166D) Identification
64.155(163,166D,172B) Certificates of inspection
64.156(166D) Noninfected herds
64.157(166D) Herd cleanup plan for infected herds (eradication plan)
64.158(166D) Feeder pig cooperator plan for infected herds
64.159(166D) Herds of unknown status
64.160(166D) Approved premises
64.161(166D) Sales to approved premises
64.162(166D) Certification of veterinarians to initiate approved herd cleanup plans and approved feeder pig cooperator plan agreements and fee basis
64.163(166D) Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved
64.164 to 64.169 Reserved

PARATUBERCULOSIS (JOHNE'S) DISEASE

64.170(165A) Definitions
64.171(165A) Supervision of the paratuberculosis program
64.172(165A) Official paratuberculosis tests
64.173(165A) Vaccination allowed
64.174(165A) Herd plan
64.175(165A) Identification and disposal requirements
64.176(165A) Segregation, cleaning, and disinfecting
64.177(165A) Intrastate movement requirements
64.178(165A) Import requirements
64.179 to 64.184 Reserved

LOW PATHOGENIC AVIAN INFLUENZA (LPAI)

64.185(163) Definitions
64.186(163) Supervision of the low pathogenic avian influenza program
64.187(163) Surveillance procedures
64.188(163) Official LPAI tests
64.189(163) Investigation of LPAI affected poultry identified through surveillance
64.190(163) Duration of quarantine
64.191(163) Flock plan
64.192(163) Cleaning and disinfecting
64.193 to 64.199 Reserved

SCRAPIE DISEASE

64.200(163) Definitions
64.201(163) Supervision of the scrapie eradication program
64.202(163) Identification
64.203(163) Restrictions on the removal of official identification
64.204(163) Records
64.205(163) Responsibility of persons handling animals in commerce to ensure the official identification of animals
64.206(163) Veterinarian's responsibilities when identifying sheep or goats
64.207(163) Flock plans
64.208(163) Certificates of Veterinary Inspection
64.209(163) Requirements for shows and sales
64.210(163) Movement restrictions for animals and flocks
64.211(163) Approved terminal feedlots

CHAPTER 65
ANIMAL AND LIVESTOCK IMPORTATION

65.1(163) Definitions
65.2(163) Pre-entry permits
65.3(163) General requirements and limitations
65.4(163) Cattle and bison
65.5(163,166D) Swine
65.6(163) Goats
65.7(163) Sheep
65.8(163) Equine
65.9(163) Cervidae
65.10(163) Dogs and cats
65.11(163) Poultry, domestic fowl, and hatching eggs
65.12(163) Swine production health plan (SPHP)
65.13(163) Penalties

CHAPTER 66
LIVESTOCK MOVEMENT

66.1(163) Definitions and permits
66.2(163) Animal health sanitation and record-keeping requirements
66.3(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market management
66.4(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market veterinary inspector
66.5(163) Classification of livestock markets and permitholders
66.6(163) Requirements for state-federal (specifically) approved markets
66.7(163) Requirements for sale of all bovine animals
66.8(163) Testing
66.9(163) Order of sale through auction markets
66.10(163) Releasing cattle
66.11(163,172B) Movement of livestock within the state
66.12(189,189A) Movement of food-producing animals and their products into the state
66.13(163,202C) Feeder pig dealer bonding/letter of credit requirement and claims procedures
66.14(163) Intrastate movement requirements
66.15 to 66.19 Reserved
66.20(163) Revocation or denial of permit

CHAPTER 67
ANIMAL WELFARE

67.1(162) Animals included in rules
67.2(162) Housing facilities and primary enclosures
67.3(162) General care and husbandry standards
67.4(162) Transportation
67.5(162) Purchase, sale, trade and adoption
67.6(162) Public health
67.7(162) Kennels, shelters and other facilities—access, seizure and impoundment
67.8(162) Applicability to commercial establishments with federal licenses
67.9(162) Acceptable forms of euthanasia
67.10(162) Loss of license or denial of license
67.11(162) Dog day care
67.12(162) Fostering oversight organizations and foster care homes
67.13(162) Greyhound breeder or farm fee

CHAPTER 68
DAIRY

68.1(192,194) Definitions
68.2(192) Licenses and permits required
68.3 Reserved
68.4(192) Certification of personnel
68.5(190,192,194) Milk tests
68.6(190,192,194) Test bottles
68.7 and 68.8 Reserved
68.9(192,194) Tester's license
68.10(192,194) Contaminating activities prohibited in milk plants
68.11(192,194) Suspension of dairy farm permits

GRADE A MILK

68.12(192) Milk standards
68.13(192,194) Public health service requirements
68.14(190,192,194,195) Laboratories

GRADE B MILK

68.15(192,194)	Milk standards
68.16(194)	Legal milk
68.17(194)	New producers
68.18(194)	Testing and exclusion of Class III milk
68.19(194)	Unlawful milk
68.20(194)	Price differential
68.21(194)	Penalties for plants and producers
68.22(192,194)	Farm requirements for milk for manufacturing
68.23 to 68.25	Reserved
68.26(190,192,194)	Tests for abnormal milk
68.27(192,194)	Standards for performing farm inspections

DAIRY FARM WATER

68.28 to 68.34	Reserved
68.35(192)	Dairy farm water supply
68.36(192)	Antibiotic testing
68.37(192,194)	Milk truck approaches
68.38 and 68.39	Reserved

MILK TANKER, MILK HAULER, MILK GRADER, CAN MILK TRUCK BODY

68.40(192)	Definitions
68.41(192)	Bulk milk tanker license required
68.42(192)	Bulk milk tanker construction
68.43(192)	Bulk milk tanker cleaning and maintenance
68.44(192)	Bulk tanker sanitization
68.45(192)	Bulk milk tanker cleaning facility
68.46(192)	Bulk milk tanker cleaning tag
68.47(192)	Dairy plant, receiving station or transfer station records
68.48(192)	Milk hauler license required
68.49(192)	New milk hauler license applicant
68.50(192)	Supplies required for milk collection and sampling
68.51(192)	Milk hauler sanitization
68.52(192)	Examining milk by sight and smell
68.53(192)	Milk hauler hand washing
68.54(192)	Milk temperature
68.55(192)	Connecting the milk hose
68.56(192)	Measuring the milk in the bulk tank
68.57(192)	Milk sample for testing
68.58(192)	Milk collection record
68.59(192)	Loading the milk from the bulk tank to the milk tanker
68.60(192)	Milk samples required for testing
68.61(192)	Bulk milk sampling procedures
68.62(192)	Temperature control sample
68.63(192)	Producer sample identification
68.64(192)	Care and delivery of producer milk samples
68.65(192)	Milk sample carrying case
68.66(192)	Bulk milk delivery
68.67(192)	False samples or records
68.68(192)	Violations prompting immediate suspension
68.69(192)	Milk grader license required
68.70(192)	New milk grader license applicant
68.71(192,194)	Can milk truck body

CHAPTER 69
MILK ROOM AND BULK TANKS FOR MANUFACTURING MILK

69.1(192) Milk room
69.2(192) Drainage
69.3(192) Walls and ceilings
69.4(192) Milk room windows
69.5(192) Doors
69.6(192) Ventilation
69.7(192) Bulk tank location
69.8(192) Hose port
69.9(192) Safety regulations
69.10(192) Properly located tank

CHAPTER 70
Reserved

CHAPTER 71
STANDARDS FOR DAIRY PRODUCTS

71.1(190) Dairy products
71.2(189,210) Requirements for packaging and labeling
71.3(210) Requirements for the method of sale of commodities
71.4(210) Requirements for unit pricing
71.5(189,190) Flavors
71.6(190) Standard for light butter

CHAPTERS 72 to 75
Reserved

CHAPTER 76
MEAT AND POULTRY INSPECTION

76.1(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted
76.2(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted
76.3(189A) Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act regulations adopted
76.4(189A) Inspection required
76.5(189A) Custom/exempt facilities sanitation standard operating procedures
76.6(189A) Forms and marks
76.7(189A,167) Registration
76.8(189A,167) Dead, dying, disabled or diseased animals
76.9(189A) Denaturing and identification of livestock or poultry products not intended for use as human food
76.10(189A,167) Transportation of decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts
76.11(189A) Records
76.12 Reserved
76.13(189A) Voluntary inspections of exotic animals
76.14(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted for the regulation of farm deer

CHAPTER 77
DANGEROUS WILD ANIMALS

77.1(82GA,SF564,SF601) Definitions
77.2(82GA,SF564,SF601) Prohibitions
77.3(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—requirements of the individual
77.4(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—insurance required
77.5(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—electronic identification device

77.6(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—registration form
77.7(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—registration fee
77.8(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—records required
77.9(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—enclosure required
77.10(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—signs required
77.11(82GA,SF564,SF601) Escape notification required
77.12(82GA,SF564,SF601) Relinquishment
77.13(82GA,SF564,SF601) Seizure, custody and disposal
77.14(82GA,SF564,SF601) Exemptions

CHAPTERS 78 to 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

WEIGHTS

85.1(215) "Sensibility reciprocal" defined
85.2 Reserved
85.3(215) For vehicle, axle-load, livestock, animal, crane and railway track scales
85.4 Reserved
85.5(215) "Counter scale" defined
85.6(215) "Spring and computing scales" defined
85.7(215) "Automatic grain scale" defined
85.8(215) "Motor truck scales" defined
85.9(215) "Livestock scales" defined
85.10(215) "Grain dump scales" defined
85.11(215) Scale pit
85.12(215) Pitless scales
85.13(215) Master weights
85.14(215) Scale design
85.15(215) Weighbeams
85.16(215) Beam box
85.17 Reserved
85.18(215) Weight capacity
85.19(215) Provision for sealing coin slot
85.20(215) Stock racks
85.21(215) Lengthening of platforms
85.22(215) Accessibility for testing purposes
85.23(215) Assistance in testing operations
85.24(215) Beam scale
85.25(215) Spring scale
85.26(215) Weighbeam or beam
85.27(215) Livestock scale

SCALES

85.28(215) Wheel-load weighers and axle-load scales
85.29 to 85.32 Reserved

MEASURES

85.33(214A,208A) Motor fuel and antifreeze tests and standards
85.34(215) Tolerances on petroleum products measuring devices
85.35(215) Meter adjustment
85.36(215) Recording elements

85.37(215) Air eliminator
85.38(215) Delivery outlets
85.39(189,215) Weights and measures
85.40(215) Inspection tag or mark
85.41(215) Meter repair
85.42(215) Security seal
85.43(215) LP-gas meter repairs
85.44(215) LP-gas delivery
85.45(215) LP-gas meter registration
85.46(215) Reporting new LP-gas meters
85.47 Reserved
85.48(214A,215) Advertisement of the price of liquid petroleum products for retail use
85.49(214A,215) Gallonage determination for retail sales
85.50(214,214A,215) Blender pumps
85.51 Reserved

MOISTURE-MEASURING DEVICES

85.52(215A) Testing devices
85.53(215A) Rejecting devices
85.54(215,215A) Specifications and standards for moisture-measuring devices
85.55 and 85.56 Reserved
85.57(215) Testing high-moisture grain
85.58 to 85.62 Reserved

HOPPER SCALES

85.63(215) Hopper scales

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
STATE LICENSED WAREHOUSES
AND WAREHOUSE OPERATORS

90.1(203C) Application of rules
90.2(203C) Definitions
90.3(203C) Types of products to be warehoused
90.4(203C,203D) Application for a warehouse operator license
90.5(203C) Warehouse operator license
90.6(203C) Posting of license
90.7(203C) Renewal, expiration and reinstatement of license—payment of license fee
90.8(203C) Financial statements
90.9(203C) Bonds and irrevocable letters of credit
90.10(203C) Insurance
90.11(203C) Notice to the warehouse bureau
90.12(203C) Issuance of warehouse receipts
90.13(203C) Cancellation of warehouse receipts
90.14(203C) Lost or destroyed receipt
90.15(203C) Warehouse receipts
90.16(203C) Tariffs
90.17(203C) Records
90.18(203C) Adjustment of records
90.19(203C) Shrinkage due to moisture
90.20(203C) Monthly grain statements
90.21(203C) Grain stored in another warehouse

90.22(203C) Warehouse operator's obligation and storage
90.23(203C) Storing of products
90.24(203C) Facilities
90.25(203C) Maintenance of storage facilities
90.26(203C) Temporary grain storage facilities
90.27(203C) Emergency ground pile storage space
90.28(203C) Polyethylene (polyvinyl) bag storage space
90.29(203C) Prioritization of inspections of warehouse operators
90.30(203C) Department of agriculture and land stewardship enforcement procedures
90.31(203C) Review proceedings

CHAPTER 91
LICENSED GRAIN DEALERS

91.1(203) Application of rules
91.2(203) Definitions
91.3(203,203D) Application for a grain dealer license
91.4(203) Grain dealer license not transferable
91.5(203) Posting of license
91.6(203) Surrender of license
91.7(203) Renewal, expiration and reinstatement of license—payment of license and indemnity fund fees
91.8(203) Financial statements
91.9(203) Bonds and irrevocable letters of credit
91.10(203) Payment
91.11(203) Books and records
91.12(203) Assignment of contracts
91.13(203) Filing of monthly grain statement and reports
91.14(203) Notice to the warehouse bureau
91.15(203) Shrinkage due to moisture
91.16(203) Requirements for Class 2 licensees
91.17(203) Requirements for licensees authorized to issue credit-sale contracts
91.18(203) Department of agriculture and land stewardship enforcement procedures
91.19(203) Review proceedings
91.20(203) Prioritization of inspections of grain dealers
91.21(203) Claims against credit-sale contract bond
91.22(203) Electronic grain contracts
91.23(203) Electronic grain contract providers and provider agreements
91.24(203) Electronic grain contract users and user agreements
91.25(203) Electronic grain contracts—issuance and form
91.26(203) Security of a provider's electronic central filing system or a licensee's electronic database

CHAPTER 92
PARTICIPATION IN GRAIN INDEMNITY FUND

92.1(203D) Mandatory participation in fund
92.2(203D) Required fees
92.3(203D) New license applicants
92.4(203D) Due date for payment of the per-bushel and participation fees
92.5(203D) Penalty for delinquent submission of per-bushel and participation fees
92.6(203D) Penalty for delinquent payment of per-bushel fee discovered during examination

CHAPTER 93
GRAIN INDEMNITY FUND BOARD—ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

93.1(203D) Location
93.2(203D) The board
93.3(203D) Authority of the board
93.4(203D) Meetings
93.5(203D) Minutes
93.6(203D) Board decisions
93.7(203D) Records
93.8(203D) Waiver of per-bushel and participation fees

CHAPTER 94
CLAIMS AGAINST THE GRAIN DEPOSITORS AND SELLERS INDEMNITY FUND

94.1(203D) Definitions
94.2(203D) By whom claims can be made
94.3(203D) Procedure for filing claims
94.4(203D) Time limitations
94.5(203D) Claims by depositors where bureau is receiver
94.6(203D) Notice of claims
94.7(203D) Report by bureau
94.8(203D) Determination of claims
94.9(203D) Appeal from determination
94.10(203D) Payment of valid claims—conflicting interests

CHAPTER 95
CIVIL PENALTIES

95.1(203,203C) Definitions
95.2(203,203C) Grain industry peer review panel
95.3(203,203C) Organization and location
95.4(203,203C) Membership
95.5(203,203C) Staff
95.6(203,203C) Meetings
95.7(203,203C) Criteria for assessing civil penalties
95.8(203,203C) Notice of civil penalty assessment—informal settlement
95.9(203,203C) Panel review
95.10(203,203C) Scope of panel review
95.11(203,203C) Panel response
95.12(203,203C) Civil penalty assessment
95.13(203,203C) Judicial assessment
95.14(203,203C) Civil penalty payment

CHAPTER 67
ANIMAL WELFARE

[Prior to 7/27/88 see Agriculture Department 30—Ch 20]

21—67.1(162) Animals included in rules. Dog, as that term is used in the rules, includes hybrid dog mixtures. Animals, as that term is used in rules relating to boarding kennels, commercial kennels, hobby kennels, commercial breeders, dealers, public auctions, animal shelters, and pounds includes dogs and cats. Animals, as that term is used in rules relating to pet shops, includes dogs, cats, rabbits, rodents, nonhuman primates, birds, fish, or other vertebrate animals.

This rule implements Iowa Code sections 162.1 and 162.8.

21—67.2(162) Housing facilities and primary enclosures.

67.2(1) *Housing facilities.*

a. Buildings shall be of adequate structure and maintained in good repair so as to ensure protection of animals from injury.

b. Shelter shall be provided to allow access to shade from direct sunlight and regress from exposure to rain or snow. Heat, insulation, or bedding adequate to provide comfort shall be provided when the atmospheric temperature is below 50° F. or that temperature to which the particular animals are acclimated. Indoor housing facilities shall be provided for dogs and cats under the age of eight weeks and for dogs and cats within two weeks of whelping.

c. Indoor and outdoor housing facilities shall at all times be provided with ventilation by means of doors, windows, vents, air conditioning or direct flow of fresh air that is adequate to provide for the good health and comfort of the animals. Such ventilation shall be environmentally provided as to minimize drafts, moisture condensation, odors or stagnant vapors of excreta.

d. Ample lighting shall be provided by natural or artificial means or both during sunrise to sunset hours to allow efficient cleaning of the facilities and routine inspection of the facilities and animals contained therein.

e. Ceilings, walls and floors shall be so constructed as to lend themselves to efficient cleaning and sanitizing. Such surfaces shall be kept in good repair and maintained so that they are substantially impervious to moisture. Floors and walls to a height of four feet shall have finished surfaces.

f. Food supplies and bedding materials shall be stored so as to adequately protect them from contamination or infestation by vermin or other factors which would render the food or bedding unclean. Separate storage facilities shall be maintained for cleaning and sanitizing equipment and supplies.

g. Washrooms, basins or sinks shall be provided within or be readily accessible to each housing facility, for maintaining cleanliness among animal caretakers and sanitizing of food and water utensils.

h. Equipment shall be available for removal and disposal of all waste materials from housing facilities to minimize vermin infestation, odors and disease hazards. Drainage systems shall be functional to effect the above purposes.

i. Facilities shall be provided to isolate diseased animals, to prevent exposure to healthy animals.

j. Outdoor dog runs and exercise areas shall be of sound construction and kept in good repair so as to safely contain the animal(s) therein without injury. Floors shall be concrete, gravel or materials which can be regularly cleaned and kept free of waste accumulation. Grass runs and exercise areas are permissible provided adequate ground cover is maintained, holes are kept filled and the ground cover is not allowed to become overgrown. Dog runs and exercise areas utilizing wire floors are permissible, provided that they are not injurious to the animals and adequately maintained.

k. Group housing is permitted for animals which are compatible with one another. Adequate space shall be provided to prevent crowding and to allow freedom of movement and comfort to animals of the size which are housed in the facility. Females in estrus shall not be housed with males, except for breeding purposes.

67.2(2) *Primary enclosures.*

a. Primary enclosures shall be of sound construction and maintained in good repair to protect the animals from injury.

b. Construction materials and maintenance shall allow the animals to be kept clean and dry. Walls and floors shall be impervious to urine and other moisture.

c. The shape and size of the enclosure shall afford ample space for the individual(s) to comfortably turn about, stand erect, sit or lie. Not more than 12 dogs or cats shall be housed in the same primary enclosure.

d. Litter pans, containing clean litter, shall be provided at all times for kittens and cats.

e. Means shall be provided to maintain that temperature and ventilation which is comfortable for the species within the primary enclosure. Lighting shall be adequate to allow observation of the animals but they shall be protected from excessive illumination.

f. Animals shall be removed from their primary enclosures at least twice in each 24-hour period and exercised, unless the primary enclosure shall be of sufficient size to provide this exercise.

g. If doghouses with chains are used as primary enclosures for dogs kept outdoors, the chains used shall be so placed or attached that they cannot become entangled with the chains of other dogs or any other objects. Such chains shall be of a type commonly used for the size dog involved and shall be attached to the dog by means of a well fitted collar. Such chains shall be at least three times the length of the dog as measured from the tip of its nose to the base of its tail and shall allow the dog convenient access to the doghouse.

67.2(3) *In-home kennel.*

a. For the purposes of this subrule, "in-home kennel" means an individual required to be licensed as a boarding kennel or as a commercial breeder under Iowa Code chapter 162 who maintains or harbors not more than six adult animals (including both breeding animals and surgically sterilized animals) in the individual's living quarters.

b. Notwithstanding subrules 67.2(1), 67.2(2), and 67.3(2), an in-home kennel shall comply with the following standards:

(1) Food supplies shall be stored so as to adequately protect them from contamination or infestation by vermin or other factors which would render the food unclean.

(2) Ample lighting shall be provided by natural or artificial means or both during sunrise to sunset hours. Animals shall be protected from excessive illumination.

(3) Building shall be of adequate structure and maintained in good repair so as to ensure protection of animals from injury.

(4) Facilities shall be provided to isolate diseased animals to prevent exposure to healthy animals.

(5) Outdoor dog runs and exercise areas shall be of sound construction and kept in good repair so as to safely contain the animal(s) therein without injury. Floors shall be concrete, gravel or materials which can be regularly cleaned and kept free of waste accumulation. Grass runs and exercise areas are permissible provided adequate ground cover is maintained, holes are kept filled and the ground cover is not allowed to become overgrown. Wire floors are permissible, provided they are not injurious to the animals and adequately maintained.

(6) Group housing is permitted for animals which are compatible with one another. Adequate space shall be provided to prevent crowding and to allow freedom of movement and comfort to animals of the size which are housed within the facility. Females in estrus shall not be housed with males, except for breeding purposes.

(7) If the animals are confined to a restricted area of the living quarters, the restricted area shall meet the space requirements set out in paragraph 67.2(2)*"c."*

(8) Litter pans, containing clean litter, shall be provided at all times for kittens and cats.

(9) Means shall be provided to maintain that temperature and ventilation which is comfortable for the species within the primary enclosure or housing facility.

(10) Animals shall be removed from their primary enclosures at least twice in each 24-hour period and exercised.

(11) Housing facilities shall be cleaned as necessary to reduce disease hazards, and an effective program shall be established and maintained for the control of vermin infestation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.8 and 162.9.

21—67.3(162) General care and husbandry standards.

67.3(1) *Feeding and watering.*

a. All species covered under Iowa Code chapter 162 shall be provided with adequate feed as defined in section 162.2(1).

b. Young animals and animals under veterinary care shall be fed at more frequent intervals and with specific diets as their needs shall dictate.

c. All species covered under Iowa Code chapter 162 shall be provided with adequate water as defined in section 162.2(2).

67.3(2) *Sanitation.*

a. Housing facilities and primary enclosures shall be cleaned a minimum of once in each 24-hour period and more frequently as may be necessary to reduce disease hazards and odors.

b. Housing facilities and primary enclosures shall be sanitized at intervals not to exceed two weeks or more frequently as may be necessary to reduce disease hazards. Primary enclosures for dogs and cats in pet shops shall be sanitized at intervals not to exceed 48 hours. Sanitizing shall be done by washing the surfaces with hot water and soap or detergent, followed by the application of a safe and effective disinfectant. Pressure water systems or live steam may be used for cleaning, if animals are removed while cleaning. Runs and exercise areas having gravel or other nonpermanent surface materials shall be sanitized by periodic removal of soiled materials, application of suitable disinfectants, and replacement with clean surface materials.

c. An effective program shall be established and maintained for the control of vermin infestation.

67.3(3) *Veterinary care.*

a. Programs of disease prevention and control shall be established and maintained.

b. Sick, diseased or injured animals shall be provided with proper veterinary care or disposed of by euthanasia.

c. All species regulated under Iowa Code chapter 162 which are infected with contagious diseases shall be immediately placed into facilities provided for in 67.2(1)*"i."*

d. All dogs and cats transported into housing facilities regulated under Iowa Code chapter 162, excluding pounds and animal shelters, shall have been vaccinated against distemper and rabies, unless exempted by direct recommendation of the owner's veterinarian or exempted by Iowa Code section 351.33 or 351.42.

e. Each commercial breeder shall enter into a written agreement with a veterinarian licensed in this state to provide veterinary care for the animals maintained in the commercial breeder's facility. The agreement shall include a requirement that the veterinarian visit the facility at least once every 12 months for the purpose of viewing all the animals in the facility, making a general determination concerning the health/disease status of the animals, and reviewing the commercial breeder's program for disease prevention and control. If during the course of the visit, the veterinarian identifies an animal that requires a more detailed individual examination to determine the specific condition of the animal or to determine an appropriate course of treatment, then such examination shall be undertaken.

f. If during an inspection of a facility the department finds an animal which appears to have a physical condition or disease which, in the opinion of the inspector, requires a veterinarian's attention, the department may order that the licensee subject the animal to a veterinarian's examination at the licensee's expense. The department may require the licensee to submit written proof of the veterinarian's examination and results of the examination within a time frame set by the department.

67.3(4) *Personnel.*

a. The owner or personnel shall be present at least once in each 24-hour period to supervise and ascertain that the care of animals and maintenance of facilities conform to all of the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 162.

b. A sufficient number of employees shall be utilized to provide the required care of animals and maintenance of facilities during normal business hours.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.1 and 162.2.

21—67.4(162) Transportation.

67.4(1) *Primary enclosures.*

a. Primary enclosures utilized in transportation shall be of sound construction and maintained in good repair so as to ensure protection of animals from injury.

b. Floors and lower sides shall be so constructed or shall be covered on the inner surfaces so as to contain excreta and bedding materials.

c. Adequate space shall be provided so that the individual(s) contained therein may comfortably turn about, stand erect, sit or lie.

d. Openings shall be provided in enclosures so that adequate ventilation can be maintained when they are positioned in the transporting vehicle.

e. Primary enclosures shall be cleaned and sanitized before each trip.

f. The temperature within primary enclosures shall not be allowed to exceed the atmospheric temperature; moreover the ambient temperature shall not be allowed to exceed 95° F. for a period of more than two hours, nor be allowed at any time to fall below 45° F. unless the animals are acclimated to lower temperatures.

67.4(2) *Vehicles.*

a. Protection shall be afforded to primary enclosures transported in the vehicle, sheltering the animals from drafts and extremes of hot or cold temperatures to which they are not acclimated.

b. Primary enclosures used in transportation shall be securely positioned in the vehicle to protect the animals from injury.

67.4(3) *Care in transit.*

a. Animals in transit shall be provided adequate feed and adequate water as defined in Iowa Code sections 162.2(1) and 162.2(2).

b. Incompatible animals shall not be placed together during shipment. Females in estrus shall not be placed in the same primary enclosure with a male.

c. Animals shall be inspected at least once in each six-hour period and their emergency needs attended to immediately.

d. Animals shall be removed for exercise and their enclosures cleaned if they shall have been en route for a 24-hour period.

21—67.5(162) Purchase, sale, trade and adoption.

67.5(1) Records shall be made, and retained for a period of 12 months for each dog, cat or nonhuman primate sold, traded, or adopted from a licensee or registered pound or animal shelter. Records shall include date of sale or transfer, identification of animal, names and addresses of seller and purchaser or transferor and recipient, and source of the animal. Records shall be similarly kept on other small vertebrate animals sold or transferred, except that individual identifications shall not be required.

67.5(2) Licensees, pounds, and animal shelters shall furnish a statement of sale, transfer, or adoption to each purchaser or recipient of a dog, cat, nonhuman primate, bird, or other vertebrate animal. This statement shall include: Name and address of the seller or transferor, name and address of the purchaser or recipient, date of sale or transfer, description or identification of the vertebrate sold or transferred, prophylactic immunization(s) and date(s) administered, and internal parasite medication(s) given and date(s) administered.

67.5(3) All vertebrate animals regulated under Iowa Code chapter 162 which are known to be exposed to or show symptoms of having infectious and contagious diseases or which show symptoms of parasitism or malnutrition sufficient to adversely affect the health of the animals are restricted from sale or transfer.

The secretary may order quarantine on premises or housing facilities in which any of the above listed conditions in 67.5(3) shall exist. Quarantine shall be removed when at the discretion of the secretary or the secretary's designee, the disease conditions for which quarantined are no longer evident and the apparent health of the animals indicates absence of contagion.

67.5(4) For the purposes of determining an individual's obligation to be licensed under Iowa Code section 162.8, "breeding animal" will include any sexually intact animal over the age of 12 months.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.6 and 162.8.

21—67.6(162) Public health.

67.6(1) Animal wardens aiding in the enforcement of the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 162 shall enlist veterinary aid in programming control measures to protect the public from zoonotic diseases which may be suspected to be on the premises of a licensee or registrant of said Iowa Code chapter.

67.6(2) Animals, housing facilities, or premises may be placed under quarantine by order of the secretary when it is deemed necessary to protect the public from zoonotic diseases.

21—67.7(162) Kennels, shelters and other facilities—access, seizure and impoundment.

67.7(1) *Boarding kennels and commercial kennels.*

a. Records shall be made, and retained for a period of 12 months for each animal boarded, groomed or trained. Records shall include owner's name and address, identification of animal, duration of stay, service provided and illnesses which have occurred.

b. Animals exhibiting symptoms of disease shall be promptly examined and treated by a veterinarian.

c. Group housing is permitted only if the animals are owned by the same person and are compatible.

d. Grooming and training utensils and equipment shall be cleaned and sanitized between use on animals owned by different persons.

e. Primary enclosures shall be cleaned and sanitized between use in containing animals owned by different persons.

f. Primary enclosures shall utilize latches which cannot be inadvertently opened, or shall be equipped with some form of locking device so as to prevent the accidental release of the animal contained therein.

67.7(2) *Animal shelters and pounds.*

a. Dogs, cats and other vertebrates upon which euthanasia may be permitted by law, shall be destroyed only as defined by euthanasia under Iowa Code chapter 162.

b. Animal shelters and pounds shall develop and implement a plan providing for the surgical sterilization of all dogs and cats released, unless exempted from this provision in accordance with Iowa Code section 162.20(5).

c. Sterilization agreements shall contain the following:

(1) Name, address and signature of the person receiving custody of the dog or cat.

(2) A complete description of the animal, including any identification.

(3) The signature of the representative of the pound or animal shelter.

(4) The date that the agreement is executed and the date by which sterilization must be completed.

(5) A statement which states the following:

1. Sterilization of the animal is required pursuant to Iowa Code section 162.20.

2. Ownership of the dog or cat is conditioned upon the satisfaction of the terms of the agreement.

3. Failure to satisfy the terms of the agreement constitutes a breach of contract, requiring the return of the dog or cat.

4. A person failing to satisfy the sterilization provisions of the agreement is guilty of a simple misdemeanor.

d. In addition to records required by 67.5(1), animal shelters and pounds shall maintain, for a period of 12 months, the following records:

(1) Euthanasia records, including date of entry, source of animal, and date of euthanasia.

(2) Sterilization agreements, including confirmation in the form of a receipt furnished by the office of the attending veterinarian.

(3) Disposition records of all animals lawfully claimed by owners, research facilities, or Class B federal dealers.

e. A pound or animal shelter may apply in writing for an enforcement waiver pursuant to Iowa Code section 162.20(5), paragraph *"b."* The application shall include the specific guidelines under which the waiver is being requested and a certified copy of the ordinance providing the basis for the waiver application. A waiver application fee of $10 shall accompany the application.

f. A pound or animal shelter shall be subject to civil penalties as provided in Iowa Code section 162.20(3), paragraph *"c,"* for not procuring and maintaining required records documenting compliance with the sterilization agreement, successfully seeking return of the animal from a noncompliant custodian, failing to effect a sterilization agreement when required for an animal which is released, or seeking legal recourse as provided in Iowa Code section 162.20(4). The pound or animal shelter shall be entitled to appeal pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

67.7(3) *Access to facilities and records.* The premises, housing facilities and records required by Iowa Code chapter 162 shall be open for inspection by authorized personnel of the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship during normal business hours.

67.7(4) *Seizure and impoundment.*

a. "Animals," as that term is used in this subrule, shall include any dog, cat, rabbit, rodent, nonhuman primate, fish other than live bait, bird, or other vertebrate animal. Animals, as that term is used in this subrule, shall not include members of the equine, bovine, porcine, ovine, or caprine species.

b. "Seizure and impoundment," as used in this subrule, may mean either of the following:

(1) The confinement of the animals to the property of the owner or custodian of the animals with provisions being made for the care of the animals pending review and final disposition.

(2) The physical removal of the animals to another facility for care pending review and final disposition.

c. Failure of any pound, animal shelter, pet shop, boarding kennel, commercial kennel, commercial breeder, public auction or dealer to adequately house, feed, water or care for the animals in the person's or facility's possession or custody may subject the animals to seizure and impoundment. Seizure and impoundment shall be at the discretion of the secretary. Standards to guide discretion shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) An assessment of the condition of the animals, including, but not necessarily limited to, direct visual examination. Such assessment may include procedures and testing necessary to accurately determine disease, nutritional, and health status.

(2) An assessment as to the likelihood that the condition of the animals will deteriorate if action is not taken.

(3) An assessment as to the degree of failure to provide for the animals. Primary consideration will be based on the general health of the animals and the adequacy with which the animals are being fed, watered and sheltered.

(4) An assessment as to the history, if any, of the facility's compliance, noncompliance, and willingness to take corrective action. Such an assessment will be based on past inspection reports completed by regulatory personnel from the appropriate licensing agency.

(5) Court determination, if any, as to the existence of cruelty, abuse or neglect under Iowa Code chapter 717.

(6) The willingness of the facility to allow frequent monitoring and the ability of the department or local law enforcement officers to provide this service.

(7) A determination as to whether adequate impoundment facilities or resources exist and are available for use by the department for the seizure and impoundment of animals.

d. In proceeding under this subrule the department may either:

(1) Petition the court in the county where the facility is located for an ex parte court order authorizing seizure and impoundment, either separately or as part of an action commenced pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 717. The petition shall request an expedited hearing within seven days of the order for seizure and impoundment. The expedited hearing shall determine final disposition of the animals seized and impounded.

(2) Issue an administrative order authorizing seizure and impoundment. The order shall state the finding of facts on which the order was issued. The order shall be personally served upon the owner

or manager of the facility. If the owner or manager cannot be found after a reasonable effort to locate, the notice shall be posted conspicuously at the facility. The notice shall state the time and place of an administrative hearing to determine the appropriateness of the seizure and impoundment; and if such seizure and impoundment is upheld, then the hearing shall determine final disposition of the animals seized and impounded.

The administrative hearing shall be held within three days of the seizure unless a continuance is agreed upon by the department and the owner. A decision at the administrative hearing will not be stayed by the department for more than 48 hours pending appeal without a court order. However, the department may delay the disposition if the department determines the delay is desirable for the orderly disposition of the animals. Unless otherwise provided in this subrule, the department will follow adopted departmental rules on the conduct of the administrative hearing.

e. The release of animals for final disposition to the department will allow for the sale, adoption or euthanasia of the animals. Determination of the most appropriate option for final disposition of a specific animal shall reside with the department and be based on, but not limited to, the animal's physical health, the presence of any condition which would necessitate treatment of significant duration or expense, and the appropriateness of the animal as a pet. All due consideration shall be given to the sale or adoption of an animal as the preferable option of disposition.

f. Any moneys generated from the sale or adoption of animals shall be used to provide compensation for the cost of care of the animals while impounded or the cost of disposition. Any residual moneys shall be directed to the owner. If the moneys generated from the sale and adoption of the animals are insufficient to meet the costs incurred in caring for the animals, the difference may be recovered in an action against the owner of the animals.

g. The department may arrange for impoundment services, including final disposition, with any licensed facility able to adequately provide for the care and disposition of the animals. Animals for which an order is issued authorizing seizure and impoundment shall be individually identified and records maintained relating to their care and final disposition. The department, or their representatives, shall be allowed access during normal business hours to the records and animals impounded.

h. In lieu of seizure and impoundment, the secretary may authorize a one-time dispersal of animals, including by sale, as a remedial option. The owner may petition the department in writing for full or partial dispersal. The petition shall address the terms and conditions for dispersal which are being requested. The department may require additional terms and conditions. The terms and conditions governing dispersal will be contingent upon department approval. Such approval shall be in writing.

i. Conditions of this subrule, subrule 67.7(3), and Iowa Code sections 162.13 and 162.14 shall likewise apply to all eligible licensees and registrants, whether or not they have been properly licensed by Iowa Code chapter 162.

67.7(5) *Adoption by reference.* The secretary may adopt by reference or otherwise such provisions of the rules, regulations and standards under the federal Acts, with such changes therein appropriate to make them applicable to operations and businesses subject to Iowa Code chapter 162, which shall have the same force and effect as if promulgated under said chapter.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.3, 162.4, 162.13 and 162.20.

21—67.8(162) Applicability to commercial establishments with federal licenses. In addition to obtaining the permit from the department, any person who operates a commercial establishment under a current and valid federal license shall provide care ensuring adequate feed, water, and housing facilities and appropriate sanitary control, grooming practices and veterinary care. The department has the authority to inspect the premises and the required records.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.10A, 162.10B and 162.10C.

[**ARC 9456B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 3/18/11; **ARC 9456B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 3/18/11; **ARC 9670B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

21—67.9(162) Acceptable forms of euthanasia. The euthanasia of all animals kept in facilities regulated under Iowa Code chapter 162 and these rules shall be performed in a manner deemed

acceptable by and published in the 2007 American Veterinary Medical Association Guidelines on Euthanasia. A copy of this report is on file with the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 162.

21—67.10(162) Loss of license or denial of license.

67.10(1) If a licensee has its license revoked or relinquishes its license while a revocation action is pending, the licensee shall not be eligible to reapply for a new license for at least three years from the date of the revocation or relinquishment. If a licensee has been found in court to have committed an act of animal cruelty or neglect, the licensee shall not be eligible for a new license for at least five years from the date of the revocation or relinquishment. If an applicant has been found in court to have committed an act of animal cruelty or neglect, the applicant shall not be eligible for a license for at least five years from the date of the conviction or guilty plea. The prohibition against relicensure or licensure in this subrule shall include any partnership, firm, corporation, or other legal entity in which the person has a substantial interest, financial or otherwise, and any person who has been or is an officer, agent or employee of the licensee if the person was responsible for or participated in the violation upon which the revocation or conviction was based. The department may waive the three-year bar to relicensure arising from a revocation or relinquishment of a license where a revocation action was pending. Such waiver shall be made on a case-by-case basis. Such a waiver shall only be given if the department finds that the conditions which resulted in the revocation or revocation action have been addressed and there is little likelihood that they will be replicated.

67.10(2) If a licensee has its license revoked or voluntarily relinquishes its license, the licensee shall file with the department a written plan detailing the numbers and types of animals in its facilities and how these animals are going to be legally disposed of to ensure that the animals are being humanely handled and to ensure that the remaining animals are being maintained properly. The licensee shall submit this plan to the department no later than ten calendar days from the date of revocation or relinquishment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 162.13.

[**ARC 8847B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10]

21—67.11(162) Dog day care.

67.11(1) *Definition.*

"Dog day care" means a facility licensed as a commercial kennel or a boarding kennel and designed and operated with the intention that a dog admitted to the facility is allowed, in compliance with this rule, to mingle and interact with other dogs in one or more playgroups operating in the facility. The purpose of a dog day care is to allow dogs participating in the day care to become socialized through interaction in playgroups with other compatible dogs. A kennel that operates as a dog day care shall not provide overnight boarding or other kennel activities unless, during the time that the day care operation is closed, the kennel is operated in a manner consistent with applicable kennel rules including, but not limited to, paragraph 67.2(1)*"k"* that restricts the commingling of dogs.

67.11(2) *Facility requirements.* A facility licensed to be a dog day care shall comply with the following facility requirements:

a. Buildings shall be of adequate structure and maintained in good repair so as to ensure protection of dogs from injury.

b. Shelter shall be provided to allow access to shade from direct sunlight and regress from exposure to rain or snow. Heat, insulation, or bedding adequate to provide comfort shall be provided when the atmospheric temperature is below 50° F or below that temperature to which the particular dogs are acclimated. Indoor facilities shall be provided for all dogs.

c. Indoor and outdoor facilities shall at all times be provided with ventilation by means of doors, windows, vents, air conditioning or direct flow of fresh air that is adequate to provide for the good health and comfort of the dogs. Such ventilation shall be environmentally provided to minimize drafts, moisture condensation, odors or stagnant vapors of excreta.

d. Ample lighting shall be provided by natural or artificial means or both during sunrise to sunset hours to allow efficient cleaning of the facilities and routine inspection of the facilities and dogs contained therein.

e. Ceilings, walls, floors, furniture, and play equipment shall be constructed to lend themselves to efficient cleaning and sanitizing. Such surfaces shall be kept in good repair and maintained so that they are substantially impervious to moisture. Floors and walls to a height of four feet shall have finished surfaces. Upholstered furniture or carpeting shall not be permitted in that portion of the facility to which dogs have access.

f. Food supplies and bedding materials shall be stored to adequately protect them from contamination or infestation by vermin or other factors that would render the food or bedding unclean. Separate storage facilities shall be maintained for cleaning and sanitizing equipment and supplies.

g. Washrooms, basins or sinks shall be provided within or be readily accessible to each facility for maintaining cleanliness among animal caretakers and sanitizing of food and water utensils.

h. Equipment shall be available for removal and disposal of all waste materials from the building to minimize vermin infestation, odors and disease hazards. Drainage systems shall be functional to achieve the above purposes.

i. Facilities shall be provided to isolate any dog that becomes sick or injured or that becomes otherwise incompatible with the other dogs.

j. Outdoor dog runs and exercise areas shall be of sound construction and kept in good repair so as to safely contain the dogs therein without injury. Floors shall be concrete, gravel or materials which can be regularly cleaned and kept free of waste accumulation. Grass runs and exercise areas are permissible provided adequate ground cover is maintained, holes are kept filled and the ground cover is not allowed to become overgrown.

k. Group interaction is permitted for dogs that are compatible with one another.

l. The play area for dogs shall provide for a minimum of 75 square feet per dog.

67.11(3) *Sanitation requirements.* A facility licensed to be a dog day care shall comply with the following sanitation standards:

a. All areas to which a dog has access shall be cleaned and sanitized a minimum of once in each 24-hour period and more frequently as may be necessary to reduce disease hazards and odors. Sanitizing shall be done by washing the surfaces with hot water and soap or detergent, followed by the application of a safe and effective disinfectant. Runs and exercise areas having gravel or other nonpermanent surface materials shall be sanitized by periodic removal of soiled materials, application of suitable disinfectants, and replacement with clean surface materials.

b. An effective program shall be established for the control of vermin infestation.

67.11(4) *Operations.* A facility licensed to be a dog day care shall comply with the following operational standards:

a. A dog, including a dog owned by the day care owner or a day care employee, shall be admitted into a day care only after the day care has:

(1) Subjected the dog to a preentry screening process that adequately evaluates the temperament of the dog, the dog's ability to interact with other dogs in a positive manner, and the dog's ability to interact with humans in a positive manner. The screening shall include, but is not limited to, obtaining a social history of the dog from the dog's owner. A written record of the testing shall be maintained by the facility for the time the dog is enrolled in the day care.

(2) Obtained from the dog's owner documentation of the medical history of the dog, including the dog's current vaccination status against distemper and rabies, unless exempted by direct, written recommendation of the owner's veterinarian or exempted by Iowa Code section 351.33 or 351.42.

(3) Determined through documentation or from obvious visual inspection that the dog is at least eight weeks of age.

(4) Obtained documentation that the dog has been spayed or neutered, if the dog is over six months of age.

(5) Obtained a written acknowledgment from the dog's owner that the owner understands the inherent risk of injury or disease when dogs owned by different people are allowed to commingle. This written acknowledgment shall be separately signed or initialed by the dog's owner.

b. The day care shall separate dogs in the day care into playgroups comprised of compatible dogs. Dogs of incompatible personalities or temperament shall be maintained separately.

c. The day care shall not admit any dog into the day care if the dog has a predisposition to be possessive of either the facility or a person owning or working in the facility.

d. The day care shall make advance arrangements with a veterinarian to provide emergency veterinary care for dogs at the day care.

e. A sick, diseased or injured dog shall be immediately removed from the playgroup and isolated. If circumstances indicate that immediate veterinary care is required, the dog shall be taken to a veterinarian or a veterinarian shall be called to examine the dog. The veterinarian can be either a veterinarian whose services have been contracted for by the day care or the veterinarian designated by the dog's owner, if a timely examination by that veterinarian is feasible.

f. Feeding of dogs and giving of snacks to a dog shall only be provided when the dog receiving the food or snack is outside the vision of the other dogs in the playgroup.

g. A day care shall not establish a playgroup composed of more than 15 dogs.

h. A day care shall employ sufficient staffing so that there is a minimum of one person assigned to each playgroup. The person supervising a playgroup shall be in continuous visual or auditory contact with the playgroup at all times.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 162.6 and 162.9.

21—67.12(162) Fostering oversight organizations and foster care homes.

67.12(1) As used in this rule, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Foster care home" means a private residence that is authorized to provide temporary shelter and care for an animal which has been accepted by a fostering oversight organization.

"Fostering oversight organization" means a registered animal shelter or a registered pound, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 162, which has been authorized by the department to utilize foster care homes in its operation.

67.12(2) A registered animal shelter or registered pound shall not operate a foster care home or operate an organization that utilizes a foster care home unless the shelter or pound is in compliance with this rule and other applicable provisions of this chapter and Iowa Code chapter 162.

67.12(3) A registered animal shelter or registered pound may apply to the department for a permit authorizing the shelter or pound to utilize one or more foster care homes in carrying out its mission of providing for the care and maintenance of an animal which has been taken in or entrusted to the animal shelter or pound. For purposes of this rule, an animal shelter or pound which has been granted such authorization shall be considered a fostering oversight organization.

67.12(4) Neither a registered animal shelter nor a registered pound may utilize a foster care home unless the shelter or pound has been granted authorization by the department to be a fostering oversight organization. An animal shelter or pound which uses a foster care home without first obtaining a permit authorizing the shelter or pound to be a fostering oversight organization shall be considered to be operating illegally, shall be subject to suspension or revocation of its license to operate, and may be subject to other penalties authorized in Iowa Code chapter 162.

67.12(5) A registered animal shelter or registered pound seeking to obtain a permit to be a fostering oversight organization shall make application to the department on a form prescribed by the department. When feasible, the application shall be submitted to the department at the same time that the registered animal shelter or registered pound submits its certificate of registration renewal application. The permit application shall provide sufficient information to allow the department to determine the ability of the proposed fostering oversight organization to provide adequate screening and oversight of any foster care home operating under the authority of the fostering oversight organization. Such application shall include, but is not limited to, the following information:

a. The proposed fostering oversight organization's plan for screening a prospective foster care home. Such plan shall include the criteria to be used by the fostering oversight organization in determining whether a person who will be operating a foster care home is capable of caring for the animals that may be placed in the foster care home.

b. The proposed fostering oversight organization's plan for providing oversight to the foster care home. The plan shall include the frequency of inspections of the foster care home by the fostering oversight organization and the criteria to be used by the fostering oversight organization in reviewing the foster care home during periodic inspections. The plan shall also include the actions to be taken by the fostering oversight organization in the event that the fostering oversight organization determines that the foster care home is not adequately providing for the animals in the foster care home.

c. The name, address, and telephone number of the staff person connected with the proposed fostering oversight organization who will have primary responsibility for administering the proposed foster care program.

d. The name, address, and telephone number of a secondary staff person connected with the proposed fostering oversight organization who will have responsibility for administering the proposed foster care program in the absence of the primary administrator.

67.12(6) The initial approval of a fostering oversight organization shall be in effect only until the next expiration date of the registered pound or registered animal shelter's license. Thereafter, a fostering oversight organization permit renewal shall be concurrent with the facility's certificate of registration renewal, unless circumstances otherwise require.

67.12(7) A fostering oversight organization shall require that all persons seeking to operate a foster care home under the fostering oversight organization submit a written application to the fostering oversight organization specifying the proposed foster care home's qualifications, including, but not limited to, the ability of the foster care home to provide adequate care, exercise, feed, water, shelter, space, and veterinary care.

67.12(8) A fostering oversight organization shall not be authorized to approve more than 20 foster care homes. In granting a permit to a fostering oversight organization, the department may further restrict the number of foster care homes a particular fostering oversight organization may utilize if the department determines that the fostering oversight organization does not have adequate personnel to supervise the number of foster care homes for which authorization was sought. The department may authorize the fostering oversight organization to approve more than 20 foster care homes only if the department finds that the fostering oversight organization has and maintains adequate personnel assigned to provide sufficient oversight of foster care homes.

67.12(9) A fostering oversight organization shall not authorize a foster care home to have in its care more than 4 foster care animals over four months of age or 12 foster care animals less than four months of age, unless the foster care animals less than four months of age are from no more than two biological litters. When a nursing litter is placed in a foster care home, the nursing mother shall not be counted toward any applicable animal limitations for two weeks after the litter is weaned. Any approval of a foster care home shall not be interpreted to limit or override any local government's limitations on the number of animals that may be kept on a single premises.

67.12(10) A person who has been found to have engaged in or participated in an act constituting animal abandonment, neglect, cruelty, or abuse shall not be authorized to operate a foster care home. In addition, if a person has had a license or permit issued under Iowa Code chapter 162 or under the United States Department of Agriculture's animal care program revoked or has surrendered that person's license in lieu of revocation, then that person shall not be authorized to operate a foster care home.

67.12(11) A fostering oversight organization shall not place a sexually intact animal in a foster care home where there is a sexually intact animal of the opposite sex of the same species, unless the fostering oversight organization determines that the fostered animal is too young to breed. If the fostering oversight organization determines that a sexually intact animal may be placed in a foster care home with another sexually intact animal of the opposite sex of the same species because the fostered animal is too young to breed, then the fostering oversight organization shall monitor the physical development of the fostered

animal to either remove the animal before it is capable of breeding or to neuter or spay the fostered animal.

67.12(12) The fostering oversight organization shall retain a copy of all the following documents for a period of 24 months and shall make such documents available for inspection by the department during regular business hours:

a. Applications to operate a foster care home, including any written approvals, conditional approvals, or denials.

b. Inspections or other reports relating to the operation of a foster care home.

c. Any written complaints or notes written by staff of the fostering oversight organization relating to an oral complaint against a foster care home.

d. Any documents relating to the investigation or other resolution of a complaint regarding a foster care home.

e. Any documents relating to the revocation or suspension of a foster care home's authorization.

67.12(13) The fostering oversight organization shall maintain detailed records as to which animals have been placed in a foster care home, when each animal was placed in a foster care home, and the ultimate disposition of each animal.

67.12(14) All adoptions and euthanasias of animals placed in a foster care home shall be the responsibility of the fostering oversight organization and shall not be performed by the foster care home, unless an emergency euthanasia must be performed by a licensed veterinarian to prevent the needless suffering of the animal.

67.12(15) All deaths, injuries, or emergency euthanasias occurring within a foster care home shall be reported to the fostering oversight organization within 24 hours of the event.

67.12(16) It is the primary responsibility of the fostering oversight organization to provide for oversight and regulation of its foster care homes; however, the department may choose to inspect a foster care home if the department determines that it would be in the best interests of the animals being maintained in the foster care home to conduct the inspection or if the department deems an inspection is desirable to determine whether a fostering oversight organization is properly fulfilling its role of screening and oversight of foster care homes. If the department determines that either serious or chronic problems exist in a foster care home, the department may order the fostering oversight organization to suspend or rescind the authorization of the foster care home. The fostering oversight organization shall immediately obtain physical examinations of all animals previously placed in the foster care home.

67.12(17) If the department determines that a fostering oversight organization is not providing adequate screening or oversight of its foster care homes, then the department may suspend or rescind the fostering oversight organization's authorization to use foster care homes.

67.12(18) If the department suspends or revokes the license of an animal shelter or pound and that animal shelter or pound is also a fostering oversight organization, then the authorization of the animal shelter or pound to operate as a fostering oversight organization shall immediately cease, and the authorization of the foster care homes operating under that fostering oversight organization shall also immediately cease.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 162.

21—67.13(162) Greyhound breeder or farm fee. A person who owns, keeps, breeds, or transports a greyhound dog for pari-mutuel wagering at a racetrack as provided in Iowa Code chapter 99D shall pay a fee of $40 for the issuance or renewal of a state license.

This rule is intended to implement 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2280, section 5.

[**ARC 8636B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/9/10]

[Filed 12/9/74]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/l/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 7/25/85—published 8/14/85, effective 7/25/85]
[Filed 9/20/85, Notice 8/14/85—published 10/9/85, effective 11/13/85]
[Filed 8/8/86, Notice 7/2/86—published 8/27/86, effective 10/1/86]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

[Filed 6/7/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/31/91]
[Filed 12/17/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 8/26/94, Notice 7/20/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed 3/6/97, Notice 9/11/96—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 7/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/29/98, effective 9/2/98]
[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]
[Filed 2/21/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 4/18/07]
[Filed emergency 8/15/08—published 9/10/08, effective 8/15/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8636B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/9/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8847B, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9456B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 3/18/11]
[Filed ARC 9670B (Notice ARC 9525B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 1
DEFINITIONS
[Prior to 7/13/88, see Accountancy, Board of[10]]

193A—1.1(542) Definitions. The following definitions shall be applicable to the rules of the board of accountancy.

"Act" means the Accountancy Act of 2001 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, chapter 1106.

"AICPA" means the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

"ALD" means Accountancy Licensing Database.

"Attest" or *"attest service"* means providing any of the following services:

1. An audit or other engagement to be performed in accordance with the statements on auditing standards.
2. A review of a financial statement to be performed in accordance with the statements on standards for accounting and review services.
3. An examination of prospective financial information to be performed in accordance with the statements on standards for attestation engagements.
4. Any engagement to be performed in accordance with the auditing standards of the PCAOB.

The standards specified in the definition of "attest" are those standards adopted by the board, by rule, by reference to the standards developed for general application by the AICPA, the PCAOB, or other recognized national accountancy organization.

"Attest engagement team" means the team of individuals participating in attest service, including those who perform concurring and second partner reviews. The "attest engagement team" includes all employees and contractors retained by the firm who participate in attest service, irrespective of their functional classification.

"Audit" means an examination of financial statements by a CPA, conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards accompanied by the CPA's opinion as to whether the statements conform with generally accepted accounting principles or, if applicable, with another comprehensive basis of accounting.

"Board" means the accountancy examining board established by Iowa Code section 542.4.

"Bureau" means the professional licensing and regulation bureau of the division of banking of the department of commerce.

"Certificate" means the certificate of a certified public accountant granted under Iowa Code section 542.6 or 542.19 or a certificate issued under prior corresponding law.

"Client" means a person or entity that agrees with a licensee or licensee's employer to receive a professional service.

"Commission" means any form of compensation in a fixed or variable amount or percent received for selling, recommending or referring any product or service of another. "Commission" includes a referral fee.

"Compensation" means anything of value received by a CPA or LPA while practicing public accounting for selling, recommending or referring a product or service of another.

"Compilation" means presenting in the form of a financial statement information that is the representation of any other person without the undertaking to express any assurance on the statement.

"Contingent fee" means a fee established for the performance of any service pursuant to an arrangement in which no fee will be charged unless a specified finding or result is attained, or in which the amount of the fee is otherwise dependent upon the finding or result of such service. "Contingent fee" does not mean a fee fixed by a court or other public authority or a fee related to any tax matter which is based upon the results of a judicial proceeding or the findings of a governmental agency.

"CPA" means certified public accountant.

"Examination of prospective financial information" means an evaluation by a CPA of a forecast or projection, the support underlying the assumptions in the forecast or projection, whether the presentation of the forecast or projection is in conformity with AICPA presentation guidelines, and whether the assumptions in the forecast or projection provide a reasonable basis for the projection or forecast.

"FASB" means the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"Financial statement" means a presentation of financial data, including accompanying notes derived from accounting records and intended to communicate an entity's economic resources or obligations at a point in time or the changes therein for a period of time in conformity with a comprehensive basis of accounting, but does not include incidental financial data included in management advisory services reports to support recommendations to a client, nor does it include tax returns and supporting documents.

"Firm" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, professional corporation, professional limited liability company, limited liability partnership or any other form of organization issued a permit to practice as a firm under Iowa Code section 542.7 or 542.8 or the office of the auditor of state, state of Iowa, when the auditor of state is a certified public accountant.

"Forecast" means prospective financial statements that present, to the best of the responsible party's knowledge and belief, an entity's expected financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position or cash flows that are based on the responsible party's assumptions reflecting conditions it expects to exist and the course of action it expects to take.

"GASB" means the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

"Home office" means the location specified by the client as the address to which an attest or compilation service is directed, which may be a subunit or subsidiary of an entity or the principal office of an entity.

"IASB" means International Accounting Standards Board.

"IFRS" means International Financial Reporting Standards.

"IRS" means the Internal Revenue Service, United States Department of the Treasury.

"License" means a certificate issued under Iowa Code section 542.6 or 542.19, a permit issued under Iowa Code section 542.7 or a license or permit issued under Iowa Code section 542.8 or a certificate, permit or license issued under corresponding prior law.

"Licensed public accountant" means a person licensed by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 542.8 who does not hold a certificate as a certified public accountant under this chapter. A "licensed public accountant" is not authorized to perform attest services, but may offer to perform or perform for the public any of the following public accounting services:

1. Recording financial transactions in books of record.
2. Making adjustments of financial transactions in books of record.
3. Making trial balances from books of record.
4. Preparing internal verification and analysis of books or accounts of original entry.
5. Preparing financial statements, schedules, or reports.
6. Devising and installing systems or methods of bookkeeping, internal controls of financial data, or the recording of financial data.
7. Preparing compilations.

"Licensed public accounting firm" means a sole proprietorship, corporation, professional corporation, partnership, professional limited liability company, limited liability partnership or any other form of organization issued a permit to practice as a firm of licensed public accountants under Iowa Code section 542.8.

"Licensee" means the holder of a license.

"LPA" means licensed public accountant.

"Managing partner," "managing shareholder," or *"managing member"* means the designated individual with ultimate responsibility for the operation of a firm's practice.

"NASBA" means the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy.

"NSA" means the National Society of Accountants.

"Office" means any Iowa workspace identified or advertised to the general public as a location where public accounting services are performed.

"Owner" means any person who has equity ownership interest in a CPA or LPA firm.

"PCAOB" means Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The PCAOB is a private-sector, nonprofit corporation, created by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to oversee the auditors of public companies in order to protect the interests of investors and further the public interest.

"Peer review," as used in Chapters 11 and 12 of these rules, means a study, appraisal, or review of one or more aspects of the professional work of a licensee or firm that issues attest or compilation reports, by a licensed person or persons not affiliated with the licensee or firm being reviewed. "Peer review" does not include a peer review conducted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272C in connection with a disciplinary investigation.

"Person," unless the context indicates otherwise, means individuals, sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, limited liability companies, limited liability partnerships or other forms of entities.

"Person associated with a CPA or LPA" means any owner, partner, shareholder, member, employee, assistant, or independent contractor of a CPA or LPA firm.

"Practice of public accounting" means the performance or the offering to perform, by a person holding oneself out to the public as a certified public accountant or a licensed public accountant, one or more kinds of professional services involving the use of accounting, attest, or auditing skills, including the issuance of reports on financial statements, or of one or more kinds of management advisory, financial advisory, or consulting services, or the preparation of tax returns or the furnishing of advice on tax matters. However, with respect to licensed public accountants, the "practice of public accounting" shall not include attest or auditing services or the rendering of an opinion attesting to the reliability of any representation embracing financial information.

"Practice privilege" means an authorization to practice public accounting in Iowa or for clients with a home office in Iowa without licensure under this chapter, as provided in Iowa Code section 542.20.

"Principal place of business" means the primary location from which public accounting services are performed. A person or firm may only have one principal place of business at any one time. Persons who perform public accounting services at multiple or rotating locations, such as CPAs who perform attest services on assignment as needed in multiple jurisdictions, may designate as their principal place of business the location that most often serves as the person's home base of operations.

"Projection" means prospective financial statements that present, to the best of the responsible party's knowledge and belief given one or more hypothetical assumptions, an entity's expected financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position or cash flows that are based on the responsible party's assumptions reflecting conditions it expects would exist and the course of action it expects would be taken given such hypothetical assumptions.

"Report," when used with reference to financial statements, means a report, opinion, or other form of a writing that states or implies assurance as to the reliability of any financial statements and that includes or is accompanied by a statement or implication that the person or firm issuing the report has special knowledge or competence in accounting or auditing. Such statement or implication of special knowledge or competence may arise from use by the issuer of the report of names or titles indicating that the person or firm is an accountant or auditor, or from the language of the report itself. "Report" includes any form of language which disclaims an opinion when such form of language is conventionally understood to imply a positive assurance as to the reliability of the financial statements referred to or special knowledge or competence on the part of the person or firm issuing the language, and any other form of language that is conventionally understood to imply such assurance or such special knowledge or competence.

"Respondent" means any person against whom a formal statement of charges has been filed or any person whose legal right provided for in Iowa Code chapter 542 shall be determined or affected.

"Review" means to perform inquiry and analytical procedures that permit a CPA to determine whether there is a reasonable basis for expressing limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or, if applicable, with another comprehensive basis of accounting.

"SAS" means statements on auditing standards.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"SSARS" means the statements on standards for accounting and review services.

"State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, or Guam.

"Substantial equivalency" means a determination by the board that the education, examination, and experience requirements contained in the statutes and administrative rules of another jurisdiction are comparable to, or exceed, the education, examination, and experience requirements contained in these rules or that an individual licensee's education, examination, and experience qualifications are comparable to or exceed the education, examination, and experience requirements contained in Iowa Code section 542.6.

"Year," when used in the context as a time measurement of experience in accounting work, means a period of 365 days.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 542.

[**ARC 7715B**, IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9483B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/1/11; **ARC 9482B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11; **ARC 9676B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/22/11]

[Filed and effective September 22, 1975 under ch 17A, C '73]
[Filed 6/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 12/17/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed emergency 5/19/94—published 6/8/94, effective 5/19/94]
[Filed 7/11/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/30/97, effective 9/3/97]
[Filed 4/30/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 4/12/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 1/19/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 2/16/05, effective 3/23/05]
[Filed ARC 7715B (Notice ARC 7484B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9483B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9482B (Notice ARC 9370B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9676B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/22/11]

CHAPTER 12
FEES
[Prior to 2/20/02, see 193F—Chapter 10]

193F—12.1(543D) Required fees. The following fee schedule applies to certified general, certified residential and associate appraisers.

Initial examination application fee	$100
Examination fee (and reexamination fee)	$145
Biennial registration fee for active status:	
Certified general real property appraiser	$390
Certified residential real property appraiser	$390
Associate real property appraiser	$250
Biennial registration fee for inactive status:	
Certified general real property appraiser	$130
Certified residential real property appraiser	$130
Associate real property appraiser	$50
Temporary practice permit fee (each request)	$150
Reciprocal application fee (one time only)	$50
Reciprocal registration fee (biennial)	$390
Fee to reinstate a lapsed license	$150 (plus the registration fee)
Fee to reinstate an inactive license to active status	$50
Reissuance or replacement of a lost, destroyed, or stolen certificate or registration	$50
Work product review fees:	
Original submission, certified residential	$300
Original submission, certified general	$650
Additional residential reports as requested by the board	$150 per report
Additional nonresidential reports as requested by the board	$250 per report
Voluntary submission of residential reports for review	$150 per report
Voluntary submission of nonresidential reports for review	$250 per report

[**ARC 7774B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 9667B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

193F—12.2(543D) Prorating of registration fees. An applicant applying for initial registration or certification within 12 months from the applicant's required renewal date, pursuant to 193F—9.1(543D), shall pay half the required fee. An applicant applying for initial registration or certification more than 12 months from the applicant's required renewal date shall pay the full registration fee.

193F—12.3(543D) Federal registry fee. The board shall collect and transmit to the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council, on an annual basis, a roster of individuals who have received certification or registration as real property appraisers and a registry fee of $40 for each individual listed on the roster. The registry fee is included in the registration fee.
[**ARC 9667B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 543D.6.

[Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 11/9/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]

[Filed 2/1/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/20/02, effective 3/27/02]
[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/30/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
[Filed 2/22/07, Notice 1/17/07—published 3/14/07, effective 4/18/07]
[Filed 7/13/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 3/27/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 4/23/08, effective 5/28/08]
[Filed ARC 7774B (Notice ARC 7595B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 9667B (Notice ARC 9558B, IAB 6/15/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 27
NEIGHBORHOOD STABILIZATION PROGRAM

261—27.1(15) Purpose. The purpose of the neighborhood stabilization program is to prevent or reduce the decline of neighborhoods caused by abandoned and foreclosed homes, primarily by providing assistance for the redevelopment of the abandoned and foreclosed properties.
[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

261—27.2(15) Definitions. When used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Act" or *"HERA"* means Title III of Division B of the Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008, as amended by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009.

"Activity" means a discrete category of work as determined to be eligible under program guidelines.

"Blighted structure" means a structure exhibiting objectively determinable signs of deterioration sufficient to constitute a threat to public health, safety or welfare.

"CDBG" means the community development block grant program, authorized by Title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended as of February 28, 2009.

"Contract" means the document executed between IDED and a recipient and all other instruments or documents executed by a recipient or otherwise required in connection with the contract, including the NSP plan or application together with any related submittal documents.

"Foreclosed property" means a home or residential property for which any mortgage or tax foreclosure with respect to such property is complete, and the title of such property has transferred to the appropriate person as determined under the mortgage or tax foreclosure proceeding.

"Home" means any type of permanent residential dwelling unit including, but not limited to, detached single-family structures, townhouses, condominium units, multifamily rental apartments (covering the entire property), and manufactured homes which are treated under state law as real estate and not personal property.

"HUD" means the federal Department of Housing and Urban Development.

"IDED" means the Iowa department of economic development established in Iowa Code chapter 15.

"Land bank" means any governmental or nongovernmental nonprofit entity established, at least in part, to assemble, temporarily manage, and dispose of homes and residential properties that have been foreclosed upon.

"Low-income household" means a household earning no more than 50 percent of the area median income as defined by HUD.

"Low-income person" means a member of a low-income household as defined above.

"Low-, moderate-, and middle-income household" or *"LMMH"* means a household earning no more than 120 percent of the area median income as defined by HUD.

"Low-, moderate-, and middle-income person" means a member of a low-, moderate-, and middle-income household as defined above.

"Residential property" means, collectively, homes and vacant land currently designated for residential use, such as through a zoning ordinance.
[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.3(15) Program eligibility.

27.3(1) *Eligible applicants.* Eligible applicants are those communities within the state with the greatest need, as determined by IDED using the methodology specified by HUD, which would include the following factors: areas with the greatest number and percentage of home foreclosures, areas with the highest number and percentage of homes financed by a subprime mortgage-related loan, and areas with the highest number and percentage of homes in default or delinquency.

27.3(2) *Eligible activities.* Eligible activities, as limited by federal law and regulation, are the following:

a. Financing mechanisms for the purchase and redevelopment of foreclosed homes and residential properties, including such mechanisms as soft-seconds, loan loss reserves, and shared-equity loans for low- and moderate-income homebuyers;

b. Purchase and rehabilitation of homes and residential properties that have been abandoned or foreclosed upon, in order to sell, rent, or redevelop such homes and properties;

c. Establishment and operation of land banks for homes and residential properties that have been foreclosed upon;

d. Demolition of blighted structures;

e. Redevelopment of demolished or vacant properties.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.4(15) Allocation of funding. The funding available to communities will be distributed on a competitive basis, upon receipt and review of applications from each community. The maximum award to a community will be $1 million.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.5(15) Application procedures. Communities requesting funds must complete and submit an application, which shall include at least the following information:

1. General project description;
2. Budget for all activities;
3. Projected start and end dates;
4. Demonstration of how the project will meet all federal requirements, including the requirements to benefit households with incomes of less than 120 percent of area median income and that at least 25 percent of the funding will benefit households with incomes of less than 50 percent of area median income;
5. Targeted geographical area of the community for the proposed activities;
6. Additional detail on each of the separate proposed activities.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.6(15) Plan and application review process. IDED will review eligible applicants to ensure that the proposed activities are eligible activities and that the plan as proposed is in conformance with federal law and regulations. Applications will be reviewed on a competitive basis. Each application will be reviewed, rated, and ranked by an IDED review committee on the following factors:

1. Need for assistance;
2. Impact of the proposed activities;
3. Degree of targeting of the activities within the community;
4. Timeliness of the proposed project;
5. Degree to which green development concepts are incorporated into the proposal.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.7(15) Award process. Upon award decisions, each community that submitted an application will be notified in writing of the department's decision. Successful applicants will be required to execute a contract with IDED, which will include the proposed activities and budget, the terms of fund disbursement, the reporting requirements, and the federal and state compliance requirements.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

261—27.8(15) Project management.

27.8(1) *Requests for funds.* Recipients shall submit requests for funds in the manner and on forms prescribed by IDED.

27.8(2) *Record keeping and retention.* Recipients shall retain all financial records, supporting documents and all other records pertinent to the NSP activities for five years after contract closeout. Representatives of IDED shall have access to all records belonging to or in use by recipients pertaining to NSP funds.

27.8(3) *Performance reports and reviews.* Recipients shall submit performance reports to IDED in the manner and on forms prescribed by IDED. Reports shall assess the use of funds and progress of activities. IDED may perform any reviews or field inspections necessary to ensure recipient performance.

27.8(4) *Amendments to contracts.* Any substantive change to a contract shall be considered an amendment. Such changes would include time extensions, budget revisions and significant alteration of the funded activities that change the scope, location, objectives or scale of the approved activity. Amendments must be requested in writing by a recipient and are not considered valid until approved in writing by IDED following the procedure specified in the contract between a recipient and IDED.

27.8(5) *Contract closeout.* Upon contract expiration, IDED will initiate contract closeout procedures.

27.8(6) *Compliance with federal, state and local laws and regulations.* Recipients shall comply with all applicable laws and rules, including the applicable federal CDBG, HERA and Frank-Dodd regulations, any provisions of the Iowa Code governing activities performed under this program, and with applicable local regulations.

27.8(7) *Remedies for noncompliance.* At any time before contract closeout, IDED may, for cause, find that a recipient is not in compliance with the requirements of this program. At IDED's discretion, remedies for noncompliance may include penalties up to and including the return of program funds to IDED. Reasons for a finding of noncompliance include, but are not limited to, the recipient's use of funds for activities not described in the contract, the recipient's failure to complete funded activities in a timely manner, the recipient's failure to comply with applicable state or local rules or regulations, or the lack of a continuing capacity of the recipient to carry out the approved activity in a timely manner.

27.8(8) *Appeals process for findings of noncompliance.* Appeals will be entertained in instances where it is alleged that IDED staff participated in a decision which was unreasonable, arbitrary, capricious or otherwise beyond the authority delegated to IDED. Appeals should be addressed to the division administrator of the division of community development. Appeals shall be in writing and submitted to IDED within 15 days of receipt of the finding of noncompliance. The appeal shall include reasons why the decision should be reconsidered. The director will make the final decision on all appeals.

[**ARC 7709B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09; **ARC 7845B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; **ARC 9504B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11; **ARC 9668B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.108(11) and 15.109 and the Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008.

[Filed Emergency ARC 7709B, IAB 4/8/09, effective 3/20/09]
[Filed ARC 7845B (Notice ARC 7710B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9504B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 4/22/11]
[Filed ARC 9668B (Notice ARC 9503B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 7
VOLUNTARY ANNEXATION

263—7.1(368) When board approval required. Applications for voluntary annexation of territory within another city's urbanized area and voluntary annexation requests including some property without the owner's consent must be approved by both the city receiving the territory and the city development board.

263—7.2(368) Contents of request. A request for board approval of an application for voluntary annexation of territory within another city's urbanized area shall be initiated pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.7 and shall include the following:

7.2(1) *Landowner's application.* Written application(s) for annexation of the territory must include:

a. A request for annexation of identified property, dated and signed by all owners of record or their authorized representatives;

(1) In the event that voluntary annexation is sought for a parcel of land which is being sold on contract, the contract seller and the contract buyer must both approve the annexation application;

(2) In the event that property for which annexation is sought is owned by a business organization or entity other than a natural person or persons, documentation establishing that the applicant is authorized to act on behalf of the owner shall be provided with the application.

b. A legal description of the property for which annexation is sought; and

c. A map of the property for which annexation is sought.

7.2(2) *Documentation of the city's approval of the application.* The following documentation must be included in a city's request for board approval of a voluntary annexation application:

a. A general statement of the proposal, briefly describing the current and expected use of the annexation territory, any services which the city currently provides to the territory, and the reasons for the property owners' request for annexation, if known.

b. A statement indicating whether the annexation territory is subject to an existing moratorium agreement and, if so, whether the proposed annexation is consistent with the terms of that agreement.

c. A complete legal description of the territory for which application is made, including the right-of-way to the center line of all secondary roads adjoining the annexation territory, unless a 28E agreement between the county and the city allowing exclusion of the right-of-way is in place and a copy of the agreement is included with the application, as required by Iowa Code section 368.1(14).

d. Prior to approval of a voluntary annexation application by the city council, the city shall provide a copy of the landowner's annexation application and the legal description of the entire annexation territory to the county auditor with a request that the auditor verify the accuracy and completeness of the legal description and verify current ownership of the parcel(s) involved. The auditor's response shall be included in the city's filing with the board. If the auditor fails to respond to the request within 14 days, the city may provide a copy of the request and a statement indicating that no response was received in lieu of the auditor's verification.

e. A map clearly showing the entire boundary of the existing city, the entire annexation territory, adjacent roadways, and the relationship of the territory to the annexing city and, if the annexation territory is within the urbanized area of another city, the relationship of the territory to the neighboring city. More than one map may be submitted if necessary to provide all of the required information to the board.

f. A statement indicating whether state-owned property or county-owned road right-of-way has been included in the proposal pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.5 and, if so, certification that the city has complied with the notice requirement of that section.

g. Certification that the city has complied with the notice requirements of Iowa Code section 368.7, including proof of mailing of the application and affidavit of publication of the required public notice, and, if railway right-of-way is included or public land is included without the written consent of the agency with jurisdiction over the public land, certification of notice to the owner as required by Iowa Code section 368.7(1). For purposes of calculating the required period of notice, "business days" shall

include Monday through Friday of each week, excluding "legal holidays" as set forth in Iowa Code section 4.1(34).

h. The city may, but is not required to, include a provision for transition of the imposition of city taxes against property within the annexation territory. The provision shall not allow greater exemption for taxation than the tax exemption formula schedule provided under Iowa Code section 427B.3, subsections 1 through 5, and shall be applied in the levy and collection of taxes. The provision may also allow for the partial provision of city services during the time in which the exemption from taxation is in effect.

i. A resolution of the council of the city to which the application for annexation is directed approving the application. If the council opts to provide for transition of the imposition of city taxes, the terms of the transition shall be included in the resolution.

j. Rescinded IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/20/11.

7.2(3) *Additional information to accompany requests which include land area without the consent of the owner(s).* In addition to the information which must be filed pursuant to subrule 7.2(2), a city's request that includes property without the consent of the owner(s) must provide the following additional information within the application submitted to the board:

a. The names and addresses of all owners of land included without the owners' consent and a legal description of all land owned by each nonconsenting owner;

b. Prior to filing the annexation application, the city shall provide a copy of the legal description and map of the annexation territory and the list of property owners identified by the city to the county auditor with a request that the auditor verify the accuracy and completeness of the legal description and verify current ownership of the parcel(s) involved. A copy of the auditor's response shall be included in the application. If the auditor fails to respond to the request within 14 days, the city may provide a copy of the request and a statement indicating that no response was received in lieu of the auditor's verification;

c. The acreage of each parcel or parcels owned by each voluntary applicant and nonconsenting landowner, the acreage of any railroad right-of-way included pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.7(1), and the acreage of any state- or county-owned property included pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.5;

d. A calculation showing the percentage of the territory for which voluntary annexation applications have been received by the city and the percentage of territory included without the consent of the owner(s), prepared in a manner consistent with subrule 7.8(2);

e. A map indicating the relationship of the parcels included without the consent of the owner(s) to the rest of the territory and to the city;

f. Certification that the city has complied with the notice and public hearing requirements of Iowa Code section 368.7(1). For purposes of calculating the required period of notice, "business days" shall include Monday through Friday of each week, excluding "legal holidays" as set forth in Iowa Code section 4.1(34); and

g. A statement in the city council's resolution approving the annexation which sets forth the reason(s) that land is included in the proposal without the consent of the owner(s).

[**ARC 9278B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9546B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9664B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/20/11]

263—7.3(368) Filing of request. A city seeking board approval of a voluntary annexation application shall file the original and 15 copies of its request and all supporting documentation. The request will be deemed filed with the board on the date it is received by board staff. The board shall return a file-stamped copy of the request to the filing city.

263—7.4(368) Staff review of filing. Within two weeks of a city's filing of a request for approval of a voluntary annexation, board staff shall review the request to determine whether the city has included all of the information required by rule 7.2(368). If the request is found to be incomplete, staff shall notify the filing city, identifying the required item(s) omitted and offering the city an opportunity to provide the omitted information prior to submission of the request to the board.

263—7.5(368) Submission to the board by staff—notice. A request for the voluntary annexation of property within an urbanized area will be submitted to the board for consideration at the first board meeting conducted 31 or more days after the filing of the request. If no other application for voluntary annexation or petition for involuntary annexation containing common territory is filed with the board within 30 days of the filing of the application, the board will proceed under rule 7.7(368). If another application or petition containing common territory is filed with the board within 30 days, the board will proceed under rule 7.9(368). The board shall provide notice of all meetings at which the board will consider the city's request by regular mail to the filing city, each city whose boundary is within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, each affected public utility, and the regional planning authority which includes the territory. At the request of the annexing city, the board may proceed under rule 7.7(368) at a board meeting less than 31 days after the filing of the application, except that the filings to complete an annexation approved by the board will only be made if no other annexation proposal for any or all of the territory is filed with the board within 30 days of the filing of the application. If a proposal for annexation to another city for all or part of the territory is received within 30 days, the board will proceed under rule 7.9(368).

263—7.6(368) Amendment of application.

7.6(1) *No addition of territory.* After a request for approval of an application for voluntary annexation has been filed with the board, it may not be amended to include additional territory.

7.6(2) *Deletion of territory.* A city may, upon its own motion or at the request of the board, seek amendment of an application for voluntary annexation to delete one or more of the parcels included in the proposal as filed with the board.

a. A motion to amend an application for voluntary annexation may be made at any time prior to issuance of the board order approving or denying the application.

b. The board shall provide notice of a proposed amendment by regular mail to all owners of land included in the application, each city whose boundary is within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, each affected public utility, the regional planning authority which includes the territory, and all other parties of record in the board proceeding.

c. A party to the proceeding may file a resistance to the motion to amend within 14 days of the date of service of notice of the proposed amendment.

d. The board may grant a request to amend an application if it determines that the request serves the public interest.

263—7.7(368) Board proceedings on unanimous voluntary applications when no voluntary application or petition for involuntary annexation or incorporation of common territory is received within 30 days of the initial filing.

7.7(1) Applicability. If all territory included within the city's application is included upon application of the owner, by notice to the owner of railway right-of-way pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.7(1), or by notice to the Iowa attorney general or a county attorney pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.5, the application shall be processed pursuant to this rule.

7.7(2) Initial board review. The board shall review each request for approval of an application for voluntary annexation of territory within an urbanized area to determine compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 368 and these rules.

7.7(3) Information considered. The board shall provide any interested person or party an opportunity to submit written comment on the application prior to or at the time of board consideration of the request for approval. The board may:

a. Allow an opportunity for oral comment on the application;

b. Consider public documents; and

c. Request additional information from affected cities, counties or persons, including any of the information required to be included in a petition for involuntary city development action.

7.7(4) Criteria. The board may consider the criteria for approval of involuntary city development actions, as set forth in Iowa Code sections 368.16 and 368.17, in acting on an application for voluntary annexation.

7.7(5) If the request is found to be incomplete, the board may request further information from the applicant or the filing city or may dismiss the request, stating in its order the reason(s) for the dismissal.

7.7(6) If annexation of the territory is statutorily barred pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.17, the board shall deny the application, stating in its order the reason(s) for the denial.

7.7(7) If the board approves an application for voluntary annexation of territory within the urbanized area of another city, the board shall issue a written decision and file the decision with the clerk of the annexing city, other cities within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, the regional planning authority, each affected public utility, the state department of transportation, and all other parties of record in the board's proceeding. Upon expiration of the time for appeal, the board shall file with the secretary of state and record with the county recorder of each county containing a portion of the city or territory involved copies of the board's proceedings, as required by Iowa Code section 368.20(2).

7.7(8) If the board denies an application, it shall issue an order setting forth the reason(s) for the denial and shall provide a copy to the filing city.

263—7.8(368) Board proceedings on voluntary annexation requests which include land area without the consent of the landowner(s).

7.8(1) *General rule.* Territory comprising railway right-of-way or territory comprising not more than 20 percent of the land area may be included without the consent of the owner to avoid creating an island or to create more uniform boundaries.

7.8(2) *Calculation of proportion of land area included without the consent of the owner(s).*

a. Only contiguous land area may be considered for purposes of calculating the amount of the land area which may be included without the owner's consent.

b. The area of the territory that is public land included without the written consent of the agency with jurisdiction over the public land shall not be used to determine the percentage of territory that is included with the consent of the owner and without the consent of the owner.

7.8(3) *Board action on proposal.* The board shall review the request to determine compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 368 and these rules.

a. If the request is found to be incomplete, the board may request further information from the applicant or the filing city or may dismiss the request.

b. If the request is found to be in proper form and to contain all required information, the board will conduct a public hearing on the request, providing notice of the meeting by regular mail sent at least ten days prior to the hearing to all owners of land included in the annexation proposal, the annexing city, other cities within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, the regional planning authority containing a portion of the territory, each affected public utility, and the state department of transportation.

The board hearing shall be conducted informally. Representatives of the city requesting the annexation shall be given an opportunity to explain the proposal, the city's reason for including property without the consent of the owner(s), and any other information the city believes will assist the board in acting on the proposal. The county, all owners of property within the territory proposed for annexation, the regional planning authority, affected public utilities, and any other person affected by the annexation will be provided an opportunity to submit information to the board. The board may request additional information from the city, county or other persons, including any of the information required to be included in a petition for involuntary city development action.

c. The board shall consider whether the proposal serves the public interest and may consider the criteria for approval of involuntary city development actions, as set forth in Iowa Code sections 368.16 and 368.17, in acting on a request for voluntary annexation which includes the property of nonconsenting owners. The board may not approve a request for voluntary annexation of territory which includes the

property of nonconsenting owners unless the board finds that the land of the nonconsenting owners was included in order to (1) avoid creating an island, or (2) create more uniform boundaries.

d. A request for voluntary annexation of territory which includes the property of nonconsenting owners shall not be approved unless four members of the board vote in favor of the proposal.

e. If the board approves a request for voluntary annexation of territory which includes the property of nonconsenting owners, the board shall issue a written decision and file the decision with the clerk of the annexing city, other cities within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, the regional planning authority, each affected public utility, the state department of transportation, and any other party of record in the board proceeding. Upon expiration of the time for appeal, the board shall file with the secretary of state and record with the county recorder of each county containing a portion of the city or territory involved copies of the board's proceedings, as required by Iowa Code section 368.20(2).

f. If the board denies the request, an order shall be issued setting forth the reasons for the denial, and a copy shall be provided to the clerk of the annexing city, other cities within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, the regional planning authority, each affected public utility, the state department of transportation, and any other party of record in the board's proceeding.

[**ARC 9278B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

263—7.9(368) Board proceedings on voluntary applications when one or more voluntary applications or involuntary petitions for annexation of common territory are received within 30 days of the initial filing.

7.9(1) Initial board review. The board shall review the application(s) and petition(s) to determine compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 368 and these rules.

7.9(2) Dismissal. If an application or petition does not meet the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 368 or these rules, the board may dismiss the application or petition or request additional information from the applicant or petitioner. If only one application or petition remains before the board following such dismissal, the board will proceed on that filing as if no competing application or petition had been filed.

7.9(3) Hearing. If competing application(s) and petition(s) are found to be in proper form, the board will consider the voluntary application(s). The board may appoint a local committee pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.14 and shall conduct a public hearing pursuant to the procedure set forth in paragraph 7.8(3)*"b"* for hearings on voluntary applications including property without the consent of the owner(s).

7.9(4) Criteria for decision. Within 90 days of receipt of the application, the board or committee shall meet to assess the application and evidence received at the public hearing. If the application meets the applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 368, the board or committee shall approve the application unless the board makes one of the following findings by a preponderance of the evidence:

a. The application was filed in bad faith;

b. The application as filed is contrary to the best interests of the citizens of the urbanized area; or

c. The city that received the application cannot, within a reasonable period of time, meet its obligation to provide services to the territory to be annexed sufficient to meet the needs of the territory.

7.9(5) Decision if approved. If the board or committee approves a voluntary application considered under Iowa Code subsection 368.7(4), the board shall issue a written decision and file the decision with the clerk of the annexing city, other cities within two miles of the annexation territory, the board of supervisors of each county containing a portion of the territory, the regional planning authority, each affected public utility, the state department of transportation, and any other party to the board's proceeding. Upon expiration of the time for appeal, the board shall file with the secretary of state and record with the county recorder of each county containing a portion of the city or territory involved copies of the board's proceedings, as required by Iowa Code section 368.20(2).

7.9(6) Decision if statutorily barred. If annexation of the territory is statutorily barred under Iowa Code section 368.17, the board or committee shall deny the application, stating in its order the reason(s)

for the denial. An annexation request denied pursuant to this rule may not be converted to an involuntary petition, pursuant to subrule 7.9(7).

7.9(7) Action if not approved. If the application is not approved or is denied pursuant to subrule 7.9(6), the board shall issue an order setting forth its reason(s) for failing to approve the application and requiring conversion of the application into an involuntary petition. An application that contains some land without the consent of the owner to avoid the creation of an island or to create more uniform boundaries, that is considered by a committee, shall not be approved unless at least four of the board members and at least one-half of the local representatives vote in favor of the proposal. The city shall within 30 days withdraw its application or convert its application into an involuntary petition containing all information required to be included in such petitions by Iowa Code section 368.11 and these rules.

7.9(8) Following conversion of the application into an involuntary petition, the board shall order appointment of a special local committee to consider the application and all pending petitions for annexation of common territory, pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.14A. Committee appointments shall be made by resolution of the appropriate governing bodies within 45 days of issuance of the board's order. Each resolution shall state that the local representative selected is a qualified elector of the city or territory represented or, if none of the qualified electors of the territory will accept the appointment or the territory has no resident qualified electors, that the representative owns property within the territory. Copies of the resolutions shall be submitted to the board. In the event a city or county fails to timely notify the board of appointment of its local representative, the committee may conduct its proceedings in the absence of that local representative so long as a quorum is present.

7.9(9) The special local committee shall conduct a public hearing to receive evidence and comment on all applications and petitions pending before it. The order of presentation shall be determined by the committee prior to commencement of the hearing. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the rules for committee proceedings set forth in 263—Chapter 9.

7.9(10) The committee shall, within a reasonable time following conclusion of the public hearing, meet to determine appropriate means to resolve the common territory issues among the applications and petitions before it.

a. The committee shall resolve common territory issues by amending or denying one or more of the pending proposals.

b. Upon resolution of the common territory issues, the committee shall proceed with consideration of each remaining petition in accordance with Iowa Code sections 368.16 and 368.17 and these rules.

7.9(11) The committee shall issue a separate decision setting forth its findings and conclusions relating to each of the petitions. The committee shall file its decision with the board and promptly notify the parties of the decision, as required by Iowa Code section 368.19.

7.9(12) Upon receipt of a committee decision approving all or a portion of a petition, the board shall complete the procedural steps set forth within 263—Chapter 10.

263—7.10(368) Board proceedings on voluntary annexation applications containing common territory with a petition for involuntary annexation filed more than 30 days after the petition.

7.10(1) The board will receive the application and table action on it until processing of the petition is complete.

7.10(2) Same city. If the application proposes to annex territory to the same city filing the petition, the board may proceed on the application under rule 7.7(368).

263—7.11(368) Costs. The cost of recording the board order, if the annexation is approved, shall be borne by the city to which territory is annexed.

263—7.12(368) Board proceedings on boundary adjustments between cities by petition and consent.

7.12(1) *General rule.* A request for board approval to sever real property from one city and to annex the same real property to another city shall be initiated pursuant to 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2376. Contiguous property may be combined within the same request.

7.12(2) *Contents of petition.* The petition under this rule shall be in substantially the same form as an application under Iowa Code section 368.7 and rule 263—7.2(368). Additionally, if the city council of either city conditioned approval of the petition upon an agreement entered into by the cities providing for the transition of property taxes or the sharing of property tax revenues from the property described in the petition, the agreement shall be filed with the board at the same time the approved petition is filed.

7.12(3) *Initial board review.* The board shall review each petition to sever real property from one city and to annex the same real property to another city in order to determine compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code section 368.7 and these rules. The board shall notify both cities and the real property owner(s) of the board's initial review of the severance and annexation petition. If the petition does not meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 368.7, the board may request additional information before making a final decision or may dismiss the petition. If the application is found to be in proper form, the board shall hold a public hearing on the severance, annexation, and any agreement between the cities.

7.12(4) *Public hearing.* The board shall give notice of the public hearing in the same manner as notice of a public meeting under Iowa Code section 368.11, subsection 5. The board shall conduct a public hearing pursuant to the procedure set forth in paragraph 7.8(3)*"b"* for hearings on voluntary applications.

7.12(5) *Decision criteria.* The board shall consider whether the request serves the public interest and may consider the criteria for approval of involuntary city development actions as set forth in Iowa Code sections 368.16 and 368.17. The board may approve or deny only the severance and annexation of the real property described in the petition. The board may approve the petition only if the board also approves any agreement entered into by the cities pursuant to 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2376. The board shall not approve the petition if the severance and annexation creates an island.

7.12(6) *Denial.* If a petition is denied, the board shall issue an explanation for the denial. A copy of the explanation shall be provided to the clerk of each city involved in the severance and annexation and to any other party of record in the board's proceeding.

7.12(7) *Approval.* If a petition is approved, the board's order approving the severance and annexation is not subject to approval at an election. The board shall file and provide a copy of the order to the clerk of each city involved in the severance and annexation, the recorder of each county that contains a portion of any city or territory affected by the severance and annexation, and any other party of record in the board's proceeding. Upon expiration of the time for appeal, the board shall file with the Iowa secretary of state and record with the recorder of each county that contains a portion of any city or territory involved copies of the proceedings, including the petition, any agreement between the cities, the board's order approving the petition, proof of service and publication of required notices, and any other material deemed by the board to be of primary importance to the proceeding. The board shall file a map and legal description with the Iowa department of transportation.

[**ARC 9278B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 368.7.

[Filed 11/20/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 12/11/02, effective 1/15/03]
[Filed ARC 9278B (Notice ARC 9106B, IAB 9/22/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 9546B (Notice ARC 9438B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11][1]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 6/29/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9664B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/20/11]

[1] July 6, 2011, effective date of 7.2(2)*"j"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 14, 2011.

CHAPTER 8
PETITIONS FOR INVOLUNTARY CITY DEVELOPMENT ACTION

[Prior to 12/11/02, see 263—Ch 2]

263—8.1(368) Board and committee action required. All petitions filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.11 requesting involuntary city development action, including incorporation, discontinuance, annexation, severance, or consolidation, must be reviewed by the city development board and, if in proper form, acted upon by a local committee established pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.14 or 368.14A.

263—8.2(368) Initiation of petition. A petition for involuntary city development action may be initiated, pursuant to Iowa Code sections 368.11 and 368.13, by a city council, a county board of supervisors, a regional planning authority, 5 percent of the qualified electors of a city or territory involved in the proposal, or the city development board. When a proposal for city development action is initiated by the city development board, the board may require a city to submit a petition or may formulate its own petition.

263—8.3(368) Contents of the petition. The body or bodies initiating the petition shall be known as the petitioner(s). The petition shall be prefaced by an introductory statement in the following general form:

> We, the [city council of _____] [county board of supervisors of _____ county] [regional planning authority for _____] [certain qualified electors of _____] do hereby petition the city development board of the state of Iowa for an [incorporation] [discontinuance] [boundary change], more specifically described as [description of proposed action], and involving land described as [complete legal description].

In addition, the petition shall contain the following information, as required by Iowa Code section 368.11:

8.3(1) General statement of proposal. The general statement of proposal shall be an overview of the proposal, briefly describing the characteristics of the city and territory and the reasons for the corporate boundary change.

8.3(2) Moratorium. The petition shall contain a statement indicating whether a territory proposed for annexation is subject to an existing moratorium agreement and, if so, whether the proposed annexation is consistent with the terms of the agreement.

8.3(3) Map. The map shall clearly show all boundaries of the city and the entire annexation territory, adjacent roadways, the relationship of the territory to the city, and all geographic features deemed relevant to the proposed action. In cases of incorporation, a map of the proposed city boundary shall be provided. In cases of discontinuance or consolidation, a map of the existing city or cities shall be provided. Where land use patterns are expected to be pertinent to consideration of the proposal, the petitioner may be requested to present graphic material representing existing and anticipated use of the territory.

8.3(4) Legal description. The petition shall include a complete legal description of the territory proposed for annexation, severance, incorporation, discontinuance, or consolidation. In cases of annexation, the description of the right-of-way of secondary roads, included as required by Iowa Code section 368.1(14), shall be provided. Prior to filing the petition, the city shall provide a copy of the legal description, map of the territory and list of property owners identified by the city to the county auditor, including the right-of-way of secondary roads, which is included as required by Iowa Code section 368.1(14), with a request that the auditor verify the accuracy and completeness of the legal description and verify current ownership of the parcel(s) involved. The auditor's response shall be included in the petition. If the auditor fails to respond to the request within 14 days, the city may provide a copy of the request and a statement indicating that no response was received in lieu of the auditor's verification.

8.3(5) Assessed valuations. The assessed valuation and classification assigned for tax purposes (agricultural, residential, commercial, etc.) for each parcel of platted and unplatted land within the territory shall be included. This information shall be verified in writing by the city or county assessor. If

upon request by the city, the assessor fails to provide verification of this information within 14 days, the city may provide a copy of the request and a statement indicating that the verification was not provided by the assessor in lieu of the assessor's verification.

8.3(6) Property owners. The name and address of each owner of property within the territory.

8.3(7) Population density. Population density in terms of persons per acre for annexation or persons per square mile for incorporation, discontinuance, severance or consolidation. Population density shall be delineated for the existing city, the territory, and for the resulting city if the proposal is approved.

8.3(8) Potential growth in population. If the petition seeks annexation, consolidation or incorporation, projected population growth for the city and the territory shall be provided. Population projections shall be for a 10- or 20-year period and may be taken from an existing comprehensive plan or may be calculated based on relevant data if no comprehensive plan exists.

8.3(9) Residential and commercial development regulation and projections. The petition shall include a description of current and proposed zoning regulations that apply to the annexation territory. Projected development and land use patterns shall be described under the assumption of continuation of existing land use regulations and under the assumption of land use regulations that would be applied after the annexation, if approved. Residential, commercial, and industrial development projections shall be provided based on population projections for the city and territory.

In the case of annexation, the amount of vacant developable land within the existing corporate limits and within the territory, as well as an estimate of the amount of developable land needed to accommodate future growth, shall be provided.

8.3(10) Description of topography. Topographical information shall be in map and narrative form. Maps shall include both the city and territory and shall consist of contour lines at ten-foot intervals as may be taken from contour maps of the United States Geological Survey or any other source acceptable to the board. A narrative description of the area's topography shall accompany the maps and identify flood plains, drainage areas, drainage ways, slopes and bluffs. In petitions seeking annexation or incorporation, the narrative shall also address topography as it relates to development of urban uses and the extension of municipal services.

8.3(11) Plans for disposal of assets, assumption of liabilities, and provision of services including the following information:

a. Petitions for annexation, consolidation and incorporation shall include a description of existing municipal services and facilities, including but not limited to water supply, sewage disposal, police and fire protection, and street and road maintenance. The petition shall also include information regarding the city's proposal for providing municipal services, including but not limited to water supply, sewage disposal, street and road maintenance, and police and fire protection to the territory, proposed new city, or consolidated city, and the estimated cost of providing said services.

b. In cases of annexation, the petition shall include a statement of the capability of the existing city sewage system, water system, transportation infrastructure, park and recreation system, and police, fire, and public works departments to accommodate the increased demand resulting from addition of the territory to the city and the demand which will result from projected development in the territory. The petition shall also include an analysis of existing bonding capacity and bonded indebtedness, and the assets the city may receive that will offset the cost of providing municipal services, including property tax, increase in municipal bonding capacity, state and federal shared revenues, special assessment policies, revenue bonds, user fees, and federal funds where applicable.

c. In cases of incorporation, a statement of the capability of the proposed city to develop a sewage system, water system, transportation infrastructure, park and recreation system, and police, fire, and public works departments to accommodate the territory proposed for incorporation, and an explanation of the assets the proposed city may receive that will offset the cost of providing municipal services, including property tax, increase in municipal bonding capacity, state and federal shared revenues, special assessment policies, revenue bonds, user fees, and federal funds where applicable.

d. Petitions for severance and discontinuance shall include a statement of the adequacy of sewage disposal, water supply, police and fire protection, and other municipal services being provided to the territory by the city; a statement of the capability and intent of the county in which the city or territory is

located to assume responsibility for police protection, street and road maintenance and repair, and other services; and an analysis of the capability of the township fire district to provide fire protection.

e. Petitions for discontinuance shall include an inventory of all real estate, funds, and personal property owned by the city and all existing liabilities of the city, and a proposal for disposition of all assets and satisfaction or assumption of all liabilities.

8.3(12) Effect of the proposal and possible alternative proposals. At a minimum, the petition shall include a description of the effect that approval of the proposal will have on the cost and adequacy of services and facilities and a description of the effect of disapproval of the proposal on the cost and adequacy of services and facilities.

8.3(13) Effect of proposal on adjacent areas. The petition shall include documentation of the amount of revenue lost or gained by any city, township, or county affected by the proposal. Consideration shall be given to property tax, state shared revenues, federal revenue sharing, and any other major sources of revenue.

8.3(14) Service agreements. The petition shall identify services which may be provided through agreement with township fire districts, rural water and sanitary districts, and proposed agreements with any county or city for police protection, ambulance service, or any other service deemed to be of importance to the proposed boundary adjustment and shall present examples of existing service agreements.

8.3(15) Shared roads. The petition shall include a proposed formal agreement between affected municipal corporations and counties for the maintenance and improvement and traffic control of any road that is divided as a result of an incorporation or a boundary adjustment.

8.3(16) Name of proposed city. A petition for incorporation or consolidation shall state the name of the proposed resulting city.

8.3(17) Transition of taxation. In cases of annexation the city may, but is not required to, include a provision for transition for the imposition of city taxes against property within the annexation territory. The provision shall not allow greater exemption for taxation than the tax exemption formula schedule provided under Iowa Code section 427B.3, subsections 1 through 5, and shall be applied in the levy and collection of taxes. The provision may also allow for the partial provision of city services during the time in which the exemption from taxation is in effect.

8.3(18) Islands. The petition shall state whether approval of the proposal will create an island of unincorporated area.

8.3(19) Location of the territory. Petitions for annexation, incorporation, and consolidation shall include the following information:

a. *Annexation.* Petitions for annexation shall state whether the territory is adjoining the city to which annexation is proposed and whether any of the territory is in an existing city.

b. *Incorporation.* Petitions for incorporation shall state whether any of the territory to be incorporated is in an existing city or within two miles of the boundary of an existing city. If all or a portion of the area proposed for incorporation is within two miles of another city, the petition must include documentation that a petition for annexation of substantially the same territory has been dismissed, disapproved, or voted upon unfavorably within five years prior to filing of the petition.

c. *Consolidation.* Petitions for consolidation shall state whether all of the affected cities are contiguous.

[**ARC 9546B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9664B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/20/11]

263—8.4(368) Preliminary notice and public meeting. A petitioner initiating an involuntary city development proceeding shall comply with the applicable notice, publication, and public meeting requirements contained in Iowa Code section 368.11. For purposes of calculating the required period of notice, "business days" shall include Monday through Friday of each week, excluding "legal holidays" as set forth in Iowa Code section 4.1(34). Proof of substantial compliance with these requirements, including copies of certified mail receipts, certification of publication of notice of the meeting, minutes of the public meeting and copies of the documents received at the meeting, shall accompany each petition for involuntary city development action filed with the board.

263—8.5(368) Filing and service.

8.5(1) *Filing.* The original and 15 copies of a petition shall be filed with the board. A petition will be deemed filed with the board on the date it is received by board staff. The board shall return a file-stamped copy of the petition to the petitioner.

8.5(2) *Service.* Within seven days of the filing of a petition with the board the petitioner shall serve notice of the filing, including a copy of the petition, upon the council of each city for which a discontinuance, annexation, severance or consolidation is proposed; the board of supervisors for each county which contains a portion of a city to be discontinued or territory to be incorporated, annexed, or severed; and the regional planning authority for the area involved.

8.5(3) *Proof of service.* The petitioner shall file proof of compliance with the service requirement of subrule 8.5(2) with the board.

263—8.6(368) Costs. All costs which are incurred in drafting a petition, preparing supporting documents, mailing and publishing notices and other preliminary proceedings and the cost of recording, if the proposal is approved, shall be borne by the petitioner(s).

263—8.7(368) Staff review of petition. Within two weeks of the filing of a petition for involuntary city development action, board staff shall review the request to determine whether the city has filed all of the information required by rule 8.3(368). If the request is found to be incomplete, staff shall notify the petitioner, identifying the required item(s) omitted and offering the petitioner an opportunity to provide the omitted information prior to submission of the petition to the board.

263—8.8(368) Submission of petition to the board—notice. Petitions will be submitted to the board at the first meeting conducted 31 days or more after filing of the petition. The board shall provide the petitioner with notice of all meetings at which the board will consider or act upon the petition.

263—8.9(368) Board review of petition. Upon submission of a petition, the board shall review the petition for substantial compliance with Iowa Code section 368.11 and rules 8.3(368) through 8.5(368). In conducting this review, the board will presume that factual assertions made within the petition are accurate. The board may, however, request and examine appropriate public records or request additional information from the petitioner if deemed necessary to its review.

The board may waive any requirement of these rules upon finding the requirement inapplicable to the petition under review.

263—8.10(368) Board action on petition. On the basis of its review of the petition, the board shall accept the petition for further proceedings or dismiss the petition.

8.10(1) *Acceptance.* The board shall accept for further proceedings any petition that it finds to be in substantial compliance with the filing requirements of Iowa Code section 368.11 and these rules and not subject to dismissal pursuant to Iowa Code section 368.12.

8.10(2) *Dismissal.* A petition may be dismissed by the board only upon finding one of the statutory grounds for dismissal set forth in Iowa Code section 368.12. In cases of dismissal, the board shall issue an order indicating the reasons for the dismissal, providing copies to the petitioner and all parties to the proceeding.

263—8.11(368) Formation of local committee. If the petition is accepted by the board for further proceedings, the board shall direct the appointment of local representatives to serve with the board as a city development committee as required by Iowa Code section 368.14. Committee appointments shall be made by resolutions of the appropriate governing bodies within 45 days of issuance of the board's order. The resolutions shall state that the local representative selected is a qualified elector of the city or territory represented or, if none of the qualified electors of the territory will accept the appointment or the territory has no resident qualified electors, that the representative owns property within the territory. Copies of the resolutions and the address and telephone number of each local representative shall be promptly submitted to the board. In the event a city or county fails to timely

notify the board of appointment of its local representative, the committee may conduct its proceedings in the absence of that local representative so long as a quorum is present.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 368.

[Filed 8/16/73, amended 9/12/73, 11/13/74]
[Filed 10/29/75, Notice 7/14/75—published 11/17/75, effective 12/22/75]
[Filed 7/5/77, Notice 5/18/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed 2/16/78, Notice 1/11/78—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]
[Filed emergency 3/2/79—published 3/21/79, effective 3/2/79]
[Filed 12/19/90, Notice 10/17/90—published 1/9/91, effective 2/13/91]
[Filed 11/20/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 12/11/02, effective 1/15/03]
[Filed ARC 9546B (Notice ARC 9438B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11][1]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 6/29/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9664B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 7/20/11]

[1] July 6, 2011, effective date of 8.3(9) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 14, 2011.

EDUCATIONAL EXAMINERS BOARD[282]

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[640]]
[Prior to 5/16/90, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[287]]

CHAPTER 1
GENERAL

1.1(272) Definition
1.2(272,17A) Organization and method of operation

CHAPTER 2
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

2.1(17A) Petition for rule making
2.3(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

3.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
3.2(17A) Notice of petition
3.3(17A) Intervention
3.5(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

4.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
4.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
4.5(17A) Public participation
4.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
4.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
4.13(17A) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

5.1(22,272) Definitions
5.3(22,272) Request for access to records
5.6(22,272) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
5.9(22,272) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
5.10(22,272) Routine use
5.11(272) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
5.12(272) Release to subject
5.13(272) Availability of records
5.14(272) Personally identifiable information
5.15(272) Other groups of records
5.16(272) Applicability

CHAPTER 6
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

6.1(17A) Definition
6.2(17A) Scope of chapter
6.3(17A) Applicability of chapter

6.4(17A) Criteria for waiver or variance
6.5(17A) Filing of petition
6.6(17A) Content of petition
6.7(17A) Additional information
6.8(17A) Notice
6.9(17A) Hearing procedures
6.10(17A) Ruling
6.11(17A) Public availability
6.12(17A) Summary reports
6.13(17A) Cancellation of a waiver
6.14(17A) Violations
6.15(17A) Defense
6.16(17A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 7
PROOF OF LEGAL PRESENCE
7.1(272) Purpose
7.2(272) Applicability
7.3(272) Acceptable evidence

CHAPTER 8
DEBTS TO STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT—NONCOMPLIANCE
8.1(272D) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
8.2(272D) Suspension or revocation of a license
8.3(17A,22,272D) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 9
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT/NONCOMPLIANCE
WITH AGREEMENT FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION
9.1(261) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
9.2(261) Suspension or revocation of a license
9.3(17A,22,261) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 10
CHILD SUPPORT NONCOMPLIANCE
10.1(272,252J) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
10.2(252J) Suspension or revocation of a license
10.3(17A,22,252J) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 11
COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS,
CONTESTED CASE HEARINGS
11.1(17A,272) Scope and applicability
11.2(17A) Definitions
11.3(17A,272) Jurisdictional requirements
11.4(17A,272) Complaint
11.5(272) Investigation of complaints or license reports
11.6(272) Ruling on the initial inquiry
11.7(17A,272) Notice of hearing
11.8(17A,272) Presiding officer
11.9(17A,272) Waiver of procedures
11.10(17A,272) Telephone proceedings
11.11(17A,272) Disqualification

11.12(17A,272) Consolidation—severance
11.13(17A,272) Pleadings
11.14(17A,272) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
11.15(17A,272) Discovery
11.16(17A,272) Subpoenas
11.17(17A,272) Motions
11.18(17A,272) Prehearing conference
11.19(17A,272) Continuances
11.20(17A,272) Intervention
11.21(17A,272) Hearing procedures
11.22(17A,272) Evidence
11.23(17A,272) Default
11.24(17A,272) Ex parte communication
11.25(17A,272) Recording costs
11.26(17A,272) Interlocutory appeals
11.27(17A,272) Final decision
11.28(17A,272) Appeals and review
11.29(17A,272) Applications for rehearing
11.30(17A,272) Stays of board actions
11.31(17A,272) No factual dispute contested cases
11.32(17A,272) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
11.33(272) Methods of discipline
11.34(272) Reinstatement
11.35(272) Application denial and appeal
11.36(272) Denial of renewal application
11.37(272) Mandatory reporting of contract nonrenewal or termination or resignation based on allegations of misconduct
11.38(256,272) Reporting by department of education employees
11.39(272) Denial of application during a pending professional practices case

CHAPTER 12
FEES

12.1(272) Issuance of licenses and statements of professional recognition
12.2(272) Fees for the renewal of licenses
12.3(272) Evaluation fee
12.4(272) Adding endorsements
12.5(272) Duplicate licenses, authorizations, and statements of professional recognition
12.6(272) Late fees
12.7(272) Fees nonrefundable
12.8(272) Portfolio review and evaluation fees
12.9(272) Retention of incomplete applications

CHAPTER 13
ISSUANCE OF TEACHER LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

13.1(272) All applicants desiring Iowa licensure
13.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions
13.3(272) Applicants from non-Iowa institutions
13.4(272) Applicants from foreign institutions
13.5(272) Teacher licenses
13.6(272) Specific requirements for an initial license
13.7(272) Specific requirements for a standard license
13.8(272) Specific requirements for a master educator's license

13.9(272) Teacher intern license
13.10(272) Specific requirements for a Class A license
13.11(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license
13.12 and 13.13 Reserved
13.14(272) Specific requirements for a Class E license
13.15(272) Specific requirements for a Class G license
13.16(272) Specific requirements for a substitute teacher's license
13.17(272) Specific requirements for exchange licenses
13.18(272) General requirements for an original teaching subject area endorsement
13.19 and 13.20 Reserved
13.21(272) Human relations requirements for practitioner licensure
13.22(272) Development of human relations components
13.23 to 13.25 Reserved
13.26(272) Requirements for elementary endorsements
13.27(272) Requirements for middle school endorsements
13.28(272) Minimum content requirements for teaching endorsements
13.29(272) Adding, removing or reinstating a teaching endorsement
13.30(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud

CHAPTER 14
SPECIAL EDUCATION ENDORSEMENTS
14.1(272) Special education teaching endorsements
14.2(272) Specific requirements

CHAPTER 15
SPECIAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PERSONNEL AUTHORIZATIONS
15.1(272) Authorizations requiring a license
15.2(272) Special education consultant
15.3(272) Itinerant hospital services or home services teacher
15.4(272) Special education media specialist
15.5(272) Supervisor of special education—instructional
15.6(272) Work experience coordinator
15.7(272) Other special education practitioner endorsements

CHAPTER 16
STATEMENTS OF PROFESSIONAL RECOGNITION (SPR)
16.1(272) Statement of professional recognition (SPR)
16.2(272) School audiologist
16.3(272) School nurse
16.4(272) School occupational therapist
16.5(272) School physical therapist
16.6(272) School social worker
16.7(272) Special education nurse
16.8(272) Speech-language pathologist

CHAPTER 17
CAREER AND TECHNICAL ENDORSEMENTS AND LICENSES
17.1(272) Requirements for secondary level (grades 7-12) license
17.2(272) Requirements for the initial career and technical secondary license
17.3(272) Requirements for the career and technical secondary license
17.4(272) Requirements for a Class D career and technical license

CHAPTER 18
ISSUANCE OF ADMINISTRATOR LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

18.1(272)	All applicants desiring an Iowa administrator license
18.2(272)	Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions
18.3	Reserved
18.4(272)	General requirements for an administrator license
18.5(272)	Specific requirements for a professional administrator license
18.6(272)	Specific requirements for an administrator prepared out of state
18.7(272)	Specific requirements for a Class A license
18.8(272)	Specific requirements for a Class B license
18.9(272)	Area and grade levels of administrator endorsements
18.10(272)	Superintendent/AEA administrator
18.11(272)	Director of special education of an area education agency
18.12 and 18.13	Reserved
18.14(272)	Endorsements
18.15(272)	Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud

CHAPTER 19
EVALUATOR ENDORSEMENT AND LICENSE

19.1(272)	Evaluator endorsement and license
19.2(272)	Initial evaluator endorsement
19.3(272)	Evaluator endorsement
19.4(272)	Applicants for administrator licensure
19.5(272)	Evaluator license
19.6(272)	Out-of-state applicants
19.7(272)	Renewal of administrator licenses
19.8(272)	Renewal of evaluator endorsement or license
19.9(272)	Holder of permanent professional certificate
19.10(272)	Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud

CHAPTER 20
RENEWALS

20.1(272)	General renewal information
20.2(272)	Renewal application forms
20.3(272)	Renewal of licenses
20.4(272)	Specific renewal requirements for the initial license
20.5(272)	Specific renewal requirements for the standard license
20.6(272)	Specific renewal requirements for a master educator license
20.7(272)	Specific renewal requirements for a substitute license
20.8(272)	Specific renewal requirements for the initial administrator license
20.9(272)	Specific renewal requirements for an administrator license
20.10(272)	Renewal requirements for a statement of professional recognition (SPR)
20.11(272)	Audit of applications for license renewal
20.12(272)	Appeal procedure
20.13(272)	Licensure renewal programs

CHAPTER 21
CONVERSION INFORMATION

21.1(272)	Classes of certificates
21.2(272)	Conversion and renewal of life certificates
21.3(272)	Conversion of term certificates issued prior to July 1, 1954

CHAPTER 22
AUTHORIZATIONS

22.1(272) Coaching authorization
22.2(272) Substitute authorization
22.3(272) School business official authorization
22.4(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud

CHAPTER 23
BEHIND-THE-WHEEL DRIVING INSTRUCTOR AUTHORIZATION

23.1(272,321) Requirements
23.2(272,321) Validity
23.3(272,321) Approval of courses
23.4(272,321) Application process
23.5(272,321) Renewal
23.6(272,321) Revocation and suspension

CHAPTER 24
PARAEDUCATOR CERTIFICATES

24.1(272) Paraeducator certificates
24.2(272) Approved paraeducator certificate programs
24.3(272) Prekindergarten through grade 12 paraeducator generalist certificate
24.4(272) Paraeducator area of concentration
24.5(272) Prekindergarten through grade 12 advanced paraeducator certificate
24.6(272) Renewal requirements
24.7(272) Issue date on original certificate
24.8(272) Validity
24.9(272) Certificate application fee

CHAPTER 25
CODE OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT AND ETHICS

25.1(272) Scope of standards
25.2(272) Definitions
25.3(272) Standards of professional conduct and ethics

CHAPTER 26
CODE OF RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

26.1(272) Purpose
26.2(272) Rights
26.3(272) Responsibilities

CHAPTER 27
ISSUANCE OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICE LICENSES

27.1(272) Professional service license
27.2(272) Requirements for a professional service license
27.3(272) Specific requirements for professional service license endorsements
27.4(272) Specific renewal requirements for the initial professional service license
27.5(272) Specific renewal requirements for the standard professional service license
27.6(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license
27.7(272) Timely renewal

CHAPTER 11
COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS, CONTESTED CASE HEARINGS

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[640] Ch 2]
[Prior to 5/16/90, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[287] Ch 2]

282—11.1(17A,272) Scope and applicability. This chapter applies to contested case proceedings conducted by the board of educational examiners.

282—11.2(17A) Definitions. Except where otherwise specifically defined by law:

"Board" means the board of educational examiners.

"Complainant" means any qualified party who files a complaint with the board.

"Contested case" means a proceeding defined by Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a no factual dispute contested case under 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 14.

"Issuance" means the date of mailing of a decision or order or date of delivery if service is by other means unless another date is specified in the order.

"Party" means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.

"Presiding officer" means an administrative law judge from the Iowa department of inspections and appeals or the full board or a three-member panel of the board.

"Proposed decision" means the presiding officer's recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, decision, and order in a contested case in which the full board did not preside.

"Respondent" means any individual who is charged in a complaint with violating the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance.

282—11.3(17A,272) Jurisdictional requirements.

11.3(1) The case must relate to alleged violation of the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance.

11.3(2) The magnitude of the alleged violation must be adequate to warrant a hearing by the board.

11.3(3) There must be sufficient evidence to support the complaint.

11.3(4) The complaint must be filed by a person who has personal knowledge of an alleged violation and must include a concise statement of facts which clearly and specifically apprises the respondent of the details of the allegation(s).

11.3(5) The complaint must be filed within three years of the occurrence of the conduct upon which it is based or discovery of the conduct by the complainant unless good cause can be shown for extension of this limitation.

11.3(6) The jurisdictional requirements must be met on the face of the complaint before the board may order an investigation of the allegation(s) of the complaint.

11.3(7) As an additional factor, it should appear that a reasonable effort has been made to resolve the problem on the local level. However, the absence of such an effort shall not preclude investigation by the board.

282—11.4(17A,272) Complaint.

11.4(1) *Who may initiate.* The following entities may initiate a complaint:

a. Licensed practitioners employed by a school district or their educational entity or their recognized local or state professional organization.

b. Local boards of education.

c. Parents or guardians of students involved in the alleged complaint.

d. The executive director of the board of educational examiners if the following circumstances have been met:

(1) The executive director receives information that a practitioner:

1. Has been convicted of a felony criminal offense, or a misdemeanor criminal offense wherein the victim of the crime was 18 years of age or younger, and the executive director expressly determines

within the complaint that the nature of the offense clearly and directly impacts the practitioner's fitness or ability to retain the specific license(s) or authorization(s) which the practitioner holds; or

2. Has been the subject of a founded report of child abuse placed upon the central registry maintained by the department of human services pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.71D and the executive director expressly determines within the complaint that the nature of the offense clearly and directly impacts the practitioner's fitness or ability to retain the specific license(s) or authorization(s) which the practitioner holds; or

3. Has not met a reporting requirement stipulated by Iowa Code section 272.15 as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 588, section 33, Iowa Code section 279.43, 281—subrule 102.11(2), 282—Chapter 11, or 282—Chapter 25; or

4. Has falsified a license or authorization issued by the board; or

5. Has submitted false information on a license or authorization application filed with the board; or

6. Does not hold the appropriate license for the assignment for which the practitioner is currently employed; or

7. Has assigned another practitioner to perform services for which the practitioner is not properly licensed; and

(2) The executive director verifies the information or the alleged misconduct through review of official records maintained by a court, the department of human services registry of founded child abuse reports, the practitioner licensing authority of another state, the department of education, the local school district, area education agency, or authorities in charge of the nonpublic school, or the executive director is presented with the falsified license; and

(3) No other complaint has been filed.

e. The department of transportation if the licensee named in the complaint holds a behind-the-wheel instructor's certification issued by the department and the complaint relates to an incident or incidents arising during the course of driver's education instruction.

f. An employee of the department of education who, while performing official duties, becomes aware of any alleged misconduct by an individual licensed under Iowa Code section 272.2.

11.4(2) *Form and content of the complaint.*

a. The complaint shall be in writing and signed by at least one complainant who has personal knowledge of an alleged violation of the board's rules or related state law or an authorized representative if the complainant is an organization. (An official form may be used. This form may be obtained from the board upon request.)

b. The complaint shall show venue as "BEFORE THE BOARD OF EDUCATIONAL EXAMINERS" and shall be captioned "COMPLAINT."

c. The complaint shall contain the following information:

(1) The full name, address and telephone number of the complainant.

(2) The full name, address and telephone number, if known, of the respondent.

(3) A concise statement of the facts which clearly and specifically apprises the respondent of the details of the alleged violation of the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance and the relief sought by the complainant.

(4) An explanation of the basis of the complainant's personal knowledge of the facts underlying the complaint.

(5) A citation to the specific rule or law which the complainant alleges has been violated.

11.4(3) *Required copies—place and time of filing the complaint.*

a. A copy of the complaint must be filed with the board.

b. The complaint must be delivered personally or by mail to the office of the board. The current office address is the Grimes State Office Building, Third Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0147.

c. Timely filing is required in order to ensure the availability of witnesses and to avoid initiation of an investigation under conditions which may have been significantly altered during the period of delay. The conduct upon which it is based must have occurred or been discovered by the complainant within three years of filing of the complaint unless good cause is shown for an extension of this limitation.

11.4(4) *Amendment or withdrawal of complaint.* A complaint or any specification thereof may be amended or withdrawn by the complainant at any time. The parties to a complaint may mutually agree to the resolution of the complaint at any time in the proceeding prior to issuance of a final order by the board. The resolution must be committed to a written agreement and filed with the board. The agreement is not subject to approval by the board, but shall be acknowledged by the board and may be incorporated into an order of the board.

11.4(5) *Respondent entitled to copy of the complaint.* Immediately upon the board's determination that jurisdictional requirements have been met, the respondent shall be provided a copy of the complaint or amended complaint and any supporting documents attached to the complaint at the time of filing.

11.4(6) *Voluntary surrender of license—agreement to accept lesser sanction.* A practitioner may voluntarily surrender the practitioner's license or agree to accept a lesser sanction from the board prior to or after the filing of a complaint with the board without admitting the truth of the allegations of the complaint if a complaint is on file with the board. In order to voluntarily surrender a license or submit to a sanction, the practitioner must waive the right to hearing before the board and notify the board of the intent to surrender or accept sanction. The board may issue an order permanently revoking the practitioner's license if it is surrendered, or implementing the agreed upon sanction. The board may decline to issue an agreed upon sanction if, in the board's judgment, the agreed upon sanction is not appropriate for the circumstances of the case.

11.4(7) *Investigation of license reports.*

a. Reports received by the board from another state, territory or other jurisdiction concerning licenses or certificate revocation or suspension shall be reviewed and investigated by the board in the same manner as is prescribed in these rules for the review and investigation of written complaints.

b. Failure to report a license revocation, suspension or other disciplinary action taken by licensing authority of another state, territory or jurisdiction within 30 days of the final action by such licensing authority shall constitute cause for initiation of an investigation.

11.4(8) *Timely resolution of complaints.* Complaints filed with the board must be resolved within 180 days unless good cause can be shown for an extension of this limitation. The board will provide notice to the parties to a complaint prior to taking action to extend this time limitation upon its own motion.

11.4(9) *Confidentiality.* All complaint files, investigation files, other investigation reports, and other investigation information in the possession of the board or its employees or agents, which relate to licensee discipline, are privileged and confidential, and are not subject to discovery, subpoena, or other means of legal compulsion for their release to a person other than the respondent and the board and its employees and agents involved in licensee discipline, and are not admissible in evidence in a judicial or administrative proceeding other than the proceeding involving licensee discipline. However, investigative information in the possession of the board or its employees or agents which is related to licensee discipline may be disclosed to appropriate licensing authorities within this state, the appropriate licensing authorities in another state, the District of Columbia, or a territory or country in which the licensee is licensed or has applied for a license. A final written decision and finding of fact by the board in a disciplinary proceeding is a public record.

[**ARC 8406B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8823B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/14/10]

282—11.5(272) Investigation of complaints or license reports. The chairperson of the board or the chairperson's designee may request an investigator to investigate the complaint or report received by the board from another state, territory or other jurisdiction concerning license or certificate revocation or suspension pursuant to subrule 11.4(7); providing that the jurisdictional requirements have been met on the face of the complaint. The investigation shall be limited to the allegations contained on the face of the complaint. The investigator may consult an assistant attorney general concerning the investigation or evidence produced from the investigation. Upon completion of the investigation, the investigator shall prepare a report of the investigation for consideration by the board in determining whether probable cause exists.

282—11.6(272) Ruling on the initial inquiry. Upon review of the investigator's report, the board may take any of the following actions:

11.6(1) *Reject the case.* If a determination is made by the board to reject the case, the complaint shall be returned to the complainant along with a statement specifying the reasons for rejection. A letter of explanation concerning the decision of the board shall be sent to the respondent.

11.6(2) *Require further inquiry.* If determination is made by the board to order further inquiry, the complaint and recommendations by the investigator(s) shall be returned to the investigator(s) along with a statement specifying the information deemed necessary.

11.6(3) *Accept the case.* If a determination is made by the board that probable cause exists to conclude that the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance have been violated, notice shall be issued, pursuant to rule 282—11.7(17A,272), and a formal hearing shall be conducted in accordance with rules 282—11.7(17A,272) to 282—11.21(17A,272), unless a voluntary waiver of hearing has been filed by the respondent pursuant to the provisions of subrule 11.4(6).

11.6(4) *Release of investigative report.* If the board finds probable cause of a violation, the investigative report will be available to the respondent upon request. Information contained within the report is confidential and may be used only in connection with the disciplinary proceedings before the board.

282—11.7(17A,272) Notice of hearing.

11.7(1) *Delivery.* Delivery of the notice of hearing constitutes the commencement of the contested case proceeding. Delivery may be executed by:

a. Personal service as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure; or

b. Certified mail, return receipt requested; or

c. First-class mail; or

d. Publication, as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

11.7(2) *Contents.* The notice of hearing shall contain the following information:

a. A statement of the time, date, place, and nature of the hearing;

b. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

c. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved;

d. A short and plain statement of the matter asserted;

e. Identification of all parties including the name, address and telephone numbers of counsel representing each of the parties where known;

f. Reference to the procedural rules governing conduct of the contested case proceeding;

g. Identification of the presiding officer, if known. If not known, a description of who will serve as presiding officer; and

h. Notification of the time period in which a party may request, pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.11 and rule 282—11.8(17A,272), that the presiding officer be an administrative law judge.

282—11.8(17A,272) Presiding officer.

11.8(1) Any party who wishes to request that the presiding officer assigned to render a proposed decision be an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals must file a written request within 20 days after service of a notice of hearing which identifies or describes the presiding officer as the board.

11.8(2) The board may deny the request only upon a finding that one or more of the following apply:

a. Neither the board nor any officer of the board under whose authority the contested case is to take place is a named party to the proceeding or a real party in interest to that proceeding.

b. There is a compelling need to expedite issuance of a final decision in order to protect the public health, safety, or welfare.

c. An administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 11.8(4) is unavailable to hear the case within a reasonable time.

d. The case involves significant policy issues of first impression that are inextricably intertwined with the factual issues presented.

e. The demeanor of the witnesses is likely to be dispositive in resolving the disputed factual issues.

f. Funds are unavailable to pay the costs of an administrative law judge and an interagency appeal.

g. The request was not timely filed.

h. The request is not consistent with a specified statute.

11.8(3) The board shall issue a written ruling specifying the grounds for its decision within 20 days after a request for an administrative law judge is filed. If the ruling is contingent upon the availability of an administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 11.8(4), the parties shall be notified at least 10 days prior to hearing if a qualified administrative law judge will not be available.

11.8(4) An administrative law judge assigned to act as presiding officer in a contested case shall have the following technical expertness unless waived by the board:

a. A J.D. degree.

b. Additional criteria may be added by the board.

11.8(5) Except as provided otherwise by another provision of law, all rulings by an administrative law judge acting as presiding officer are subject to appeal to the board. A party must seek any available intra-agency appeal in order to exhaust adequate administrative remedies.

11.8(6) Unless otherwise provided by law, the board, when reviewing a proposed decision upon intra-agency appeal, shall have the powers of and shall comply with the provisions of this chapter which apply to presiding officers.

282—11.9(17A,272) Waiver of procedures. Unless otherwise precluded by law, the parties in a contested case proceeding may waive any provision of this chapter. However, the board in its discretion may refuse to give effect to such a waiver when it deems the waiver to be inconsistent with the public interest.

282—11.10(17A,272) Telephone proceedings. The presiding officer may resolve preliminary procedural motions by telephone conference in which all parties have an opportunity to participate. Other telephone proceedings may be held with the consent of all parties. The presiding officer will determine the location of the parties and witnesses for telephone hearings. The convenience of the witnesses or parties, as well as the nature of the case, will be considered when location is chosen.

282—11.11(17A,272) Disqualification.

11.11(1) A presiding officer or board member shall withdraw from participation in the making of any proposed or final decision in a contested case if that person:

a. Has a personal bias or prejudice concerning a party or a representative of a party;

b. Has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying that case, another pending factually related contested case, or a pending factually related controversy that may culminate in a contested case involving the same parties;

c. Is subject to the authority, direction or discretion of any person who has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that contested case, the specific controversy underlying that contested case, or a pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties;

d. Has acted as counsel to any person who is a private party to that proceeding within the past two years;

e. Has a personal financial interest in the outcome of the case or any other significant personal interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case;

f. Has a spouse or relative within the third degree of relationship that: (1) is a party to the case, or an officer, director or trustee of a party; (2) is a lawyer in the case; (3) is known to have an interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case; or (4) is likely to be a material witness in the case; or

g. Has any other legally sufficient cause to withdraw from participation in the decision making in that case.

11.11(2) The term "personally investigated" means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term "personally investigated" does

not include general direction and supervision of assigned investigators, unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed to assigned investigators, review of another person's investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding, or exposure to factual information while performing other agency functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case. Factual information relevant to the merits of a contested case received by a person who later serves as presiding officer in that case shall be disclosed if required by Iowa Code section 17A.17 as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 19, and subrules 11.11(3) and 11.24(9).

11.11(3) In a situation where a presiding officer or board member knows of information which might reasonably be deemed to be a basis for disqualification and decides voluntary withdrawal is unnecessary, that person shall submit the relevant information for the record by affidavit and shall provide for the record a statement of the reasons for the determination that withdrawal is unnecessary.

11.11(4) If a party asserts disqualification on any appropriate ground, including those listed in subrule 11.11(1), the party shall file a motion supported by an affidavit pursuant to 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 19(7). The motion must be filed as soon as practicable after the reason alleged in the motion becomes known to the party.

If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is appropriate, the presiding officer or board member shall withdraw. If the presiding officer determines that withdrawal is not required, the presiding officer shall enter an order to that effect. A party asserting disqualification may seek an interlocutory appeal under rule 282—11.26(17A,272) and seek a stay under rule 282—11.30(17A,272).

282—11.12(17A,272) Consolidation—severance.

11.12(1) *Consolidation.* The presiding officer may consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more contested case proceedings where: (a) the matters at issue involve common parties or common questions of fact or law; (b) consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues involved; and (c) consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of any of the parties to those proceedings.

11.12(2) *Severance.* The presiding officer may, for good cause shown, order any contested case proceedings or portions thereof severed.

282—11.13(17A,272) Pleadings.

11.13(1) Pleadings may be required by rule, by the notice of hearing, or by order of the presiding officer.

11.13(2) Answer. An answer shall be filed within 20 days of service of the notice of hearing unless otherwise ordered. A party may move to dismiss or apply for a more definite and detailed statement when appropriate.

An answer shall show on whose behalf it is filed and specifically admit, deny, or otherwise answer all material allegations of the notice of hearing to which it responds. It shall state any facts deemed to show an affirmative defense and contain as many additional defenses as the pleader may claim.

An answer shall state the name, address and telephone number of the person filing the answer, the person or entity on whose behalf it is filed, and the attorney representing that person, if any.

Any allegation in the notice of hearing not denied in the answer is considered admitted. The presiding officer may refuse to consider any defense not raised in the answer which could have been raised on the basis of facts known when the answer was filed if any party would be prejudiced.

11.13(3) Amendment. Notices of hearing and answers may be amended with the consent of the parties or in the discretion of the presiding officer who may impose terms or grant a continuance.

282—11.14(17A,272) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers.

11.14(1) *Service—when required.* Except where otherwise provided by law, every document filed in a contested case proceeding shall be served upon each of the parties of record to the proceeding, simultaneously with their filing. Except for the original notice of hearing and an application for rehearing

as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.16(2), the party filing a document is responsible for service on all parties.

11.14(2) *Service—how made.* Service upon a party represented by an attorney shall be made upon the attorney unless otherwise ordered. Service is made by delivery or by mailing a copy to the person's last-known address. Service by mail is complete upon mailing, except where otherwise specifically provided by statute, rule, or order.

11.14(3) *Filing—when required.* After the notice of hearing, all documents in a contested case proceeding shall be filed with the Board of Educational Examiners, Grimes State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0147. All documents that are required to be served upon a party shall be filed simultaneously with the board.

11.14(4) *Filing—when made.* Except where otherwise provided by law, a document is deemed filed at the time it is delivered to the board, delivered to an established courier service for immediate delivery to that office, or mailed by first-class mail or state interoffice mail to that office, so long as there is proof of mailing.

11.14(5) *Proof of mailing.* Proof of mailing includes either: a legible United States Postal Service postmark on the envelope, a certificate of service, a notarized affidavit, or a certification in substantially the following form:

> I certify under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of Iowa that, on (date of mailing), I mailed copies of (describe document) addressed to the (agency office and address) and to the names and addresses of the parties listed below by depositing the same in (a United States post office mailbox with correct postage properly affixed or state interoffice mail).
>
> (Date) (Signature)

282—11.15(17A,272) Discovery.

11.15(1) Discovery procedures applicable in civil actions are applicable in contested cases. Unless lengthened or shortened by these rules or by order of the presiding officer, time periods for compliance with discovery shall be as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

11.15(2) Any motion relating to discovery shall allege that the moving party has previously made a good-faith attempt to resolve the discovery issues involved with the opposing party. Motions in regard to discovery shall be ruled upon by the presiding officer. Opposing parties shall be afforded the opportunity to respond within ten days of the filing of the motion unless the time is shortened as provided in subrule 11.15(1). The presiding officer may rule on the basis of the written motion and any response, or may order argument on the motion.

11.15(3) Evidence obtained in discovery may be used in the contested case proceeding if that evidence would otherwise be admissible under rule 282—11.22(17A,272). In discovery matters, the parties shall honor the rules of privilege imposed by law.

282—11.16(17A,272) Subpoenas.

11.16(1) *Subpoenas.* In connection with the investigation set forth in rule 282—11.5(272), the board is authorized by law to subpoena books, papers, records and any other evidence to help it determine whether it should institute a contested case proceeding (hearing). After service of the hearing notification contemplated by rule 282—11.7(17A,272), the following procedures are available to the parties in order to obtain relevant and material evidence:

a. Board subpoenas for books, papers, records, and other evidence will be issued to a party upon request. Such a request must be in writing. Application should be made to the board office specifying the evidence sought. Subpoenas for witnesses may also be obtained.

b. Evidence obtained by subpoena shall be admissible at the hearing if it is otherwise admissible under rule 282—11.22(17A,272). In subpoena matters the parties shall honor the rules of privilege imposed by law.

c. The evidence outlined in Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) where applicable and relevant shall be made available to a party upon request.

d. Except to the extent otherwise provided by law, parties are responsible for service of their own subpoenas and payment of witness fees and mileage expenses.

11.16(2) *Motion to quash or modify.* The presiding officer may quash or modify a subpoena for any lawful reason upon motion in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. A motion to quash or modify a subpoena shall be set for argument promptly.

282—11.17(17A,272) Motions.

11.17(1) No technical form for motions is required. However, prehearing motions must be in writing, state the grounds for relief, and state the relief sought.

11.17(2) Any party may file a written response to a motion within ten days after the motion is served, unless the time period is extended or shortened by rules of the agency or the presiding officer.

11.17(3) The presiding officer may schedule oral arguments on any motion.

11.17(4) Motions pertaining to the hearing, including motions for summary judgment, must be filed and served at least ten days prior to the date of hearing unless there is good cause for permitting later action or the time for such action is lengthened or shortened by rule of the agency or an order of the presiding officer.

282—11.18(17A,272) Prehearing conference.

11.18(1) Any party may request a prehearing conference. A written request for prehearing conference or an order for prehearing conference on the presiding officer's own motion shall be filed not less than seven days prior to the hearing date. A prehearing conference shall be conducted not less than three business days prior to the hearing date.

Written notice of the prehearing conference shall be given by the presiding officer to all parties. For good cause the presiding officer may permit variances from this rule.

11.18(2) Each party shall bring to the prehearing conference:

a. A final list of the witnesses who the party anticipates will testify at hearing. Witnesses not listed may be excluded from testifying unless there was good cause for the failure to include their names; and

b. A final list of exhibits which the party anticipates will be introduced at hearing. Exhibits other than rebuttal exhibits that are not listed may be excluded from admission into evidence unless there was good cause for the failure to include them.

c. Witness or exhibit lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing conference within the time limits established by the presiding officer at the prehearing conference. Any such amendments must be served on all parties.

11.18(3) In addition to the requirements of subrule 11.18(2), the parties at a prehearing conference may:

a. Enter into stipulations of law or fact;

b. Enter into stipulations on the admissibility of exhibits;

c. Identify matters which the parties intend to request be officially noticed;

d. Enter into stipulations for waiver of any provision of law; and

e. Consider any additional matters which will expedite the hearing.

11.18(4) Prehearing conferences shall be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered. Parties shall exchange and receive witness and exhibit lists in advance of a telephone prehearing conference.

282—11.19(17A,272) Continuances. A party has no automatic right to a continuance or delay of the board's hearing procedure or schedule. However, a party may request a continuance of the presiding officer no later than seven days prior to the date set for hearing. The presiding officer shall have the power to grant continuances. Within seven days of the date set for hearing, no continuances shall be granted except for extraordinary, extenuating or emergency circumstances. In these situations, the presiding officer shall grant continuances after consultation, if needed, with the chairperson of the board, the executive director, or the attorney representing the board. A board member shall not be contacted in person, by mail or telephone by a party seeking a continuance.

282—11.20(17A,272) Intervention.

11.20(1) *Motion.* A motion for leave to intervene in a contested case proceeding shall state the grounds for the proposed intervention, the position and interest of the proposed intervenor, and the possible impact of intervention on the proceeding. A proposed answer or petition in intervention shall be attached to the motion. Any party may file a response within 14 days of service of the motion to intervene unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer.

11.20(2) *When filed.* Motion for leave to intervene shall be filed as early in the proceeding as possible to avoid adverse impact on existing parties or the conduct of the proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered, a motion for leave to intervene shall be filed before the prehearing conference, if any, or at least 20 days before the date scheduled for hearing. Any later motion must contain a statement of good cause for the failure to file in a timely manner. Unless inequitable or unjust, an intervenor shall be bound by any agreement, arrangement, or other matter previously raised in the case. Requests by untimely intervenors for continuances which would delay the proceeding will ordinarily be denied.

11.20(3) *Grounds for intervention.* The movant shall demonstrate that: (a) intervention would not unduly prolong the proceedings or otherwise prejudice the rights of existing parties; (b) the movant is likely to be aggrieved or adversely affected by a final order in the proceeding; and (c) the interests of the movant are not adequately represented by existing parties.

11.20(4) *Effect of intervention.* If appropriate, the presiding officer may order consolidation of the petitions and briefs of different parties whose interests are aligned with each other and limit the number of representatives allowed to participate actively in the proceedings. A person granted leave to intervene is a party to the proceeding. The order granting intervention may restrict the issues that may be raised by the intervenor or otherwise condition the intervenor's participation in the proceeding.

282—11.21(17A,272) Hearing procedures.

11.21(1) The presiding officer presides at the hearing and may rule on motions, require briefs, issue a proposed decision, and issue such orders and rulings as will ensure the orderly conduct of the proceedings. If the presiding officer is the board or a panel thereof, an administrative law judge from the Iowa department of inspections and appeals may be designated to assist the board in conducting proceedings under this chapter. An administrative law judge so designated may rule upon motions and other procedural matters and assist the board in conducting the hearing.

11.21(2) All objections shall be timely made and stated on the record.

11.21(3) Legal representation.

a. The respondent has a right to participate in all hearings or prehearing conferences and may be represented by an attorney or another person authorized by law.

b. The office of the attorney general or an attorney designated by the executive director shall be responsible for prosecuting complaint allegations in all contested case proceedings before the board, except those cases in which the sole allegation involves the failure of a practitioner to fulfill contractual obligations. The assistant attorney general or other designated attorney assigned to prosecute a contested case before the board shall not represent the board or the complainant in that case, but shall represent the public interest.

c. In a case in which the sole allegation involves the failure of a practitioner to fulfill contractual obligations, the person who files the complaint with the board, or the complainant's designee, shall represent the complainant during the contested case proceedings.

11.21(4) Subject to terms and conditions prescribed by the presiding officer, parties have the right to introduce evidence on issues of material fact, cross-examine witnesses present at the hearing as necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts, present evidence in rebuttal, and submit briefs and engage in oral argument.

11.21(5) The presiding officer shall maintain the decorum of the hearing and may refuse to admit or may expel anyone whose conduct is disorderly.

11.21(6) Witnesses may be sequestered during the hearing.

11.21(7) The presiding officer shall conduct the hearing in the following manner:

a. The presiding officer shall give an opening statement briefly describing the nature of the proceedings;

b. The parties shall be given an opportunity to present opening statements;

c. Parties shall present their cases in the sequence determined by the presiding officer;

d. Each witness shall be sworn or affirmed by the presiding officer or the court reporter and be subject to examination and cross-examination. The presiding officer may limit questioning in a manner consistent with law;

e. When all parties and witnesses have been heard, parties may be given the opportunity to present final arguments.

282—11.22(17A,272) Evidence.

11.22(1) The presiding officer shall rule on admissibility of evidence and may, where appropriate, take official notice of facts in accordance with all applicable requirements of law.

11.22(2) Stipulation of facts is encouraged. The presiding officer may make a decision based on stipulated facts.

11.22(3) Evidence in the proceeding shall be confined to the issues concerning allegations raised on the face of the complaint as to which the parties received notice prior to the hearing.

11.22(4) The party seeking admission of an exhibit must provide opposing parties with an opportunity to examine the exhibit prior to the ruling on its admissibility. Copies of documents should normally be provided to opposing parties.

All exhibits admitted into evidence shall be appropriately marked and be made part of the record.

11.22(5) Any party may object to specific evidence or may request limits on the scope of any examination or cross-examination. Such an objection shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds upon which it is based. The objection, the ruling on the objection, and the reasons for the ruling shall be noted in the record. The presiding officer may rule on the objection at the time it is made or may reserve a ruling until the written decision.

11.22(6) Whenever evidence is ruled inadmissible, the party offering that evidence may submit an offer of proof on the record. The party making the offer of proof for excluded oral testimony shall briefly summarize the testimony or, with permission of the presiding officer, present the testimony. If the excluded evidence consists of a document or exhibit, it shall be marked as part of an offer of proof and inserted in the record.

282—11.23(17A,272) Default.

11.23(1) If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no adjournment is granted, enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

11.23(2) Where appropriate and not contrary to law, any party may move for default against a party who has requested the contested case proceeding and has failed to file a required pleading or has failed to appear after proper service.

11.23(3) Default decisions or decisions rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding become final agency action unless, within 15 days after the date of notification or mailing of the decision, a motion to vacate is filed and served on all parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely initiated within the time provided by rule 282—11.28(17A,272). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding. Each fact so stated must be substantiated by at least one sworn affidavit of a person with personal knowledge of each such fact, which affidavit(s) must be attached to the motion.

11.23(4) The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

11.23(5) Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have ten days to respond to a motion to vacate. Adverse parties shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to

the issue of good cause and to present evidence on the issue prior to a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response.

11.23(6) "Good cause" for purposes of this rule shall have the same meaning as "good cause" for setting aside a default judgment under Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 236.

11.23(7) A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal within the time limit allowed for further appeal of a decision on the merits in the contested case proceeding. A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party pursuant to rule 282—11.26(17A,272).

11.23(8) If a motion to vacate is granted and no timely interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another notice of hearing and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

11.23(9) A default decision may award any relief consistent with the request for relief made in the petition and embraced in its issues (but, unless the defaulting party has appeared, it cannot exceed the relief demanded).

11.23(10) A default decision may provide either that the default decision is to be stayed pending a timely motion to vacate or that the default decision is to take effect immediately, subject to a request for stay under rule 282—11.30(17A,272).

282—11.24(17A,272) Ex parte communication.

11.24(1) Prohibited communications. Unless required for the disposition of ex parte matters specifically authorized by statute, following issuance of the notice of hearing, there shall be no communication, directly or indirectly, between the presiding officer and any party or representative of any party or any other person with a direct or indirect interest in such case in connection with any issue of fact or law in the case except upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This does not prohibit persons jointly assigned such tasks from communicating with each other. Nothing in this provision is intended to preclude the presiding officer from communicating with members of the board or seeking the advice or help of persons other than those with a personal interest in, or those engaged in personally investigating as defined in subrule 11.11(2), prosecuting, or advocating in, either the case under consideration or a pending factually related case involving the same parties as long as those persons do not directly or indirectly communicate to the presiding officer any ex parte communications they have received of a type that the presiding officer would be prohibited from receiving or that furnish, augment, diminish, or modify the evidence in the record.

11.24(2) Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the notice of hearing in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending.

11.24(3) Written, oral or other forms of communication are "ex parte" if made without notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

11.24(4) To avoid prohibited ex parte communications, notice must be given in a manner reasonably calculated to give all parties a fair opportunity to participate. Notice of written communications shall be provided in compliance with rule 282—11.13(17A,272) and may be supplemented by telephone, facsimile, electronic mail or other means of notification. Where permitted, oral communications may be initiated through conference telephone call including all parties or their representatives.

11.24(5) Board members acting as presiding officers may communicate with each other without notice or opportunity for parties to participate.

11.24(6) The executive director or other persons may be present in deliberations or otherwise advise the presiding officer without notice or opportunity for parties to participate as long as they are not disqualified from participating in the making of a proposed or final decision under any provision of law and they comply with subrule 11.24(1).

11.24(7) Communications with the presiding officer involving uncontested scheduling or procedural matters do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible, and shall notify other parties when seeking to continue hearings or other deadlines pursuant to rule 282—11.19(17A,272).

11.24(8) Disclosure of prohibited communications. A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the pendency of a contested case must initially determine if the effect of the

communication is so prejudicial that the presiding officer should be disqualified. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be submitted for inclusion in the record under seal by protective order (or disclosed). If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of the communication.

11.24(9) Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer at any stage in a contested case proceeding, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment unless the factual information has already been or shortly will be disclosed pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) or through discovery. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or will shortly be provided to the parties.

11.24(10) The presiding officer may render a proposed or final decision imposing appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule including default, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension or revocation of the privilege to practice before the department. Violation of ex parte communication prohibitions by department personnel shall be reported to (agency to designate person to whom violations should be reported) for possible sanctions including censure, suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action.

282—11.25(17A,272) Recording costs. Upon request, the board shall provide a copy of the whole or any portion of the record at cost. The cost of preparing a copy of the record or of transcribing the hearing record shall be paid by the requesting party.

Parties who request that a hearing be recorded by certified shorthand reporters rather than by electronic means shall bear the cost of that recordation, unless otherwise provided by law.

282—11.26(17A,272) Interlocutory appeals. Upon written request of a party or on its own motion, the board may review an interlocutory order of the presiding officer. In determining whether to do so, the board shall weigh the extent to which its granting the interlocutory appeal would expedite final resolution of the case and the extent to which review of that interlocutory order by the board at the time it reviews the proposed decision of the presiding officer would provide an adequate remedy. Any request for interlocutory review must be filed within 14 days of issuance of the challenged order, but no later than the time for compliance with the order or the date of hearing, whichever is first.

282—11.27(17A,272) Final decision.

11.27(1) When the board presides over the reception of evidence at the hearing, its decision is a final decision.

11.27(2) When the board does not preside at the reception of evidence, the presiding officer shall make a proposed decision. The proposed decision becomes the final decision of the board without further proceedings unless there is an appeal to, or review on motion of, the board within the time provided in rule 282—11.28(17A,272).

282—11.28(17A,272) Appeals and review.

11.28(1) *Appeal by party.* Any adversely affected party may appeal a proposed decision to the board within 30 days after issuance of the proposed decision.

11.28(2) *Review.* The board may initiate review of a proposed decision on its own motion at any time within 30 days following the issuance of such a decision.

11.28(3) *Notice of appeal.* An appeal of a proposed decision is initiated by filing a timely notice of appeal with the board. The notice of appeal must be signed by the appealing party or a representative of that party and contain a certificate of service. The notice shall specify:

a. The parties initiating the appeal;

b. The proposed decision or order appealed from;

c. The specific findings or conclusions to which exception is taken and any other exceptions to the decision or order;

d. The relief sought;

e. The grounds for relief.

11.28(4) *Requests to present additional evidence.* A party may request the taking of additional evidence only by establishing that the evidence is material, that good cause existed for the failure to present the evidence at the hearing, and that the party has not waived the right to present the evidence. A written request to present additional evidence must be filed with the notice of appeal or, by a nonappealing party, within 14 days of service of the notice of appeal. The board may remand a case to the presiding officer for further hearing or may itself preside at the taking of additional evidence.

11.28(5) *Scheduling.* The board shall issue a schedule for consideration of the appeal.

11.28(6) *Briefs and arguments.* Unless otherwise ordered, within 20 days of the notice of appeal or order for review, each appealing party may file exceptions and briefs. Within 20 days thereafter, any party may file a responsive brief. Briefs shall cite any applicable legal authority and specify relevant portions of the record in that proceeding. Written requests to present oral argument shall be filed with the briefs.

The board may resolve the appeal on the briefs or provide an opportunity for oral argument. The board may shorten or extend the briefing period as appropriate.

282—11.29(17A,272) Applications for rehearing.

11.29(1) *By whom filed.* Any party to a contested case proceeding may file an application for rehearing from a final order.

11.29(2) *Content of application.* The application for rehearing shall state on whose behalf it is filed, the specific grounds for rehearing, and the relief sought. In addition, the application shall state whether the applicant desires reconsideration of all or part of the board decision on the existing record and whether, on the basis of the grounds enumerated in subrule 11.28(4), the applicant requests an opportunity to submit additional evidence.

11.29(3) *Time of filing.* The application shall be filed with the board within 20 days after issuance of the final decision.

11.29(4) *Notice to other parties.* A copy of the application shall be timely mailed by the applicant to all parties of record not joining therein. If the application does not contain a certificate of service, the board shall serve copies on all parties.

11.29(5) *Disposition.* Any application for a rehearing shall be deemed denied unless the board grants the application within 20 days after its filing.

282—11.30(17A,272) Stays of board actions.

11.30(1) *When available.*

a. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay of an order issued in that proceeding or for other temporary remedies, pending review by the board. The petition shall be filed with the notice of appeal and shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy. The executive director may rule on the stay or authorize the presiding officer to do so.

b. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay or other temporary remedies pending judicial review of all or part of that proceeding. The petition shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy.

11.30(2) *When granted.* In determining whether to grant a stay, the executive director or presiding officer shall consider the factors listed in 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 23(5c).

11.30(3) *Vacation.* A stay may be vacated by the issuing authority upon application of the board or any other party.

282—11.31(17A,272) No factual dispute contested cases. If the parties agree that no dispute of material fact exists as to a matter that would be a contested case if such a dispute of fact existed, the parties may present all relevant admissible evidence either by stipulation or otherwise as agreed by the parties, without necessity for the production of evidence at an evidentiary hearing. If such agreement is reached, a jointly submitted schedule detailing the method and timetable for submission of the record, briefs and oral argument should be submitted to the presiding officer for approval as soon as practicable. If the parties cannot agree, any party may file and serve a motion for summary judgment pursuant to the rules governing such motions.

282—11.32(17A,272) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

11.32(1) *Necessary emergency action.* To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the board may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the board by emergency adjudicative order. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order the board shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the board is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

c. Whether the person required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the board is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

11.32(2) *Issuance of order.*

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the board's decision to take immediate action.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to persons who are required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Personal delivery;

(2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the board;

(3) Certified mail to the last address on file with the board;

(4) First-class mail to the last address on file with the board; or

(5) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the person required to comply with the order has filed a written request that board orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the board shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

11.32(3) *Oral notice.* Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the board shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the persons who are required to comply with the order.

11.32(4) *Completion of proceedings.* After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the board shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which board proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further board proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing.

282—11.33(272) Methods of discipline. The board has the authority to impose the following disciplinary sanctions:

1. Revoke a practitioner's license, certificate or authorization.
2. Suspend a practitioner's license, certificate or authorization until further order of the board or for a specific period.
3. Prohibit permanently, until further order of the board, or for a specific period, a practitioner from engaging in specified practices, methods, or acts.
4. Require additional education or training.
5. Order a physical or mental evaluation, or order alcohol and drug screening within a time specified by the board.
6. Issue a public letter of reprimand.
7. Order any other resolution appropriate to the circumstances of the case.

282—11.34(272) Reinstatement. Any person whose license, certificate or authorization to practice has been suspended may apply to the board for reinstatement in accordance with the terms and conditions of the order of the suspension.

11.34(1) All proceedings for reinstatement shall be initiated by the respondent, who shall file with the board an application for reinstatement. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the license, certificate or authorization was suspended. All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement shall be subject to the same rules of procedure as other cases before the board.

11.34(2) An application for reinstatement shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the board to determine that the basis for the suspension of the respondent's license, certificate or authorization no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the license, certificate or authorization to be reinstated. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the respondent.

11.34(3) An order denying or granting reinstatement shall be based upon a decision which incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law.

282—11.35(272) Application denial and appeal. The executive director is authorized by Iowa Code section 272.7 to grant or deny applications for licensure. If the executive director denies an application for an initial or exchange license, certificate, or authorization, the executive director shall send to the applicant by regular first-class mail written notice identifying the factual and legal basis for denying the application. If the executive director denies an application to renew an existing license, certificate, or authorization, the provisions of rule 282—11.36(272) shall apply.

11.35(1) *Mandatory grounds for license denial.* The executive director shall deny an application based on the grounds set forth in Iowa Code section 272.2(14), including:

a. The license application is fraudulent.

b. The applicant's license or certification from another state is suspended or revoked.

c. The applicant fails to meet board standards for application or for license renewal.

d. The applicant is less than 21 years of age, except that a coaching authorization or paraeducator certificate may be issued to an applicant who is 18 years of age or older, as provided in Iowa Code sections 272.12 and 272.31. A student enrolled in a practitioner preparation program who meets board requirements for a temporary, limited purpose license and who is seeking to teach as part of the practicum or internship may be less than 21 years of age.

e. The applicant has been convicted of one of the disqualifying criminal convictions set forth in paragraph 11.35(2)*"a."*

11.35(2) *Conviction of a crime and founded child abuse.*

a. *Disqualifying criminal convictions.* The board shall deny an application for licensure if the applicant or licensee has been convicted, has pled guilty to, or has been found guilty of the following criminal offenses, regardless of whether the judgment of conviction or sentence was deferred:

(1) Any of the following forcible felonies included in Iowa Code section 702.11: child endangerment, assault, murder, sexual abuse, or kidnapping;

(2) Any of the following criminal sexual offenses, as provided in Iowa Code chapter 709, involving a child:

1. First-, second- or third-degree sexual abuse committed on or with a person who is under the age of 18;

2. Lascivious acts with a child;

3. Assault with intent to commit sexual abuse;

4. Indecent contact with a child;

5. Sexual exploitation by a counselor; or

6. Lascivious conduct with a minor;

(3) Incest involving a child as prohibited by Iowa Code section 726.2;

(4) Dissemination and exhibition of obscene material to minors as prohibited by Iowa Code section 728.2; or

(5) Telephone dissemination of obscene material to minors as prohibited by Iowa Code section 728.15.

b. Other criminal convictions and founded child abuse. When determining whether a person should be denied licensure based on the conviction of any other crime, including a felony, or a founded report of child abuse, the executive director and the board shall consider the following:

(1) The nature and seriousness of the crime or founded abuse in relation to the position sought;

(2) The time elapsed since the crime or founded abuse was committed;

(3) The degree of rehabilitation which has taken place since the crime or founded abuse was committed;

(4) The likelihood that the person will commit the same crime or abuse again;

(5) The number of criminal convictions or founded abuses committed; and

(6) Such additional factors as may in a particular case demonstrate mitigating circumstances or heightened risk to public safety.

11.35(3) *Fraudulent applications.* An application shall be considered fraudulent pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.6(4) if it contains any false representation of a material fact or any omission of a material fact which should have been disclosed at the time of application for licensure or is submitted with a false or forged diploma, certificate, affidavit, identification, or other document material to the applicant's qualification for licensure or material to any of the grounds for denial set forth in Iowa Code sections 272.2(14) and 272.6.

11.35(4) *Appeal procedure.*

a. An applicant who is aggrieved by the denial of an application for licensure and who desires to challenge the decision of the executive director must appeal the decision and request a hearing before the board within 30 calendar days of the date the notice of license denial is mailed. An appeal and request for hearing must be in writing and is deemed made on the date of the United States Postal Service nonmetered postmark or the date of personal service to the board office. The request for hearing shall specify the factual or legal errors the applicant contends were made by the executive director, must identify any factual disputes upon which the applicant desires an evidentiary hearing, and may provide additional written information or documents in support of licensure. If a request for hearing is timely made, the executive director shall promptly issue a notice of contested case hearing on the grounds asserted by the applicant.

b. The board, in its discretion, may act as presiding officer at the contested case hearing, may hold the hearing before a panel of three board members, or may request that an administrative law judge act as presiding officer. The applicant may request that an administrative law judge act as presiding officer and render a proposed decision pursuant to rule 282—11.8(17A,272). A proposed decision by a panel of board members or an administrative law judge is subject to appeal or review by the board pursuant to rule 282—11.28(17A,272).

c. Hearings concerning licensure denial shall be conducted according to the contested case procedural rules in this chapter. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. While each party shall have the burden of establishing the affirmative

of matters asserted, the applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.

d. On appeal, the board may grant or deny the application for licensure. If the application for licensure is denied, the board shall state the reason or reasons for the denial and may state conditions under which the application could be granted, if applicable.

11.35(5) *Judicial review.* Judicial review of a final order of the board denying licensure may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19 which are applicable to judicial review of an agency's final decision in a contested case. In order to exhaust administrative remedies, an applicant aggrieved by the executive director's denial of an application for licensure must timely appeal the adverse decision to the board.

[**ARC 9209B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]

282—11.36(272) Denial of renewal application. If the executive director denies an application to renew a license, certificate or authorization, a notice of hearing shall be issued to commence a contested case proceeding. The executive director may deny a renewal application on the same grounds as those that apply to an application for initial or exchange licensure described in subrules 11.35(1) to 11.35(3).

11.36(1) *Hearing procedure.* Hearings on denial of an application to renew a license shall be conducted according to the contested case procedural rules in this chapter. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. The provisions of subrules 11.35(4) and 11.35(5) shall apply.

11.36(2) *Judicial review.* Judicial review of a final order of the board denying renewal of licensure may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19 which are applicable to judicial review of an agency's final decision in a contested case.

11.36(3) *Impact of denial of renewal application.* Pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), if the licensee has made timely and sufficient application for renewal, an existing license shall not expire until the last day for seeking judicial review of the board's final order denying the application or a later date fixed by order of the board or reviewing court.

11.36(4) *Timeliness of renewal application.* Within the meaning of Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), a timely and sufficient renewal application shall be:

a. Received by the board on or before the date the license is set to expire or lapse;

b. Signed by the licensee if submitted in paper form or certified as accurate if submitted electronically;

c. Fully completed; and

d. Accompanied by the proper fee. The fee shall be deemed improper if the amount is incorrect, the fee was not included with the application, or the licensee's check is unsigned or returned for insufficient funds.

282—11.37(272) Mandatory reporting of contract nonrenewal or termination or resignation based on allegations of misconduct. The board of directors of a school district or area education agency, the superintendent of a school district or the chief administrator of an area education agency, and the authorities in charge of a nonpublic school shall report to the board the nonrenewal or termination, for reasons of alleged or actual misconduct, of a person's contract executed under Iowa Code sections 279.12, 279.13, 279.15 through 279.21, 279.23, and 279.24, and the resignation of a person who holds a license, certificate, or authorization issued by the board as a result of or following an incident or allegation of misconduct that, if proven, would constitute a violation of 282—subparagraph 25.3(1)*"b"*(1), when the board or reporting official has a good-faith belief that the incident occurred or the allegation is true.

11.37(1) *Method of reporting.* The report required by this rule may be made by completion and filing of the complaint form described in subrule 11.4(2) or by the submission of a letter to the executive director of the board which includes: the full name, address, telephone number, title and signature of the reporter; the full name, address, and telephone number of the person who holds a license, certificate or authorization issued by the board; a concise statement of the circumstances under which the termination,

nonrenewal, or resignation occurred; and any additional information or documentation which the reporter believes will be relevant to assessment of the report pursuant to subrule 11.37(4).

11.37(2) *Timely reporting required.* The report required by this rule shall be filed within 60 days of the date of local board action on the termination or resignation.

11.37(3) *Confidentiality of report.* Information reported to the board in accordance with this rule is privileged and confidential, and, except as provided in Iowa Code section 272.13, is not subject to discovery, subpoena, or other means of legal compulsion for its release to a person other than the respondent and the board and its employees and agents involved in licensee discipline, and is not admissible in evidence in a judicial or administrative proceeding other than the proceeding involving licensee discipline.

11.37(4) *Action upon receipt of report.*

a. Upon receipt of a report under this rule, the executive director of the board shall review the information reported to determine whether a complaint investigation should be initiated.

b. In making this determination, the executive director shall consider the nature and seriousness of the reported misconduct in relation to the position sought or held, the time elapsed since the misconduct, the degree of rehabilitation, the likelihood that the individual will commit the same misconduct again, and the number of reported incidents of misconduct.

c. If the executive director determines a complaint should not be initiated, no further formal action will be taken and the matter will be closed.

d. If the executive director determines a complaint investigation should be initiated, the executive director shall assign the matter for investigation pursuant to rule 282—11.5(272).

11.37(5) *Proceedings upon investigation.* From the time of initiation of an investigation, the matter will be processed in the same manner as a complaint filed under rule 282—11.4(17A,272).

282—11.38(256,272) Reporting by department of education employees.

11.38(1) *Method of reporting.* A report of misconduct made by the director, pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 256.9(56), or made by an employee of the department of education, pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 272.15(2), shall comply with the requirements of subrule 11.37(1).

11.38(2) *Confidentiality.* Information reported to the board in accordance with this rule is privileged and confidential, except as provided in Iowa Code section 272.13.

11.38(3) *Review and investigation of report.* The report shall be reviewed and investigated pursuant to subrules 11.37(4) and 11.37(5).

282—11.39(272) Denial of application during a pending professional practices case. The executive director may deny an application for a Class B license if the applicant is currently under investigation and probable cause has been determined by the board.

[**ARC 9659B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 272.

[Filed 7/12/73; amendment filed 10/6/75—published 10/20/75, effective 11/24/75]
[Filed emergency 4/2/86—published 4/23/86, effective 4/23/86]
[Filed emergency 5/25/88—published 6/15/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed emergency 4/26/90—published 5/16/90, effective 4/27/90]
[Filed 5/20/92, Notice 2/19/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed 1/12/96, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/31/96, effective 3/6/96]
[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 10/6/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00][1]
[Filed 3/16/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
[Filed 11/21/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02][2]
[Filed 5/23/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 7/3/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 7/23/03, effective 8/27/03]
[Filed 7/7/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 7/23/03, effective 8/27/03]
[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 11/12/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed 1/28/05, Notice 11/10/04—published 2/16/05, effective 3/23/05]

[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed 2/13/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08]
[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 6/25/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 8406B (Notice ARC 8143B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10][3]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 1/27/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8823B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/14/10]
[Filed ARC 9209B (Notice ARC 8971B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9659B (Notice ARC 9450B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

[1] Effective date of 282—Ch 11 delayed 45 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 10, 2000; delay lifted by the Committee at its meeting held April 7, 2000, effective April 8, 2000.

[2] Two ARCs

[3] Effective date of ARC 8406B delayed until the adjournment of the 2010 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held January 5, 2010.

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.
Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

1.1(17A)	Director
1.2(17A)	Council
1.3(17A)	Organization at state level
1.4(17A)	Field operations structure
1.5	Reserved
1.6(17A)	Mental health and developmental disabilities commission
1.7(17A)	Governor's developmental disabilities council (governor's DD council)
1.8(17A,217)	Waivers of administrative rules (hereinafter referred to as exceptions to policy)
1.9	Reserved
1.10(17A,514I)	HAWK-I board

CHAPTER 2
CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

2.1(23A,225C)	Definitions
2.2(23A,225C)	Contracts for use of the services of department employees
2.3(23A,225C)	Contract provisions
2.4(23A,225C)	Leasing of space at state institutions
2.5(23A,225C)	Requirements prior to leasing

CHAPTER 3
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

3.1(17A)	Applicability
3.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
3.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
3.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
3.5(17A)	Public participation
3.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis
3.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
3.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
3.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
3.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
3.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
3.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
3.13(17A)	Department rule-making record
3.14(17A)	Filing of rules
3.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
3.16(17A)	Review by department of rules

CHAPTER 4
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
4.2(17A)	Briefs

4.3(17A) Inquiries
4.4(17A) Agency consideration

CHAPTER 5
DECLARATORY ORDERS

5.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
5.2(17A) Notice of petition
5.3(17A) Intervention
5.4(17A) Briefs
5.5(17A) Inquiries
5.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
5.7(17A) Consideration
5.8(17A) Action on petition
5.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
5.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
5.11(17A) Copies of orders
5.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
APPEALS AND HEARINGS

7.1(17A) Definitions
7.2 Reserved
7.3(17A) Presiding officer
7.4(17A) Notification of hearing procedures
7.5(17A) The right to appeal
7.6(17A) Informing persons of their rights
7.7(17A) Notice of intent to approve, deny, terminate, reduce, or suspend assistance or deny reinstatement of assistance
7.8(17A) Opportunity for hearing
7.9(17A) Continuation of assistance pending a final decision on appeal
7.10(17A) Procedural considerations
7.11(17A) Information and referral for legal services
7.12(17A) Subpoenas
7.13(17A) Rights of appellants during hearings
7.14(17A) Limitation of persons attending
7.15(17A) Medical examination
7.16(17A) The appeal decision
7.17(17A) Exhausting administrative remedies
7.18(17A) Ex parte communication
7.19(17A) Accessibility of hearing decisions
7.20(17A) Right of judicial review and stays of agency action
7.21(17A) Food assistance hearings and appeals
7.22 Reserved
7.23(17A) Contested cases with no factual dispute
7.24(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 8
PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

8.1(217) Authorization to reimburse

CHAPTER 9
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

9.1(17A,22) Definitions
9.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
9.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
9.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
9.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examinations
9.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
9.7(17A,22,228) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
9.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
9.9(17A,22) Release to subject
9.10(17A,22) Use and disclosure without consent of the subject
9.11(22) Availability of records
9.12(22,252G) Personally identifiable information
9.13(217) Distribution of informational materials
9.14(17A,22) Special policies and procedures for protected health information
9.15(17A,22) Person who may exercise rights of the subject

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

11.1(217) Definitions
11.2(217) Establishment of claim
11.3(217) Application of payment
11.4(217) Setoff against state income tax refund, rebate, or other state payments, including, for example, state employee wages
11.5(234) Setoff against federal income tax refund or other federal payments, including, for example, federal employee wages

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

12.1(234) Definition
12.2(234) Allocation of block grant funds
12.3(234) Requirements for volunteers
12.4(234) Volunteer service programs
12.5(234) Services and benefits available to volunteers

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION

13.1(234,239B,249A) Definitions
13.2(234,239B,249A) Review of public assistance records by the department
13.3(234,239B,249A) Who shall be reviewed
13.4(234,239B,249A) Notification of review
13.5(234,239B,249A) Review procedure

13.6(234,239B,249A) Failure to cooperate
13.7(234,239B,249A) Report of findings
13.8(234,239B,249A) Federal rereview

CHAPTER 14
OFFSET OF COUNTY DEBTS OWED DEPARTMENT

14.1(217,234) Definitions
14.2(217,234) Identifying counties with liabilities
14.3(217,234) List of counties with amounts owed
14.4(217,234) Notification to county regarding offset
14.5(217,234) Implementing the final decision
14.6(217,234) Offset completed

CHAPTER 15
RESOLUTION OF LEGAL SETTLEMENT DISPUTES

15.1(225C) Definitions
15.2(225C) Assertion of legal settlement dispute
15.3(225C) Response to dispute notification
15.4(225C) Contested case hearing
15.5(225C) Change in determination

TITLE II
Reserved

CHAPTERS 16 to 21
Reserved

TITLE III
MENTAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 22
STANDARDS FOR SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS, CHRONIC MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES, OR BRAIN INJURY

22.1(225C) Definitions
22.2(225C) Principles
22.3(225C) General guidelines for service delivery
22.4(225C) Services
22.5(225C) Compliance hearing

CHAPTER 23
Reserved

CHAPTER 24
ACCREDITATION OF PROVIDERS OF SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

24.1(225C) Definitions
24.2(225C) Standards for policy and procedures
24.3(225C) Standards for organizational activities
24.4(225C) Standards for services
24.5(225C) Accreditation
24.6(225C) Deemed status
24.7(225C) Complaint process
24.8(225C) Appeal procedure
24.9(225C) Exceptions to policy

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
DETERMINATION OF STATE PAYMENT AMOUNT

25.1 to 25.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
COUNTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

25.11(331) Definitions
25.12(331) County management plan—general criteria
25.13(331) Policies and procedures manual
25.14(331) Policies and procedures manual review
25.15(331) Amendments
25.16(331) Reconsideration
25.17(331) Management plan annual review
25.18(331) Strategic plan
25.19(331) Technical assistance
25.20(331) Consumer financial eligibility and payment responsibility
25.21 to 25.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

25.41(331) Minimum data set
25.42 to 25.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

25.51(77GA,HF2545) Desired results areas
25.52(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for applying for incentive funding
25.53(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for awarding incentive funding
25.54(77GA,HF2545) Subsequent year performance factors
25.55(77GA,HF2545) Phase-in provisions
25.56 to 25.60 Reserved

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

25.61(426B) Definitions
25.62(426B) Risk pool board
25.63(426B) Application process
25.64(426B) Methodology for awarding risk pool funding
25.65(426B) Repayment provisions
25.66(426B) Appeals
25.67 to 25.70 Reserved

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

25.71(78GA,ch1221) Definitions
25.72(78GA,ch1221) Risk pool board
25.73(78GA,ch1221) Rate-setting process
25.74(78GA,ch1221) Application process
25.75(78GA,ch1221) Methodology for awarding tobacco settlement fund risk pool funding
25.76(78GA,ch1221) Repayment provisions
25.77(78GA,ch1221) Appeals
25.78 to 25.80 Reserved

DIVISION VII
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER WAIVER REQUEST

25.81(225C) Waiver request

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
POLICIES FOR ALL INSTITUTIONS

28.1(218) Definitions
28.2(218,222) Selection of facility
28.3(222,230) Evidence of legal settlement
28.4(225C,229) Grievances
28.5(217,218) Photographing and recording of individuals and use of cameras
28.6(217,218) Interviews and statements
28.7(218) Use of grounds, facilities, or equipment
28.8(218) Tours of institution
28.9(218) Donations
28.10 and 28.11 Reserved
28.12(217) Release of confidential information
28.13(218) Applying county institutional credit balances

CHAPTER 29
MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

29.1(218) Catchment areas
29.2(218,229) Voluntary admissions
29.3(229,230) Certification of settlement
29.4(218,230) Charges for care
29.5(229) Authorization for treatment
29.6(217,228,229) Rights of individuals
29.7(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 30
STATE RESOURCE CENTERS

30.1(218,222) Catchment areas
30.2(218,222) Admission
30.3(222) Certification of settlement
30.4(222) Liability for support
30.5(217,218,225C) Rights of individuals
30.6(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 31
CIVIL COMMITMENT UNIT

31.1(229A) Definitions
31.2(229A) Visitation
31.3(229A) Group visitation
31.4(229A) Grievances
31.5(229A) Photographing and recording individuals
31.6(229A) Release of information
31.7(229A) Communication with individuals
31.8(229A) Building and grounds
31.9(8,218) Gifts and bequests
31.10(229A) Cost of care

CHAPTERS 32 and 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
ALTERNATIVE DIAGNOSTIC FACILITIES

34.1(225C) Definitions
34.2(225C) Function
34.3(225C) Standards

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

CHAPTER 36
FACILITY ASSESSMENTS

DIVISION I
ASSESSMENT FEE FOR INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

36.1(249A) Assessment of fee
36.2(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.3(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities not certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.4(249A) Termination of fee assessment
36.5 Reserved

DIVISION II
QUALITY ASSURANCE ASSESSMENT FOR NURSING FACILITIES

36.6(249L) Assessment
36.7(249L) Determination and payment of assessment
36.8 and 36.9 Reserved

DIVISION III
HEALTH CARE ACCESS ASSESSMENT FOR HOSPITALS

36.10(83GA,SF2388) Application of assessment
36.11(83GA,SF2388) Determination and payment of assessment
36.12(83GA,SF2388) Termination of health care access assessment

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES BASIC STATE GRANT

38.1(225C,217) Definitions
38.2(225C,217) Program eligibility
38.3(225C,217) Application under competitive process
38.4(225C,217) Competitive project awards
38.5(225C,217) Sole source or emergency selection project awards
38.6(225C,217) Field-initiated proposals
38.7(225C,217) Notification
38.8(225C,217) Request for reconsideration
38.9(225C,217) Contracts
38.10 Reserved
38.11(225C,217) Reallocation of funds
38.12(225C,217) Conflict of interest policy

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

40.1 to 40.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

40.21(239B) Definitions
40.22(239B) Application
40.23(239B) Date of application
40.24(239B) Procedure with application
40.25(239B) Time limit for decision
40.26(239B) Effective date of grant
40.27(239B) Continuing eligibility
40.28(239B) Referral for investigation

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—
CONTROL GROUP

41.1 to 41.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

41.21(239B) Eligibility factors specific to child
41.22(239B) Eligibility factors specific to payee
41.23(239B) Home, residence, citizenship, and alienage
41.24(239B) Promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills (PROMISE JOBS) program
41.25(239B) Uncategorized factors of eligibility
41.26(239B) Resources
41.27(239B) Income
41.28(239B) Need standards
41.29(239B) Composite FIP/SSI cases
41.30(239B) Time limits

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

43.1 to 43.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

43.21(239B) Conservatorship or guardianship
43.22 and 43.23 Reserved
43.24(239B) Emergency payee

CHAPTER 44
Reserved

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

45.1 to 45.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

45.21(239B) Issuing payment
45.22(239B) Return
45.23(239B) Held warrants
45.24(239B) Underpayment
45.25(239B) Deceased payees
45.26(239B) Limitation on payment
45.27(239B) Rounding of need standard and payment amount

CHAPTER 46
OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

46.1 to 46.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

46.21(239B) Definitions
46.22(239B) Monetary standards
46.23(239B) Notification and appeals
46.24(239B) Determination of overpayments
46.25(239B) Source of recoupment
46.26 Reserved
46.27(239B) Procedures for recoupment
46.28 Reserved
46.29(239B) Fraudulent misrepresentation of residence

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

DIVISION I
PROMOTING AWARENESS OF THE BENEFITS OF A HEALTHY MARRIAGE

47.1(234) Eligibility criteria
47.2(234) Notice and eligibility period
47.3 to 47.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY SELF-SUFFICIENCY GRANTS PROGRAM

47.21(239B) Definitions
47.22(239B) Availability of the family self-sufficiency grants program
47.23(239B) General criteria

47.24(239B) Assistance available in family self-sufficiency grants
47.25(239B) Application, notification, and appeals
47.26(239B) Approved local plans for family self-sufficiency grants

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

TITLE V
STATE SUPPLEMENTARY ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 50
APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE

50.1(249) Definitions
50.2(249) Application procedures
50.3(249) Approval of application and effective date of eligibility
50.4(249) Reviews
50.5(249) Application under conditional benefits

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

51.1(249) Application for other benefits
51.2(249) Supplementation
51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care
51.4(249) Dependent relatives
51.5(249) Residence
51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles
51.7(249) Income from providing room and board
51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number
51.9(249) Recovery

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

52.1(249) Assistance standards

CHAPTER 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
FACILITY PARTICIPATION

54.1(249) Application and contract agreement
54.2(249) Maintenance of case records
54.3(249) Financial and statistical report
54.4(249) Goods and services provided
54.5(249) Personal needs account
54.6(249) Case activity report
54.7(249) Billing procedures
54.8(249) Audits

TITLE VI
GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROVISIONS

CHAPTERS 55 and 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

57.1(249) Definitions
57.2(249) Requirements for reimbursement
57.3(249) Certificate of authority

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

58.1(29C) Definitions
58.2(29C) Program implementation
58.3(29C) Application for assistance
58.4(29C) Eligibility criteria
58.5(29C) Eligible categories of assistance
58.6(29C) Eligibility determination and payment
58.7(29C) Contested cases
58.8(29C) Discontinuance of program
58.9 to 58.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

58.21 to 58.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
TEMPORARY MEASURES RELATED TO DISASTERS

58.41(217) Purpose
58.42(234,237A,239B,249,249A,249J,514I) Extension of scheduled reporting and review requirements
58.43(237A) Need for child care services
58.44(249A,249J,514I) Premium payments
58.45(249A) Citizenship and identity
58.46 to 58.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
IOWANS HELPING IOWANS UNMET NEEDS DISASTER ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

58.51(234) Definitions
58.52(234) Program implementation
58.53(234) Application for assistance
58.54(234) Eligibility criteria
58.55(234) Eligible categories of assistance
58.56(234) Eligibility determination and payment
58.57(234) Contested cases
58.58(234) Discontinuance of program
58.59 and 58.60 Reserved

DIVISION V
TICKET TO HOPE PROGRAM

58.61(234) Definitions
58.62(234) Application process
58.63(234) Eligibility criteria
58.64(234) Provider participation
58.65(234) Provider reimbursement
58.66(234) Reconsideration
58.67(234) Appeal
58.68(234) Discontinuance of program

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
REFUGEE CASH ASSISTANCE

60.1(217)	Alienage requirements
60.2(217)	Application procedures
60.3(217)	Effective date of grant
60.4(217)	Accepting other assistance
60.5(217)	Eligibility factors
60.6(217)	Students in institutions of higher education
60.7(217)	Time limit for eligibility
60.8(217)	Criteria for exemption from registration for employment services, registration, and refusal to register
60.9(217)	Work and training requirements
60.10(217)	Uncategorized factors of eligibility
60.11(217)	Temporary absence from home
60.12(217)	Application
60.13(217)	Continuing eligibility
60.14(217)	Alternate payees
60.15(217)	Payment
60.16(217)	Overpayment recovery

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

61.1(217)	Definitions
61.2(217)	Authority
61.3(217)	Eligibility for refugee services
61.4(217)	Planning and coordinating the placement of refugees in advance of their arrival
61.5(217)	Services of the department available for refugees
61.6(217)	Provision of services
61.7(217)	Application for services
61.8(217)	Adverse service actions
61.9(217)	Client appeals
61.10(217)	Refugee sponsors
61.11(217)	Adverse actions regarding sponsor applications
61.12(217)	Administrative review of denial of sponsorship application
61.13(217)	Refugee resettlement moneys
61.14(217)	Unaccompanied refugee minors program
61.15(217,622A)	Interpreters and translators for legal proceedings
61.16(217)	Pilot recredentialing services
61.17(217)	Targeted assistance grants
61.18(217)	Iowa refugee services foundation

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

65.1(234)	Definitions
65.2(234)	Application
65.3(234)	Administration of program
65.4(234)	Issuance
65.5(234)	Simplified reporting
65.6(234)	Delays in certification
65.7	Reserved
65.8(234)	Deductions
65.9(234)	Treatment centers and group living arrangements
65.10	Reserved
65.11(234)	Discrimination complaint
65.12(234)	Appeals
65.13(234)	Joint processing
65.14	Reserved
65.15(234)	Proration of benefits
65.16(234)	Complaint system
65.17(234)	Involvement in a strike
65.18 and 65.19	Reserved
65.20(234)	Notice of expiration issuance
65.21(234)	Claims
65.22(234)	Verification
65.23(234)	Prospective budgeting
65.24(234)	Inclusion of foster children in household
65.25(234)	Effective date of change
65.26(234)	Eligible students
65.27(234)	Voluntary quit or reduction in hours of work
65.28(234)	Work requirements
65.29(234)	Income
65.30(234)	Resources
65.31(234)	Homeless meal providers
65.32(234)	Basis for allotment
65.33(234)	Dependent care deduction
65.34 to 65.36	Reserved
65.37(234)	Eligibility of noncitizens
65.38(234)	Income deductions
65.39(234)	Categorical eligibility
65.40	Reserved
65.41(234)	Actions on changes increasing benefits
65.42 and 65.43	Reserved
65.44(234)	Reinstatement
65.45	Reserved
65.46(234)	Disqualifications
65.47 to 65.49	Reserved
65.50(234)	No increase in benefits
65.51(234)	State income and eligibility verification system
65.52(234)	Systematic alien verification for entitlements (SAVE) program

CHAPTER 66
EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

66.1(234) Definitions
66.2(234) Application to be a TEFAP contractor
66.3(234) Contracts
66.4(234) Distribution
66.5(234) Household eligibility
66.6(234) Reimbursement for allowable costs
66.7(234) Commodity losses and claims
66.8(234) State monitoring
66.9(234) Limits on unrelated activities
66.10(234) Complaints

CHAPTERS 67 to 74
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

75.1(249A) Persons covered
75.2(249A) Medical resources
75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits
75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien
75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution
75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community
75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number
75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments
75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts
75.10(249A) Residency requirements
75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements
75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions
75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness
75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support
75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity
75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care
75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy
75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women
75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children
75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid
75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program
75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program
75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993
75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993
75.25(249A) Definitions
75.26 Reserved
75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments
75.28 to 75.49 Reserved

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO
THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

75.50(249A) Definitions
75.51 Reserved
75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility
75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child
75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives
75.56(249A) Resources
75.57(249A) Income
75.58(249A) Need standards
75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval

CHAPTER 76
APPLICATION AND INVESTIGATION

76.1(249A) Application
76.2(249A) Information and verification procedure
76.3(249A) Time limit for decision
76.4(249A) Notification of decision
76.5(249A) Effective date
76.6(249A) Certification for services
76.7(249A) Reinvestigation
76.8(249A) Investigation by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals
76.9(249A) Member lock-in
76.10(249A) Client responsibilities
76.11(249A) Automatic redetermination
76.12(249A) Recovery
76.13(249A) Health care data match program

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS
OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

77.1(249A) Physicians
77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies
77.3(249A) Hospitals
77.4(249A) Dentists
77.5(249A) Podiatrists
77.6(249A) Optometrists
77.7(249A) Opticians
77.8(249A) Chiropractors
77.9(249A) Home health agencies
77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies
77.11(249A) Ambulance service
77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention
77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers
77.14(249A) Audiologists
77.15(249A) Community mental health centers
77.16(249A) Screening centers
77.17(249A) Physical therapists

77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops
77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
77.20(249A) Independent laboratories
77.21(249A) Rural health clinics
77.22(249A) Psychologists
77.23(249A) Maternal health centers
77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers
77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
77.26(249A) Behavioral health services
77.27(249A) Birth centers
77.28(249A) Area education agencies
77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations
77.30(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers
77.31(249A) Occupational therapists
77.32(249A) Hospice providers
77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers
77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers
77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers
77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers
77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment
77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers
77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies
77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers
77.42 Reserved
77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers
77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers
77.45(249A) Indian health service 638 facilities
77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

78.1(249A) Physicians' services
78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs
78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services
78.4(249A) Dentists
78.5(249A) Podiatrists
78.6(249A) Optometrists
78.7(249A) Opticians
78.8(249A) Chiropractors
78.9(249A) Home health agencies
78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies
78.11(249A) Ambulance service
78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention
78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation
78.14(249A) Hearing aids
78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes
78.16(249A) Community mental health centers
78.17(249A) Physical therapists
78.18(249A) Screening centers

78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
78.20(249A) Independent laboratories
78.21(249A) Rural health clinics
78.22(249A) Family planning clinics
78.23(249A) Other clinic services
78.24(249A) Psychologists
78.25(249A) Maternal health centers
78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services
78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review
78.29(249A) Behavioral health services
78.30(249A) Birth centers
78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services
78.32(249A) Area education agencies
78.33(249A) Case management services
78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services
78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services
78.36(249A) Hospice services
78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services
78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services
78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers
78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services
78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children
78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services
78.44(249A) Lead inspection services
78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment
78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service
78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services
78.48 Reserved
78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services
78.50(249A) Local education agency services
78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services
78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services
79.2(249A) Sanctions against provider of care
79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service
79.4(249A) Reviews and audits
79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap
79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement
79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council
79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization
79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services
79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review
79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review
79.12(249A) Advance directives

79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services
79.14(249A) Provider enrollment
79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery
79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program

CHAPTER 80
PROCEDURE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

80.1 Reserved
80.2(249A) Submission of claims
80.3(249A) Payment from other sources
80.4(249A) Time limit for submission of claims and claim adjustments
80.5(249A) Authorization process
80.6(249A) Payment to provider—exception

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

81.1(249A) Definitions
81.2 Reserved
81.3(249A) Initial approval for nursing facility care
81.4(249A) Arrangements with residents
81.5(249A) Discharge and transfer
81.6(249A) Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate
81.7(249A) Continued review
81.8 Reserved
81.9(249A) Records
81.10(249A) Payment procedures
81.11(249A) Billing procedures
81.12(249A) Closing of facility
81.13(249A) Conditions of participation for nursing facilities
81.14(249A) Audits
81.15 Reserved
81.16(249A) Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs
81.17 Reserved
81.18(249A) Sanctions
81.19 Reserved
81.20(249A) Out-of-state facilities
81.21(249A) Outpatient services
81.22(249A) Rates for Medicaid eligibles
81.23(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement
81.24 to 81.30 Reserved

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

81.31(249A) Definitions
81.32(249A) General provisions
81.33(249A) Factors to be considered in selecting remedies
81.34(249A) Available remedies
81.35(249A) Selection of remedies
81.36(249A) Action when there is immediate jeopardy
81.37(249A) Action when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.38(249A) Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care

81.39(249A) Temporary management
81.40(249A) Denial of payment for all new admissions
81.41(249A) Secretarial authority to deny all payments
81.42(249A) State monitoring
81.43(249A) Directed plan of correction
81.44(249A) Directed in-service training
81.45(249A) Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both
81.46(249A) Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty
81.47(249A) Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected
81.48(249A) Civil money penalties—notice of penalty
81.49(249A) Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount
81.50(249A) Civil money penalties—amount of penalty
81.51(249A) Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty
81.52(249A) Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty
81.53(249A) Use of penalties collected by the department
81.54(249A) Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies
81.55(249A) State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.56(249A) Duration of remedies
81.57(249A) Termination of provider agreement

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

82.1(249A) Definition
82.2(249A) Licensing and certification
82.3(249A) Conditions of participation for intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded
82.4 Reserved
82.5(249A) Financial and statistical report
82.6(249A) Eligibility for services
82.7(249A) Initial approval for ICF/MR care
82.8(249A) Determination of need for continued stay
82.9(249A) Arrangements with residents
82.10(249A) Discharge and transfer
82.11(249A) Continued stay review
82.12(249A) Quality of care review
82.13(249A) Records
82.14(249A) Payment procedures
82.15(249A) Billing procedures
82.16(249A) Closing of facility
82.17(249A) Audits
82.18(249A) Out-of-state facilities
82.19(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION I—HCBS ILL AND HANDICAPPED WAIVER SERVICES

83.1(249A) Definitions
83.2(249A) Eligibility
83.3(249A) Application
83.4(249A) Financial participation
83.5(249A) Redetermination
83.6(249A) Allowable services

83.7(249A) Service plan
83.8(249A) Adverse service actions
83.9(249A) Appeal rights
83.10 to 83.20 Reserved

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

83.21(249A) Definitions
83.22(249A) Eligibility
83.23(249A) Application
83.24(249A) Client participation
83.25(249A) Redetermination
83.26(249A) Allowable services
83.27(249A) Service plan
83.28(249A) Adverse service actions
83.29(249A) Appeal rights
83.30(249A) Enhanced services
83.31 to 83.40 Reserved

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

83.41(249A) Definitions
83.42(249A) Eligibility
83.43(249A) Application
83.44(249A) Financial participation
83.45(249A) Redetermination
83.46(249A) Allowable services
83.47(249A) Service plan
83.48(249A) Adverse service actions
83.49(249A) Appeal rights
83.50 to 83.59 Reserved

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.60(249A) Definitions
83.61(249A) Eligibility
83.62(249A) Application
83.63(249A) Client participation
83.64(249A) Redetermination
83.65 Reserved
83.66(249A) Allowable services
83.67(249A) Service plan
83.68(249A) Adverse service actions
83.69(249A) Appeal rights
83.70(249A) County reimbursement
83.71 Reserved
83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program
83.73 to 83.80 Reserved

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

83.81(249A) Definitions
83.82(249A) Eligibility
83.83(249A) Application
83.84(249A) Client participation
83.85(249A) Redetermination
83.86(249A) Allowable services
83.87(249A) Service plan

83.88(249A) Adverse service actions
83.89(249A) Appeal rights
83.90(249A) County reimbursement
83.91 to 83.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.101(249A) Definitions
83.102(249A) Eligibility
83.103(249A) Application
83.104(249A) Client participation
83.105(249A) Redetermination
83.106(249A) Allowable services
83.107(249A) Individual service plan
83.108(249A) Adverse service actions
83.109(249A) Appeal rights
83.110 to 83.120 Reserved

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

83.121(249A) Definitions
83.122(249A) Eligibility
83.123(249A) Application
83.124(249A) Financial participation
83.125(249A) Redetermination
83.126(249A) Allowable services
83.127(249A) Service plan
83.128(249A) Adverse service actions
83.129(249A) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 84
EARLY AND PERIODIC SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

84.1(249A) Definitions
84.2(249A) Eligibility
84.3(249A) Screening services
84.4(249A) Referral
84.5(249A) Follow up

CHAPTER 85
SERVICES IN PSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTIONS

DIVISION I
PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

85.1(249A) Acute care in psychiatric hospitals
85.2(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.3(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
85.4(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.5(249A) Client participation
85.6(249A) Responsibilities of hospitals
85.7(249A) Psychiatric hospital reimbursement
85.8(249A,81GA,ch167) Eligibility of persons aged 21 through 64
85.9 to 85.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN

85.21(249A) Conditions for participation
85.22(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21

85.23(249A) Client participation
85.24(249A) Responsibilities of facilities
85.25(249A) Reimbursement to psychiatric medical institutions for children
85.26(249A) Outpatient day treatment for persons aged 20 or under
85.27 to 85.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
NURSING FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

85.41(249A) Conditions of participation
85.42(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.43(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.44(249A) Client participation
85.45(249A) Responsibilities of nursing facility
85.46(249A) Policies governing reimbursement
85.47(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 86
HEALTHY AND WELL KIDS IN IOWA (HAWK-I) PROGRAM

86.1(514I) Definitions
86.2(514I) Eligibility factors
86.3(514I) Application process
86.4(514I) Coordination with Medicaid
86.5(514I) Effective date of coverage
86.6(514I) Selection of a plan
86.7(514I) Cancellation
86.8(514I) Premiums and copayments
86.9(514I) Annual reviews of eligibility
86.10(514I) Reporting changes
86.11(514I) Notice requirements
86.12(514I) Appeals and fair hearings
86.13(514I) Third-party administrator
86.14(514I) Covered services
86.15(514I) Participating health and dental plans
86.16(514I) Clinical advisory committee
86.17(514I) Use of donations to the HAWK-I program
86.18(505) Health insurance data match program
86.19(514I) Recovery
86.20(514I) Supplemental dental-only coverage

CHAPTER 87
STATE-FUNDED FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAM

87.1(82GA,ch1187) Definitions
87.2(82GA,ch1187) Eligibility
87.3(82GA,ch1187) Application
87.4(82GA,ch1187) Effective date
87.5(82GA,ch1187) Period of eligibility and reapplication
87.6(82GA,ch1187) Reporting changes
87.7(82GA,ch1187) Allocation of funds
87.8(82GA,ch1187) Availability of services
87.9(82GA,ch1187) Payment of covered services
87.10(82GA,ch1187) Submission of claims

CHAPTER 88
MANAGED HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

DIVISION I
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

88.1(249A)	Definitions
88.2(249A)	Participation
88.3(249A)	Enrollment
88.4(249A)	Disenrollment
88.5(249A)	Covered services
88.6(249A)	Emergency and urgent care services
88.7(249A)	Access to service
88.8(249A)	Grievance procedures
88.9(249A)	Records and reports
88.10(249A)	Marketing
88.11(249A)	Patient education
88.12(249A)	Reimbursement
88.13(249A)	Quality assurance
88.14(249A)	Contracts with federally qualified health centers (FQHCs) and rural health clinics (RHCs)
88.15 to 88.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

88.21(249A)	Definitions
88.22(249A)	Participation
88.23(249A)	Enrollment
88.24(249A)	Disenrollment
88.25(249A)	Covered services
88.26(249A)	Emergency services
88.27(249A)	Access to service
88.28(249A)	Grievance procedures
88.29(249A)	Records and reports
88.30(249A)	Marketing
88.31(249A)	Patient education
88.32(249A)	Payment to the PHP
88.33(249A)	Quality assurance
88.34 to 88.40	Reserved

DIVISION III
MEDICAID PATIENT MANAGEMENT

88.41(249A)	Definitions
88.42(249A)	Eligible recipients
88.43(249A)	Project area
88.44(249A)	Eligible providers
88.45(249A)	Contracting for the provision of patient management
88.46(249A)	Enrollment and changes in enrollment
88.47(249A)	Disenrollment
88.48(249A)	Services
88.49(249A)	Grievance procedure
88.50(249A)	Payment
88.51(249A)	Utilization review and quality assessment
88.52(249A)	Marketing
88.53 to 88.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV
IOWA PLAN FOR BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

88.61(249A) Definitions
88.62(249A) Participation
88.63(249A) Enrollment
88.64(249A) Disenrollment
88.65(249A) Covered services
88.66(249A) Emergency services
88.67(249A) Access to service
88.68(249A) Review of contractor decisions and actions
88.69(249A) Records and reports
88.70(249A) Marketing
88.71(249A) Enrollee education
88.72(249A) Payment to the contractor
88.73(249A) Claims payment
88.74(249A) Quality assurance
88.75(249A) Iowa Plan advisory committee
88.76 to 88.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

88.81(249A) Scope and definitions
88.82(249A) PACE organization application and waiver process
88.83(249A) PACE program agreement
88.84(249A) Enrollment and disenrollment
88.85(249A) Program services
88.86(249A) Access to PACE services
88.87(249A) Program administrative requirements
88.88(249A) Payment

CHAPTER 89
DEBTS DUE FROM TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

89.1(249F) Definitions
89.2(249F) Creation of debt
89.3(249F) Exceptions
89.4(249F) Presumption of intent
89.5(249F) Notice of debt
89.6(249F) No timely request of a hearing
89.7(249F) Timely request for a hearing
89.8(249F) Department-requested hearing
89.9(249F) Filing and docketing of the order
89.10(249F) Exemption from Iowa Code chapter 17A

CHAPTER 90
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT

90.1(249A) Definitions
90.2(249A) Eligibility
90.3(249A) Determination of need for service
90.4(249A) Application
90.5(249A) Service provision
90.6(249A) Terminating services
90.7(249A) Appeal rights
90.8(249A) Provider requirements

CHAPTER 91
MEDICARE DRUG SUBSIDY

91.1(249A) Definitions
91.2(249A) Application
91.3(249A) Eligibility determination
91.4(249A) Notice of decision
91.5(249A) Effective date
91.6(249A) Changes in circumstances
91.7(249A) Reinvestigation
91.8(249A) Appeals

CHAPTER 92
IOWACARE

92.1(249A,249J) Definitions
92.2(249A,249J) Eligibility
92.3(249A,249J) Application
92.4(249A,249J) Application processing
92.5(249A,249J) Determining income eligibility
92.6(249A,249J) Effective date
92.7(249A,249J) Financial participation
92.8(249A,249J) Benefits
92.9(249A,249J) Claims and reimbursement methodologies
92.10(249A,249J) Reporting changes
92.11(249A,249J) Reapplication
92.12(249A,249J) Terminating eligibility
92.13(249A,249J) Recovery
92.14(249A,249J) Discontinuance of the program
92.15(249A,249J) Right to appeal

TITLE IX
WORK INCENTIVE DEMONSTRATION

CHAPTER 93
PROMISE JOBS PROGRAM

93.1(239B) Definitions
93.2(239B) Program administration
93.3(239B) Registration and referral
93.4(239B) The family investment agreement (FIA)
93.5(239B) Assessment
93.6(239B) Job readiness and job search activities
93.7(239B) Work activities
93.8(239B) Education and training activities
93.9(239B) Other FIA activities
93.10(239B) Required documentation and verification
93.11(239B) Supportive payments
93.12(239B) Recovery of PROMISE JOBS expense payments
93.13(239B) Resolution of participation issues
93.14(239B) Problems that may provide good cause for participation issues
93.15(239B) Right of appeal
93.16(239B) Resolution of a limited benefit plan
93.17(239B) Worker displacement grievance procedure

CHAPTER 94
Reserved

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

95.1(252B)	Definitions
95.2(252B)	Child support recovery eligibility and services
95.3(252B)	Crediting of current and delinquent support
95.4(252B)	Prepayment of support
95.5(252B)	Lump sum settlement
95.6(252B)	Offset against state income tax refund or rebate
95.7(252B)	Offset against federal income tax refund and federal nontax payment
95.8(96)	Child support offset of unemployment insurance benefits
95.9 to 95.11	Reserved
95.12(252B)	Procedures for providing information to consumer reporting agencies
95.13(17A)	Appeals
95.14(252B)	Termination of services
95.15(252B)	Child support recovery unit attorney
95.16(252B)	Handling and use of federal 1099 information
95.17(252B)	Effective date of support
95.18(252B)	Continued services available to canceled family investment program (FIP) or Medicaid recipients
95.19(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance recipients in establishing and obtaining support
95.20(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance applicants in establishing and obtaining support
95.21(252B)	Cooperation in establishing and obtaining support in nonpublic assistance cases
95.22(252B)	Charging pass-through fees
95.23(252B)	Reimbursing assistance with collections of assigned support
95.24(252B)	Child support account
95.25(252B)	Emancipation verification

CHAPTER 96
INFORMATION AND RECORDS

96.1(252B)	Access to information and records from other sources
96.2(252B)	Refusal to comply with written request or subpoena
96.3(252B)	Procedure for refusal
96.4(252B)	Conference conducted
96.5(252B)	Fine assessed
96.6(252B)	Objection to fine or failure to pay

CHAPTER 97
COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER

97.1(252B)	Definitions
97.2(252B)	Transfer of records and payments
97.3(252B)	Support payment records
97.4(252B)	Method of payment
97.5(252D)	Electronic transmission of payments
97.6(252B)	Authorization of payment
97.7(252B)	Processing misdirected payments

CHAPTER 98
SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
MEDICAL SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT

98.1(252E)	Definitions
98.2(252E)	Provision of services
98.3(252E)	Establishing medical support
98.4(252E)	Accessibility of the health benefit plan
98.5(252E)	Health benefit plan information
98.6(252E)	Insurer authorization
98.7(252E)	Enforcement
98.8(252E)	Contesting the order
98.9 to 98.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
INCOME WITHHOLDING
PART A
DELINQUENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS

98.21(252D)	When applicable
98.22 and 98.23	Reserved
98.24(252D)	Amount of withholding
98.25 to 98.30	Reserved

PART B
IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING

98.31(252D)	Effective date
98.32(252D)	Withholding automatic
98.33	Reserved
98.34(252D)	Approval of request for immediate income withholding
98.35(252D)	Modification or termination of withholding
98.36(252D)	Immediate income withholding amounts
98.37(252D)	Immediate income withholding amounts when current support has ended
98.38	Reserved

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

98.39(252D,252E)	Provisions for medical support
98.40(252D,252E)	Maximum amounts to be withheld
98.41(252D)	Multiple obligations
98.42(252D)	Notice to employer and obligor
98.43(252D)	Contesting the withholding
98.44(252D)	Termination of order
98.45(252D)	Modification of income withholding
98.46(252D)	Refunds of amounts improperly withheld
98.47(252D)	Additional information about hardship
98.48 to 98.50	Reserved

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

98.51 to 98.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

98.61(252B)	List for publication
98.62(252B)	Releasing the list
98.63 to 98.70	Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

98.71(252B) Seek employment order
98.72(252B) Effective date of order
98.73(252B) Method and requirements of reporting
98.74(252B) Reasons for noncompliance
98.75(252B) Method of service
98.76(252B) Duration of order
98.77 to 98.80 Reserved

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

98.81(252B) Offset against payment owed to a person by a state agency
98.82 to 98.90 Reserved

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

98.91(252I) Administrative levy
98.92 Reserved
98.93(252I) Verification of accounts
98.94(252I) Notice to financial institution
98.95(252I) Notice to support obligor
98.96(252I) Responsibilities of financial institution
98.97(252I) Challenging the administrative levy
98.98 to 98.100 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

98.101(252J) Referral for license sanction
98.102(252J) Reasons for exemption
98.103(252J) Notice of potential sanction of license
98.104(252J) Conference
98.105(252J) Payment agreement
98.106(252J) Staying the process due to full payment of support
98.107(252J) Duration of license sanction
98.108 to 98.120 Reserved

DIVISION IX
EXTERNAL ENFORCEMENT

98.121(252B) Difficult-to-collect arrearages
98.122(252B) Enforcement services by private attorney entitled to state compensation

CHAPTER 99
SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT AND ADJUSTMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
CHILD SUPPORT GUIDELINES

99.1(234,252B,252H) Income considered
99.2(234,252B) Allowable deductions
99.3(234,252B) Determining net income
99.4(234,252B) Applying the guidelines
99.5(234,252B) Deviation from guidelines
99.6 to 99.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT
PART A
JUDICIAL PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.10(252A)	Temporary support
99.11 to 99.20	Reserved

PART B
ADMINISTRATIVE PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.21(252F)	When paternity may be established administratively
99.22(252F)	Mother's certified statement
99.23(252F)	Notice of alleged paternity and support debt
99.24(252F)	Conference to discuss paternity and support issues
99.25(252F)	Amount of support obligation
99.26(252F)	Court hearing
99.27(252F)	Paternity contested
99.28(252F)	Paternity test results challenge
99.29(252F)	Agreement to entry of paternity and support order
99.30(252F)	Entry of order establishing paternity only
99.31(252F)	Exception to time limit
99.32(252F)	Genetic test costs assessed
99.33 to 99.35	Reserved

PART C
PATERNITY DISESTABLISHMENT

99.36(598,600B)	Definitions
99.37(598,600B)	Communication between parents
99.38(598,600B)	Continuation of enforcement
99.39(598,600B)	Satisfaction of accrued support
99.40	Reserved

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATIVE ESTABLISHMENT OF SUPPORT

99.41(252C)	Establishment of an administrative order
99.42 to 99.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

99.61(252B,252H)	Definitions
99.62(252B,252H)	Review of permanent child support obligations
99.63(252B,252H)	Notice requirements
99.64(252B,252H)	Financial information
99.65(252B,252H)	Review and adjustment of a child support obligation
99.66(252B,252H)	Medical support
99.67(252B,252H)	Confidentiality of financial information
99.68(252B,252H)	Payment of service fees and other court costs
99.69(252B,252H)	Denying requests
99.70(252B,252H)	Withdrawing requests
99.71(252H)	Effective date of adjustment
99.72 to 99.80	Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE MODIFICATION

99.81(252H)	Definitions
99.82(252H)	Availability of service
99.83(252H)	Modification of child support obligations
99.84(252H)	Notice requirements

99.85(252H) Financial information
99.86(252H) Challenges to the proposed modification action
99.87(252H) Voluntary reduction of income
99.88(252H) Effective date of modification
99.89(252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.90(252H) Payment of fees
99.91(252H) Denying requests
99.92(252H) Withdrawing requests
99.93 to 99.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI
SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT

99.101(252B) Definitions
99.102(252B) Availability of service
99.103(252B) Basis for suspension of support
99.104(252B) Request for assistance to suspend
99.105(252B) Order suspending support
99.106(252B) Suspension of enforcement of current support
99.107(252B) Request for reinstatement
99.108(252B) Reinstatement
99.109(252B) Reinstatement of enforcement of support
99.110(252B) Temporary suspension becomes final

CHAPTER 100
CHILD SUPPORT PARENTAL OBLIGATION PILOT PROJECTS

100.1(17A,80GA,HF667) Definitions
100.2(17A,80GA,HF667) Incentives
100.3(17A,80GA,HF667) Application to be a funded pilot project
100.4(17A,80GA,HF667) Selection of projects
100.5(17A,80GA,HF667) Termination of pilot projects
100.6(17A,80GA,HF667) Reports and records
100.7(17A,80GA,HF667) Appeals
100.8(17A,80GA,HF667) Continued application of rules and sunset provisions

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA JUVENILE HOME

101.1(218) Definitions
101.2(218) Standards
101.3(218) Admission
101.4(218) Plan of care
101.5(218) Communication with individuals
101.6(218) Photographing and recording of individuals
101.7(218) Employment of individual
101.8(218) Temporary home visits
101.9(218) Grievances
101.10(218) Alleged child abuse
101.11(233B) Cost of care
101.12(218) Buildings and grounds
101.13(8,218) Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
STATE TRAINING SCHOOL

103.1(218)	Definitions
103.2(218)	Admission
103.3(218)	Plan of care
103.4(218)	Communication with individuals
103.5(218)	Photographing and recording of individuals
103.6(218)	Employment of individual
103.7(218)	Temporary home visits
103.8(218)	Grievances
103.9(692A)	Sex offender registration
103.10(218)	Alleged child abuse
103.11(233A)	Cost of care
103.12(218)	Buildings and grounds
103.13(8,218)	Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 104
Reserved

TITLE XII
LICENSING AND APPROVED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 105
COUNTY AND MULTICOUNTY JUVENILE DETENTION HOMES AND COUNTY AND MULTICOUNTY JUVENILE SHELTER CARE HOMES

105.1(232)	Definitions
105.2(232)	Buildings and grounds
105.3(232)	Personnel policies
105.4(232)	Procedures manual
105.5(232)	Staff
105.6(232)	Intake procedures
105.7(232)	Assessments
105.8(232)	Program services
105.9(232)	Medication management and administration
105.10(232)	Control room—juvenile detention home only
105.11(232)	Clothing
105.12(232)	Staffings
105.13(232)	Child abuse
105.14(232)	Daily log
105.15(232)	Children's rights
105.16(232)	Discipline
105.17(232)	Case files
105.18(232)	Discharge
105.19(232)	Approval
105.20(232)	Provisional approval
105.21(232)	Mechanical restraint—juvenile detention only
105.22(232)	Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 106
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S CENTERS

106.1(237B)	Definitions
106.2(237B)	Application of the standards
106.3(237B)	Providing for basic needs
106.4(237B)	Protection from mistreatment, physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect

106.5(237B) Record checks
106.6(237B) Seclusion and restraints
106.7(237B) Health
106.8(237B) Safety
106.9(237B) Emergencies
106.10(237B) Buildings

CHAPTER 107
CERTIFICATION OF ADOPTION INVESTIGATORS

107.1(600) Introduction
107.2(600) Definitions
107.3(600) Application
107.4(600) Requirements for certification
107.5(600) Granting, denial, or revocation of certification
107.6(600) Certificate
107.7(600) Renewal of certification
107.8(600) Investigative services
107.9(600) Retention of adoption records
107.10(600) Reporting of violations
107.11(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 108
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD-PLACING AGENCIES

108.1(238) Definitions
108.2(238) Licensing procedure
108.3(238) Administration and organization
108.4(238) Staff qualifications
108.5(238) Staffing requirements
108.6(238) Personnel administration
108.7(238) Foster care services
108.8(238) Foster home studies
108.9(238) Adoption services
108.10(238) Supervised apartment living placement services

CHAPTER 109
CHILD CARE CENTERS

109.1(237A) Definitions
109.2(237A) Licensure procedures
109.3(237A) Inspection and evaluation
109.4(237A) Administration
109.5(237A) Parental participation
109.6(237A) Personnel
109.7(237A) Professional growth and development
109.8(237A) Staff ratio requirements
109.9(237A) Records
109.10(237A) Health and safety policies
109.11(237A) Physical facilities
109.12(237A) Activity program requirements
109.13(237A) Extended evening care
109.14(237A) Get-well center
109.15(237A) Food services

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

110.1(237A) Definitions
110.2(237A) Application for registration
110.3(237A) Renewal
110.4(237A) Number of children
110.5(237A) Standards
110.6(237A) Compliance checks
110.7(234) Registration decision
110.8(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category A
110.9(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category B
110.10(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category C
110.11(237A) Complaints
110.12(237A) Registration actions for nonpayment of child support
110.13(237A) Transition exception
110.14(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

111.1(249) Definitions
111.2(249) Application for certification
111.3(249) Provisions pertaining to the certificate
111.4(249) Physical standards
111.5(249) Personal characteristics of family-life home family
111.6(249) Health of family
111.7(249) Planned activities and personal effects
111.8(249) Client eligibility
111.9(249) Medical examinations, records, and care of a client
111.10(249) Placement agreement
111.11(249) Legal liabilities
111.12(249) Emergency care and release of client
111.13(249) Information about client to be confidential

CHAPTER 112
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

112.1(237) Applicability
112.2(237) Definitions
112.3(237) Application for license
112.4(237) License
112.5(237) Denial
112.6(237) Revocation
112.7(237) Provisional license
112.8(237) Adverse actions
112.9(237) Suspension
112.10(232) Mandatory reporting of child abuse

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

113.1(237) Applicability
113.2(237) Definitions
113.3(237) Licensing procedure
113.4(237) Provisions pertaining to the license
113.5(237) Physical standards

113.6(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
113.7(237) Safety
113.8(237) Foster parent training
113.9(237) Involvement of kin
113.10(237) Information on the foster child
113.11(237) Health of foster family
113.12(237) Characteristics of foster parents
113.13(237) Record checks
113.14(237) Reference checks
113.15(237) Unannounced visits
113.16(237) Planned activities and personal effects
113.17(237) Medical examinations and health care of the child
113.18(237) Training and discipline of foster children
113.19(237) Emergency care and release of children
113.20(237) Changes in foster family home

CHAPTER 114
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF ALL
GROUP LIVING FOSTER CARE FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

114.1(237) Applicability
114.2(237) Definitions
114.3(237) Physical standards
114.4(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
114.5(237) Safety
114.6(237) Organization and administration
114.7(237) Policies and record-keeping requirements
114.8(237) Staff
114.9(237) Intake procedures
114.10(237) Program services
114.11(237) Case files
114.12(237) Drug utilization and control
114.13(237) Children's rights
114.14(237) Personal possessions
114.15(237) Religion—culture
114.16(237) Work or vocational experiences
114.17(237) Family involvement
114.18(237) Children's money
114.19(237) Child abuse
114.20(237) Discipline
114.21(237) Illness, accident, death, or absence from the facility
114.22(237) Records
114.23(237) Unannounced visits
114.24(237) Standards for private juvenile shelter care and detention homes

CHAPTER 115
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF
COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

115.1(237) Applicability
115.2(237) Definitions
115.3(237) Information upon admission
115.4(237) Staff
115.5(237) Program services

115.6(237) Restraints
115.7(237) Control room
115.8(237) Locked cottages
115.9(237) Mechanical restraint
115.10(237) Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN

116.1(237) Applicability
116.2(237) Definitions
116.3(237) Qualifications of staff
116.4(237) Staff to client ratio
116.5(237) Program components
116.6(237) Restraint

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

117.1(237) Required preservice training
117.2(237) Required orientation
117.3(237) Application materials for in-service training
117.4(237) Application process for in-service training
117.5(237) Application decisions
117.6(237) Application conference available
117.7(237) Required in-service training
117.8(237) Specific in-service training required
117.9(237) Foster parent training expenses

CHAPTER 118
CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

118.1(237A) Definitions
118.2(237A) Application for quality rating
118.3(237A) Rating standards for child care centers and preschools (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
118.4(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
118.5(237A) Rating standards for child care centers, preschools, and programs operating under the authority of an accredited school district or nonpublic school
118.6(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes
118.7(237A) Award of quality rating
118.8(237A) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS

119.1(135C) Definitions
119.2(135C) When record check evaluations are requested
119.3(135C) Request for evaluation
119.4(135C) Completion of evaluation
119.5(135C) Appeal rights

CHAPTERS 120 to 129
Reserved

TITLE XIII
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130
GENERAL PROVISIONS

130.1(234) Definitions
130.2(234) Application
130.3(234) Eligibility
130.4(234) Fees
130.5(234) Adverse service actions
130.6(234) Social casework
130.7(234) Case plan
130.8 Reserved
130.9(234) Entitlement

CHAPTER 131
SOCIAL CASEWORK

131.1(234) Definitions
131.2(234) Eligibility
131.3(234) Service provision
131.4 Reserved
131.5(234) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
IV-A EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

133.1(235) Definitions
133.2(235) Application
133.3(235) Eligibility
133.4(235) Method of service provision
133.5(235) Duration of services
133.6(235) Discontinuance of the program

CHAPTERS 134 to 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN

142.1(238) Compact agreement
142.2(238) Compact administrator
142.3(238) Article II(d)
142.4(238) Article III(a)
142.5(238) Article III(a) procedures
142.6(238) Article III(c)
142.7(238) Article VIII(a)
142.8(238) Applicability

CHAPTER 143
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON JUVENILES

143.1(232) Compact agreement
143.2(232) Compact administrator
143.3(232) Sending a juvenile out of Iowa under the compact

143.4(232) Receiving cases in Iowa under the interstate compact
143.5(232) Runaways

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150
PURCHASE OF SERVICE

DIVISION I
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR IOWA PURCHASE OF SOCIAL SERVICES AGENCY AND INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS, IOWA PURCHASE OF ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT, AND IOWA DONATIONS OF FUNDS CONTRACT AND PROVISIONS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO CONTRACTS

150.1(234) Definitions
150.2(234) Categories of contracts
150.3(234) Iowa purchase of social services agency contract
150.4(234) Iowa purchase of social services contract—individual providers
150.5(234) Iowa purchase of administrative support
150.6 to 150.8 Reserved
150.9(234) Public access to contracts

CHAPTER 151
JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

151.1(232) Definitions
151.2(232) Administration of funds for court-ordered services and graduated sanction services
151.3(232) Administration of juvenile court services programs within each judicial district
151.4(232) Billing and payment
151.5(232) Appeals
151.6(232) District program reviews and audits
151.7 to 151.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

151.20(232) Juvenile court services responsibilities
151.21(232) Certification process
151.22(232) Expenses
151.23 to 151.29 Reserved

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

151.30(232) Life skills
151.31(232) School-based supervision
151.32(232) Supervised community treatment
151.33(232) Tracking, monitoring, and outreach
151.34(232) Administration of graduated sanction services
151.35(232) Contract development for graduated sanction services

CHAPTER 152
FOSTER GROUP CARE CONTRACTING

152.1(234) Definitions
152.2(234) Conditions of participation
152.3(234) Determination of rates

152.4(234) Initiation of contract proposal
152.5(234) Contract
152.6(234) Client eligibility and referral
152.7(234) Billing procedures
152.8(234) Contract management
152.9(234) Provider reviews
152.10(234) Sanctions against providers
152.11(234) Appeals of departmental actions

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

153.1(234) Definitions
153.2(234) Development of preexpenditure report
153.3(234) Amendment to preexpenditure report
153.4(234) Service availability
153.5(234) Allocation of block grant funds
153.6 and 153.7 Reserved
153.8(234) Expenditure of supplemental funds
153.9 and 153.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

153.11(232) Definitions
153.12(232) Implementation requirements
153.13(232) Role and responsibilities of decategorization project governance boards
153.14(232) Realignment of decategorization project boundaries
153.15(232) Decategorization services funding pool
153.16(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to other department child welfare funding
153.17(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to juvenile court services funding streams
153.18(232) Requirements for annual services plan
153.19(232) Requirements for annual progress report
153.20 to 153.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

153.31 to 153.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

153.51(331) Definitions
153.52(331) Eligibility requirements
153.53(331) Application procedure
153.54(331) Eligibility determination
153.55(331) Eligible services
153.56(331) Program administration
153.57(331) Reduction, denial, or termination of benefits
153.58(331) Appeals

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

155.1(235A) Definitions
155.2(235A) Contract for program administration
155.3(235A) Awarding of grants

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE

156.1(234) Definitions
156.2(234) Foster care recovery
156.3 to 156.5 Reserved
156.6(234) Rate of maintenance payment for foster family care
156.7 Reserved
156.8(234) Additional payments
156.9(234) Rate of payment for foster group care
156.10(234) Payment for reserve bed days
156.11(234) Emergency care
156.12(234) Supervised apartment living
156.13 Reserved
156.14(234,252C) Voluntary placements
156.15(234) Child's earnings
156.16(234) Trust funds and investments
156.17(234) Preadoptive homes
156.18 Reserved
156.19(237) Rate of payment for care in a residential care facility
156.20(234) Eligibility for foster care payment

CHAPTER 157
Reserved

CHAPTER 158
FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

158.1(237) Payments from the foster home insurance fund
158.2(237) Payment limits
158.3(237) Claim procedures
158.4(237) Time frames for filing claims
158.5(237) Appeals

CHAPTER 159
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

159.1(237A) Definitions
159.2(237A) Availability of funds
159.3(237A) Participation requirements
159.4(237A) Request for proposals for project grants
159.5(237A) Selection of proposals

CHAPTER 160
ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

160.1(234) Definitions
160.2(234) Availability of grant funds
160.3(234) Project eligibility
160.4(234) Request for proposals for project grants
160.5(234) Selection of proposals

160.6(234) Project contracts
160.7(234) Records
160.8(234) Evaluation of projects
160.9(234) Termination
160.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 161
IOWA SENIOR LIVING TRUST FUND

161.1(249H) Definitions
161.2(249H) Funding and operation of trust fund
161.3(249H) Allocations from the senior living trust fund
161.4(249H) Participation by government-owned nursing facilities

CHAPTER 162
NURSING FACILITY CONVERSION
AND LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES
DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

162.1(249H) Definitions
162.2(249H) Availability of grants
162.3(249H) Grant eligibility
162.4(249H) Grant application process
162.5(249H) Grant dispersal stages
162.6(249H) Project contracts
162.7(249H) Grantee responsibilities
162.8(249H) Offset
162.9(249H) Appeals

CHAPTER 163
ADOLESCENT PREGNANCY PREVENTION AND SERVICES
TO PREGNANT AND PARENTING ADOLESCENTS
PROGRAMS

163.1(234) Definitions
163.2(234) Availability of grants for projects
163.3(234) Project eligibility
163.4(234) Request for proposals for pilot project grants
163.5(234) Selection of proposals
163.6(234) Project contracts
163.7(234) Records
163.8(234) Evaluation
163.9(234) Termination of contract
163.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 164
IOWA HOSPITAL TRUST FUND

164.1(249I) Definitions
164.2(249I) Funding and operation of trust fund
164.3(249I) Allocations from the hospital trust fund
164.4(249I) Participation by public hospitals

CHAPTER 165
Reserved

CHAPTER 166
QUALITY IMPROVEMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

166.1(249A) Definitions
166.2(249A) Availability of grants
166.3(249A) Requirements for applicants
166.4(249A) Requirements for initiatives
166.5(249A) Applications
166.6(249A) Awarding of grants
166.7(249A) Grant requirements

CHAPTER 167
JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

167.1(232) Definitions
167.2(232) Availability of funds
167.3(232) Eligible facilities
167.4(232) Available reimbursement
167.5(232) Submission of voucher
167.6(232) Reimbursement by the department

CHAPTER 168
CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

168.1(234) Definitions
168.2(234) Availability of funds
168.3(234) Eligibility requirements
168.4(234) Request for proposals
168.5(234) Selection of proposals
168.6(234) Appeals
168.7(234) Contracts
168.8(234) Reporting requirements
168.9(234) Termination of contract

CHAPTER 169
FUNDING FOR EMPOWERMENT AREAS

169.1(7I) Definitions
169.2(7I) Use of funds
169.3(7I) Eligibility for funding
169.4(7I) Funding availability
169.5(7I) Community empowerment areas' responsibilities
169.6(7I) Iowa empowerment board's responsibilities
169.7(7I) Department of human services' responsibilities
169.8(7I) Revocation of funding
169.9(7I) Appeals

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

170.1(237A) Definitions
170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements
170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility

170.4(237A) Elements of service provision
170.5(237A) Adverse actions
170.6(237A) Appeals
170.7(237A) Provider fraud
170.8 Reserved
170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

172.1(234) Definitions
172.2(234) Purpose and scope
172.3(234) Authorization
172.4(234) Reimbursement
172.5(234) Client appeals
172.6(234) Reviews and audits
172.7 to 172.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

172.10(234) Service requirements
172.11(234) Contractor selection
172.12(234) Service eligibility
172.13(234) Service components
172.14(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.15(234) Billing and payment
172.16 to 172.19 Reserved

DIVISION III
FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

172.20(234) Service requirements
172.21(234) Contractor selection
172.22(234) Service eligibility
172.23(234) Service components
172.24(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.25(234) Billing and payment
172.26 to 172.29 Reserved

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

172.30(234) Service components
172.31(234) Contractor selection
172.32(234) Service eligibility
172.33(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.34(234) Billing and payment

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

175.1 to 175.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

175.21(232,235A) Definitions
175.22(232) Receipt of a report of child abuse
175.23(232) Sources of report of child abuse
175.24(232) Child abuse assessment intake process
175.25(232) Child abuse assessment process
175.26(232) Completion of a child protective assessment summary
175.27(232) Contact with juvenile court or the county attorney
175.28(232) Consultation with health practitioners or mental health professionals
175.29(232) Consultation with law enforcement
175.30(232) Information shared with law enforcement
175.31(232) Completion of required correspondence
175.32(232,235A) Case records
175.33(232,235A) Child protection centers
175.34(232) Department-operated facilities
175.35(232,235A) Jurisdiction of assessments
175.36(235A) Multidisciplinary teams
175.37(232) Community education
175.38(235) Written authorizations
175.39(232) Founded child abuse
175.40(235A) Retroactive reviews
175.41(235A) Access to child abuse information
175.42(235A) Person conducting research
175.43(235A) Child protection services citizen review panels

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

176.1(235B) Definitions
176.2(235B) Denial of critical care
176.3(235B) Appropriate evaluation
176.4(235B) Reporters
176.5(235B) Reporting procedure
176.6(235B) Duties of the department upon receipt of report
176.7(235B) Appropriate evaluation or assessment
176.8(235B) Immunity from liability for reporters
176.9(235B) Registry records
176.10(235B) Adult abuse information disseminated
176.11(235B) Person conducting research
176.12(235B) Examination of information
176.13(235B) Dependent adult abuse information registry
176.14 Reserved
176.15(235B) Multidisciplinary teams
176.16(235B) Medical and mental health examinations
176.17(235B) Request for correction or expungement

CHAPTER 177
IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

177.1(249)	In-home health related care
177.2(249)	Own home
177.3(249)	Service criteria
177.4(249)	Eligibility
177.5(249)	Providers of health care services
177.6(249)	Health care plan
177.7(249)	Client participation
177.8(249)	Determination of reasonable charges
177.9(249)	Written agreements
177.10(249)	Emergency services
177.11(249)	Termination

CHAPTERS 178 to 183
Reserved

CHAPTER 184
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I
FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

184.1(225C)	Definitions
184.2(225C)	Eligibility requirements
184.3(225C)	Application process
184.4(225C)	Family support services plan
184.5	Reserved
184.6(225C)	Amount of subsidy payment
184.7(225C)	Redetermination of eligibility
184.8(225C)	Termination of subsidy payments
184.9(225C)	Appeals
184.10 to 184.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

184.21(225C)	Definitions
184.22(225C)	Eligibility
184.23(225C)	Application
184.24(225C)	Contractor selection and duties
184.25(225C)	Direct assistance
184.26(225C)	Appeals
184.27(225C)	Parent advisory council

CHAPTER 185
Reserved

CHAPTER 186
COMMUNITY CARE

186.1(234)	Definitions
186.2(234)	Eligibility
186.3(234)	Services provided
186.4(234)	Appeals

CHAPTER 187
AFTERCARE SERVICES AND SUPPORTS

DIVISION I
AFTERCARE SERVICES

187.1(234)	Purpose
187.2(234)	Eligibility
187.3(234)	Services and supports provided
187.4(234)	Termination
187.5(234)	Waiting list
187.6(234)	Administration
187.7 to 187.9	Reserved

DIVISION II
PREPARATION FOR ADULT LIVING (PAL) PROGRAM

187.10(234)	Purpose
187.11(234)	Eligibility
187.12(234)	Payment
187.13(234)	Termination of stipend
187.14(234)	Waiting list
187.15(234)	Administration

CHAPTERS 188 to 199
Reserved

TITLE XVI
ALTERNATIVE LIVING

CHAPTER 200
ADOPTION SERVICES

200.1(600)	Definitions
200.2(600)	Release of custody services
200.3(600)	Application
200.4(600)	Adoption services
200.5(600)	Termination of parental rights
200.6 and 200.7	Reserved
200.8(600)	Interstate placements
200.9	Reserved
200.10(600)	Requests for home studies
200.11(600)	Reasons for denial
200.12(600)	Removal of child from preadoptive family
200.13(600)	Consents
200.14(600)	Requests for access to information for research or treatment
200.15(600)	Requests for information for purposes other than research or treatment
200.16(600)	Appeals

CHAPTER 201
SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

201.1(600)	Administration
201.2(600)	Definitions
201.3(600)	Conditions of eligibility or ineligibility
201.4(600)	Application
201.5(600)	Negotiation of amount of presubsidy or subsidy
201.6(600)	Types of subsidy
201.7(600)	Termination of subsidy

201.8(600) Reinstatement of subsidy
201.9(600) New application
201.10(600) Medical assistance based on residency
201.11(600) Presubsidy recovery

CHAPTER 202
FOSTER CARE PLACEMENT AND SERVICES

202.1(234) Definitions
202.2(234) Eligibility
202.3(234) Voluntary placements
202.4(234) Selection of facility
202.5(234) Preplacement
202.6(234) Placement
202.7(234) Out-of-area placements
202.8(234) Out-of-state placements
202.9(234) Supervised apartment living
202.10(234) Services to foster parents
202.11(234) Services to the child
202.12(234) Services to parents
202.13(234) Removal of the child
202.14(234) Termination
202.15(234) Case permanency plan
202.16(135H) Department approval of need for a psychiatric medical institution for children
202.17(232) Area group care targets
202.18(235) Local transition committees

CHAPTER 203
IOWA ADOPTION EXCHANGE

203.1(232) Definitions
203.2(232) Children to be registered on the exchange system
203.3(232) Families to be registered on the exchange system
203.4(232) Matching process

CHAPTER 204
SUBSIDIZED GUARDIANSHIP PROGRAM

204.1(234) Definitions
204.2(234) Eligibility
204.3(234) Application
204.4(234) Negotiation of amount of subsidy
204.5(234) Parental liability
204.6(234) Termination of subsidy
204.7(234) Reinstatement of subsidy
204.8(234) Appeals
204.9(234) Medical assistance

CHAPTER 31
CIVIL COMMITMENT UNIT

441—31.1(229A) Definitions.

"Business day" means a working day in the usual Monday-through-Friday workweek. A holiday falling within this workweek shall not be counted as a business day.

"Contraband" means weapons, ammunition, tobacco, alcohol, drugs, money, altered authorized property, mood-altering plant material or chemical, obscene material as defined in Iowa Code section 728.1(5), explosives, material that can be used in the manufacture of explosives, or material advocating disruption of or injury to residents, employees, programs, or physical facilities. "Contraband" includes anything which is illegal to possess under federal or state law and materials that are used in the production of drugs or alcohol or used in conjunction with the taking of illicit drugs. "Contraband" also includes anything determined to be banned from individual possession by published facility rules.

"Facility" means the civil commitment unit for sexual offenders.

"Facility administrator" means the person appointed as the administrator of the civil commitment unit for sexual offenders.

"Gift or bequest" means anything of value the facility receives that is intended for use directly by the employees of the facility. Items intended for public distribution, such as clothes or furniture, do not constitute a gift to the facility.

"Grievance" means a written complaint by or on behalf of an individual that involves a rights or rule violation or unfairness to the individual.

"Guardian" means the person other than a parent of a child who has been appointed by the court to have custody of the person of the individual as provided under Iowa Code section 232.2(21) or 633.3(20).

"Individual" means a person who has been committed to the civil commitment unit for sexual offenders (CCUSO) under Iowa Code chapter 229A.

"Minor" means a person under the age of 18.

"Money" means all forms of currency, checks, money orders, stocks, bonds, and any other item that can be used as a medium of exchange for payment for goods or services.

"Parent" means a natural or adoptive mother or father of a child but does not include a mother or father whose parental rights have been terminated.

"Rights" means the human, civil, and constitutional liberties an individual possesses through federal and state constitutions and laws.

"Support team member" means a person who has agreed to participate in the development and implementation of an individual's relapse prevention plan.

"Visitor" means any person who wishes to visit an individual committed to the facility. "Visitor" does not include the individual's attorney of record, other court-appointed attorneys, retained experts, the ombudsman or government officials, or facility-approved clergy.

"Weapon" means any gun, knife, tool, object, or chemical that can be used to inflict harm on one's self or another.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.2(229A) Visitation. Visitation is considered part of the individual's therapeutic program. Visits are expected to benefit the individual's treatment goals while meeting the security needs of the facility and ensuring the safety of the individual and the visitor.

31.2(1) *Approval of visitor.* All persons wishing to visit a committed individual who is residing at the facility or is in a transition phase shall have prior approval of the facility administrator before a visit shall be permitted.

a. *Questionnaire and background check.* Before being approved to visit, all visitors shall complete a visitor questionnaire and undergo a background check to determine if:

(1) The visitor has been a victim of the individual;

(2) The visitor has a significant criminal background;

(3) The visitor will not hinder the individual's treatment; or

(4) The visitor will be a part of the individual's support team.

b. *Interview.* Upon return of the questionnaire and completion of the background check, an interview shall be conducted with the visitor to determine whether the visitor will be approved.

c. *Minors.* A minor shall not be permitted to visit unless special circumstances exist and the visit is approved by:

(1) The individual's treatment team,

(2) The facility administrator, and

(3) The minor's parent or guardian.

d. *Support team member.* A visitor identified as a support team member shall complete a four-hour training course on being part of a support team before being approved as part of the individual's support team.

e. *Revocation of approval.* Approval of visitors is at the sole discretion of the facility. Approval may be revoked at any time if the facility determines that:

(1) The visitor rules have been violated; or

(2) The visitor presents a threat to security or is a detriment to the individual's treatment.

f. *Approval after revocation.* Once approval is revoked, the person shall be required to reapply for and be approved for reinstatement before being allowed to visit.

31.2(2) *Prior notification.* Visitors shall call the facility at least 24 hours in advance of a planned visit to schedule the visit.

31.2(3) *Visiting hours.*

a. Visits shall be allowed on:

(1) Monday through Friday from 5:30 p.m. to 8:30 p.m.

(2) Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays from 10:30 a.m. to 2 p.m. and from 2:30 p.m. to 8:30 p.m.

b. Visitors shall not be admitted after 7:30 p.m. on weekdays or after 4:30 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

31.2(4) *Visitation limits.* Individuals shall be allowed a maximum of three hours' visitation on weekdays and a total of four hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. The number of days per week the individual may have visits shall be determined by the individual's treatment team based on the individual's treatment level. At the discretion of the facility, the visit may be split between two different periods of the day.

31.2(5) *Search.* All visitors shall be subject to a search before a visit.

a. A visitor shall be required to remove all items from the visitor's pockets and place the items in a locker provided by the facility or take the items to the visitor's vehicle.

b. Visitors shall not be allowed to bring the following items into the secure area of the facility: purses, packages, folders, binders, briefcases, still or video cameras, cell phones, computers, electronic media storage devices, digital or analog recording devices, or any device that can be used to connect to the Internet.

c. Food items may not be brought into the visiting area.

31.2(6) *Visitor rules.* Each approved visitor shall be given a copy of the facility's visitor rules at the beginning of each visit and shall be required to sign an acknowledgement that the visitor has received the rules and understands them. The visitor rules are as follows:

a. The visitor's name shall be on the approved visitors list.

b. The visitor shall provide 24-hour prior notice of the intent to visit.

c. Upon arrival, the visitor shall check in at the facility master control center.

d. A visitor who is 16 years of age or older shall provide a government-issued photo identification document.

e. A minor who is approved as a visitor shall be accompanied at all times by an approved adult visitor.

f. All visitors shall be subject to the rules of the facility.

g. Visitors shall wear clothing appropriate to the security and therapeutic needs of the facility. Prohibited clothing includes: mini-skirts, shorts, muscle shirts, see-through clothing, or halter tops;

clothing or accessories with obscene words, symbols, or pictures; and clothing with gang colors or symbols.

h. For the duration of the visit, visitors shall be required to remove outerwear such as, but not limited to, coats, hats, gloves, and sunglasses. A medical need for sunglasses for protection from normal interior light shall be verified by a physician's prescription.

i. Smoking shall not be permitted in the facility or on the grounds of the facility except in an enclosed private vehicle.

j. A visitor shall not schedule a visit when the visitor has a communicable disease.

k. Visitors shall not be under the influence of drugs or alcoholic beverages.

l. Food gifts or other items shall not be brought into the facility unless prior approval has been received from the treatment program supervisor. Food items may be purchased from vending machines at the facility.

m. All visits shall be monitored by an employee.

n. The door to the visiting room shall remain open at all times.

31.2(7) *Denial of visit.* All visitors are subject to denial of a visit each time the visitor enters the facility. Visits can be denied by any employee with reason. Reasons for denial include but are not limited to:

a. The visitor's name is not on the approved visitors list.

b. The visitor did not provide notice of the visit at least 24 hours in advance.

c. The visitor's clothing does not conform to the facility visitor rules.

d. The visitor does not agree to be searched.

e. The visitor is trying to bring contraband into the facility.

f. The visitor is or appears to be under the influence of drugs or alcoholic beverages.

g. The visitor exhibits disruptive behavior that threatens the safety or security of the facility, individuals, employees, or other visitors.

h. The visitor appears to have a health condition that could threaten the health of individuals, employees, or other visitors.

i. The individual has been placed on restrictions for a rule infraction.

j. The number of staff available is inadequate to supervise the visit.

31.2(8) *Termination of visit.*

a. The facility may terminate a visit at any time when:

(1) The visitor or the individual violates any visitor rule during the visit.

(2) Because of the actions of an individual or a visitor, a facility employee becomes concerned about the safety and security of the facility, the individual, the visitor, or other visitors.

(3) The individual's treatment team determines that the visit is counter-therapeutic or is disruptive to the safety and security of the facility.

(4) A crisis in the facility results in an inadequate number of staff available to supervise the visit.

b. The facility may either terminate the current visit or, at the discretion of the individual's treatment team, remove the visitor's name from the approved visitors list.

31.2(9) *Visits outside the facility.* Individuals may visit family and friends outside of the facility when the visit meets all of the following criteria:

a. The visit occurs in connection with a death or life-threatening illness in the family.

b. The visit receives the approval of the facility administrator. Such approval shall be granted only when:

(1) The facility has determined the individual to be a "low escape risk,"

(2) The visit will provide a treatment benefit to the individual with no harmful effects on the individual's family or community, and

(3) The individual pays all expenses associated with supervision of the visit, including facility expenses such as employee wages and transportation costs.

c. The visit is ordered by the court.

31.2(10) *Hospital visits.* Individuals hospitalized in a community facility may have visitors during the hospitalization provided that:

a. The visit does not interfere with the treatment of the individual.

b. The visitor is approved as provided in subrule 31.2(1) unless an exemption is granted by the facility administrator.

c. The visitor is subject to a search as provided in subrule 31.2(5).

d. The visitor is subject to the visitor rules as provided in subrule 31.2(6).

e. The visit may be terminated at the will of the facility as provided in subrule 31.2(8).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.3(229A) Group visitation. Groups of persons from the general public who wish to visit the facility shall submit a written request and shall be subject to the same security review process as all other visitors.

31.3(1) *Request to visit.* A group wishing to visit the facility shall submit a written request to the facility administrator at least one month in advance of the requested visit. The request shall state the purpose of the visit and the expected therapeutic benefit for the individuals.

31.3(2) *Visitor questionnaire.* Each person in the group shall complete a visitor questionnaire and shall undergo a background check to determine if:

a. The person has been a victim of the individual;

b. The person has a significant criminal background;

c. The person will not hinder the individual's treatment; or

d. The person will be a part of the individual's support team.

31.3(3) *Visitor interview.* Upon return of the questionnaire and completion of the background check, an interview shall be conducted with each person in the group to determine:

a. Whether or not the visit will be authorized; and

b. The location, date, time, and duration of an authorized visit.

31.3(4) *Orientation.* Before entering the facility, a visitor group shall be provided with an introduction and orientation to facility security procedures and to visitor rules that the group will be expected to follow. Each member of the group shall sign a form acknowledging receipt of the visitor rules.

31.3(5) *Denial or termination of visit.* At the discretion of the facility, the entire group or a member of the group may be denied visitation as provided in subrule 31.2(7) or may have the visit terminated as provided in subrule 31.2(8).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.4(229A) Grievances. Any individual who believes the individual's rights have been violated or who has a complaint concerning the individual's treatment may file a grievance using a form approved by the facility administrator. The individual's family or guardian may file a grievance on behalf of the individual by submitting the grievance in writing to the facility administrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.5(229A) Photographing and recording individuals.

31.5(1) *Visitors.* Visitors shall not be allowed to bring any camera or video or audio recording devices into the facility. An individual who wants to have a photograph taken with a visitor shall request prior permission from the individual's treatment team and make arrangements for paying the cost of the photograph.

a. With approval of the treatment team, a facility employee will take the photograph using facility equipment. The facility shall provide the photograph to the individual requesting it. The individual shall be responsible for distribution of the photograph.

b. The facility shall not be liable for any further use or distribution of the photograph made by the individual or by anyone else who comes into possession of the photograph.

31.5(2) *Public media.* Photographs and video and audio recordings by public media inside of the facility and of individuals shall be permitted only with the prior authorization of the facility administrator and of the individual or the individual's guardian.

a. For security or confidentiality of other individuals, the facility administrator may limit the scope of what is photographed or recorded.

b. Public media representatives authorized to take photographs or recordings shall make every effort to preserve the inherent dignity of the individual and to preclude the exploitation or embarrassment of the individual.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.6(229A) Release of information.

31.6(1) *Release to news media.* The facility administrator shall be responsible for the release to the news media of information pertaining to the facility. Authority for dissemination and release of information may be designated to other employees at the discretion of the facility administrator.

31.6(2) *Release of confidential information.* Information concerning individuals currently or formerly at the facility which is defined by statute as confidential shall not be released to a person, agency or organization that is not authorized by law to have access to the information unless the individual authorizes the release. Authorization may be given by using Form 470-3951, Authorization to Obtain or Release Health Care Information.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.7(229A) Communication with individuals.

31.7(1) *Incoming telephone calls.*

a. The individual's treatment team shall determine an approved caller list for each individual based on the individual's request for approval. Incoming calls shall not be approved from a person who:

(1) Has been a victim of the individual,

(2) Is a registered sex offender, or

(3) Has been determined by the individual's treatment team as a person whose communication is counter-therapeutic to the individual's treatment plan.

b. All incoming calls for an individual shall require the approval of the facility administrator or designee before the caller will be connected with the individual to determine if the caller is:

(1) On an individual's approved caller list, or

(2) An attorney representing the individual. An attorney representing the individual shall have the right to call the individual at any reasonable time.

c. Approved incoming calls shall not be monitored.

d. The individual has the right to grieve any adverse decision.

31.7(2) *Attorney contacts.* An individual's attorney shall have the right to visit or have telephone contact with the individual at any reasonable time. The individual shall have the right to call the individual's attorney during normal business hours and at other times with the consent of the attorney. The individual or the attorney shall be responsible for any costs associated with the call.

31.7(3) *Interviews.* Interviews of an individual by the news media or other outside persons or groups shall be permitted only with the prior consent of the individual or the individual's guardian.

a. All requests for an interview shall be made to the facility administrator. When a request is received, the facility administrator or designee shall:

(1) Notify the individual or the individual's guardian of the request; and

(2) Document notification to the individual or guardian in the individual's record.

b. The individual or the individual's guardian shall be free to decide whether an interview is granted.

c. The facility administrator shall determine how, when, and where the interview is to be done, as necessary to maintain the security of the facility.

31.7(4) *Mail and packages.*

a. Correspondence shall not be permitted between an individual and a victim of the individual, a registered sex offender, or another individual residing at the facility.

b. Correspondence an individual receives from the state ombudsman shall be delivered to the individual unopened. Other outgoing and incoming letters and packages shall not be censored or tampered with in any manner except that an employee may:

(1) Open, but not read, incoming and outgoing letters and packages in the presence of the individual to whom the letters and packages belong; or

(2) Require the individual to open the letters or packages in an employee's presence and disclose the contents.

c. In situations where the employee has reasonable suspicion that a letter or package contains information or materials that threaten the security or the therapeutic needs of the facility, such as but not limited to contraband, threats, escape plans, or sexually explicit content, the correspondence may be read in the presence of the individual.

d. Letters or packages found to contain contraband shall be confiscated. Both the sender and the intended receiver of the confiscated letters and packages shall be notified and given the reasons for the action in writing within two business days of the action.

e. The facility administrator or designee may terminate correspondence between an individual and another person when the individual's treatment team has determined that the correspondence is not in the individual's best interest, is detrimental to the individual's treatment plan, is a threat to public or individual safety, or is a threat to the security of the facility. Termination shall be based on the circumstances of each case.

(1) The facility administrator or designee shall provide justification to terminate the correspondence in a written notice to the correspondents.

(2) Correspondents may file a grievance concerning the termination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.8(229A) Building and grounds. The facility's building and grounds shall not be available for general public use.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229A.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.9(8,218) Gifts and bequests. Gifts or bequests of money, clothing, books, games, recreational equipment or other gifts shall be made directly to the facility administrator.

31.9(1) *Evaluation.* The facility administrator or designee shall evaluate the gift or bequest in terms of the nature of the contribution to the facility program.

31.9(2) *Acceptance.* The facility administrator shall be responsible for accepting the gift or bequest and reporting it to the division administrator.

a. All monetary gifts or bequests shall be acknowledged in writing to the donor.

b. All gifts or bequests, regardless of value, shall be reported to the Iowa ethics and campaign disclosure board within 20 days of receipt of the gift or bequest using the board's Form-GB.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 8.7.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—31.10(229A) Cost of care. The facility shall seek to recover the full cost or a portion of the cost of care from the individual or another responsible person. The cost of the individual's care shall be determined for each fiscal year included in the length of stay using the average per diem cost multiplied by the total number of days of care.

31.10(1) *Social security benefits.* The facility shall seek recovery from the individual when the individual receives a benefit pursuant to the Social Security Act. In such case, the individual shall be allowed to retain for personal use an amount equal to the personal allowance amount established by the Social Security Administration.

31.10(2) *Other income.* The facility shall seek recovery from the individual when the individual has other income; a trust fund; individually owned real estate, stocks, bonds, savings account, checking account, or certificate of deposit; an individual retirement account; or proceeds from the disposal of real estate or other property.

31.10(3) *Other person legally liable.* The facility shall seek recovery from a person who is legally liable for the support of the individual up to the amount of the person's legal liability. The facility shall seek recovery from a person who is bound by contract to support the individual up to the amount of the contract. A person legally liable to support the individual shall not include a political subdivision.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 229A.12.

[**ARC 9646B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

[Filed ARC 9646B (Notice ARC 9481B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

CHAPTER 32
STATE COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH AND MENTAL RETARDATION SERVICES FUND AND SPECIAL NEEDS GRANTS

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 32]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

Rescinded IAB 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99

CHAPTER 33
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER STANDARDS

Rescinded 9/29/93 IAB, effective 12/1/93; see 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I, III.

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

[Ch 75, 1973 IDR, renumbered as Ch 90]
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 75]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

441—75.1(249A) Persons covered.

75.1(1) *Persons receiving refugee cash assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of refugee cash assistance. Recipient means a person for whom a refugee cash assistance (RCA) payment is received and includes persons deemed to be receiving RCA. Persons deemed to be receiving RCA are:

a. Persons denied RCA because the amount of payment would be less than $10.

b. Rescinded IAB 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08.

c. Persons who are eligible in every respect for refugee cash assistance (RCA) as provided in 441—Chapter 60, but who do not receive RCA because they did not make application for the assistance.

75.1(2) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(3) *Persons who are ineligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) because of requirements that do not apply under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.* Medicaid shall be available to persons who would be eligible for SSI except for an eligibility requirement used in that program which is specifically prohibited under Title XIX.

75.1(4) *Beneficiaries of Title XVI of the Social Security Act (supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled) and mandatory state supplementation.* Medical assistance will be available to all beneficiaries of the Title XVI program and those receiving mandatory state supplementation.

75.1(5) *Persons receiving care in a medical institution who were eligible for Medicaid as of December 31, 1973.* Medicaid shall be available to all persons receiving care in a medical institution who were Medicaid members as of December 31, 1973. Eligibility of these persons will continue as long as they continue to meet the eligibility requirements for the applicable assistance programs (old-age assistance, aid to the blind or aid to the disabled) in effect on December 31, 1973.

75.1(6) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income (SSI), state supplementary assistance (SSA), or the family medical assistance program (FMAP) except for their institutional status.* Medicaid shall be available to persons receiving care in a medical institution who would be eligible for SSI, SSA, or FMAP if they were not institutionalized.

75.1(7) *Persons receiving care in a medical facility who would be eligible under a special income standard.*

a. Subject to paragraphs *"b"* and *"c"* below, Medicaid shall be available to persons who:

(1) Meet level of care requirements as set forth in rules 441—78.3(249A), 441—81.3(249A), and 441—82.7(249A).

(2) Receive care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric medical institution, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

(3) Have gross countable monthly income that does not exceed 300 percent of the federal supplemental security income benefits for one.

(4) Either meet all supplemental security income (SSI) eligibility requirements except for income or are under age 21. FMAP policies regarding income and age do not apply when determining eligibility for persons under the age of 21.

b. For all persons in this coverage group, income shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2). In establishing eligibility for persons aged 21 or older for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2).

c. Eligibility for persons in this group shall not exist until the person has been institutionalized for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins. A "period of 30 days" is defined as being from 12 a.m. of the day of admission to the medical institution, and ending no earlier than 12 midnight of the thirtieth day following the beginning of the period.

(1) A person who enters a medical institution and who dies prior to completion of the 30-day period shall be considered to meet the 30-day period provision.

(2) Only one 30-day period is required to establish eligibility during a continuous stay in a medical institution. Discharge during a subsequent month, creating a partial month of care, does not affect eligibility for that partial month regardless of whether the eligibility determination was completed prior to discharge.

(3) A temporary absence of not more than 14 full consecutive days during which the person remains under the jurisdiction of the institution does not interrupt the 30-day period. In order to remain "under the jurisdiction of the institution" a person must first have been physically admitted to the institution.

75.1(8) *Certain persons essential to the welfare of Title XVI beneficiaries.* Medical assistance will be available to the person living with and essential to the welfare of a Title XIX beneficiary provided the essential person was eligible for medical assistance as of December 31, 1973. The person will continue to be eligible for medical assistance as long as the person continues to meet the definition of "essential person" in effect in the public assistance program on December 31, 1973.

75.1(9) *Individuals receiving state supplemental assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of state supplemental assistance as authorized by Iowa Code chapter 249. Medical assistance shall also be available to the individual's dependent relative as defined in 441—subrule 51.4(4).

75.1(10) *Individuals under age 21 living in a licensed foster care facility or in a private home pursuant to a subsidized adoption arrangement for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for foster care payment for a child pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35 and rule 441—156.20(234) or has negotiated an adoption assistance agreement for a child pursuant to rule 441—201.5(600), medical assistance shall be available to the child if:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not otherwise eligible under a category for which federal financial participation is available; or

b. The child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act, notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A).

75.1(11) *Individuals living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for a subsidized guardianship payment for a child pursuant to 441—Chapter 204, medical assistance will be available to the child under this subrule if the child is living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home and either:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not eligible for medical assistance under a category for which federal financial participation is available due to reasons other than:

(1) Failure to provide information, or

(2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements; or

b. Notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), the child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act due to reasons other than:

(1) Failure to provide information, or

(2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements.

75.1(12) *Persons ineligible due to October 1, 1972, social security increase.* Medical assistance will be available to individuals and families whose assistance grants were canceled as a result of the increase in social security benefits October 1, 1972, as long as these individuals and families would be eligible for an assistance grant if the increase were not considered.

75.1(13) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for social security cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions:

a. They were entitled to and received concurrently in any month after April 1977 supplemental security income and social security or state supplementary assistance and social security, and

b. They subsequently lost eligibility for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance, and

c. They would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance if all of the social security cost-of-living increases which they and their financially responsible spouses, parents, and dependent children received since they were last eligible for and received social security and supplemental security income (or state supplementary assistance) concurrently were deducted from their income. Spouses, parents, and dependent children are considered financially responsible if their income would be considered in determining the applicant's eligibility.

75.1(14) *Family medical assistance program (FMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to children who meet the provisions of rule 441—75.54(249A) and to the children's specified relatives who meet the provisions of subrule 75.54(2) and rule 441—75.55(249A) if the following criteria are met.

a. In establishing eligibility of specified relatives for this coverage group, resources are considered in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.56(249A) and shall not exceed $2,000 for applicant households or $5,000 for member households. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded.

b. Income is considered in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A) and does not exceed needs standards established in rule 441—75.58(249A).

c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.1(15) *Child medical assistance program (CMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to persons under the age of 21 if the following criteria are met:

a. Financial eligibility shall be determined for the family size of which the child is a member using the income standards in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A). Additionally, the earned income disregards as provided in paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b," "c,"* and *"d"* shall be allowed for those persons whose income is considered in establishing eligibility for the persons under the age of 21 and whose needs must be included in accordance with paragraph 75.58(1)*"a"* but who are not eligible for Medicaid. Resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. Unless a family member is voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), family size shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the person under the age of 21 is pregnant and the pregnancy has been verified in accordance with rule 441—75.17(249A), the unborn child (or children if more than one) is considered a member of the family for purposes of establishing the number of persons in the family.

(2) A "man-in-the-house" who is not married to the mother of the unborn child is not considered a member of the unborn child's family for the purpose of establishing the number of persons in the family. His income and resources are not automatically considered, regardless of whether or not he is the legal or natural father of the unborn child. However, income and resources made available to the mother of the unborn child by the "man-in-the-house" shall be considered in determining eligibility for the pregnant individual.

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 21 is living with a parent(s), the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* and subrule 75.58(1).

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parent(s) when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parent(s) when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's(s') home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 21 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parent(s) and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person is living with a spouse the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse and any of their children, including any unborn children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 21 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this rule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case, the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

(6) When a person is residing in a household in which some members are receiving FMAP under the provisions of subrule 75.1(14) or MAC under the provisions of subrule 75.1(28), and when the person is not included in the FMAP or MAC eligible group, the family size shall consist of the person and all other family members as defined above except those in the FMAP or MAC eligible group.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

d. A person is eligible for the entire month in which the person's twenty-first birthday occurs unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

e. Living with a specified relative as provided in subrule 75.54(2) shall not be considered when determining eligibility for persons under this coverage group.

75.1(16) *Children receiving subsidized adoption payments from states providing reciprocal medical assistance benefits.* Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 21 for whom an adoption assistance agreement with another state is in effect if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The child is residing in Iowa in a private home with the child's adoptive parent or parents.

b. Benefits funded under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act are not being paid for the child by any state.

c. Another state currently has an adoption assistance agreement in effect for the child.

d. The state with the adoption assistance agreement:

(1) Is a member of the interstate compact on adoption and medical assistance (ICAMA); and

(2) Provides medical assistance benefits pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, under the optional group at Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VIII) of the Act, to children residing in that state (at least until age 18) for whom there is a state adoption assistance agreement in effect with the state of Iowa other than under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act.

75.1(17) *Persons who meet the income and resource requirements of the cash assistance programs.* Medicaid shall be available to the following persons who meet the income and resource guidelines of supplemental security income or refugee cash assistance, but who are not receiving cash assistance:

a. Aged and blind persons, as defined at subrule 75.13(2).

b. Disabled persons, as defined at rule 441—75.20(249A).

In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group based on eligibility for SSI, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2) or as under refugee cash assistance.

75.1(18) *Persons eligible for waiver services.* Medicaid shall be available to recipients of waiver services as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

75.1(19) *Persons and families terminated from aid to dependent children (ADC) prior to April 1, 1990, due to discontinuance of the $30 or the $30 and one-third earned income disregards.* Rescinded IAB 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91.

75.1(20) *Newborn children.* Medicaid shall be available without an application to newborn children of women who are determined eligible for Medicaid for the month of the child's birth or for three-day emergency services for labor and delivery for the child's birth. Effective April 1, 2009, eligibility begins with the month of the birth and continues through the month of the first birthday as long as the child remains an Iowa resident.

a. The department shall accept any written or verbal statement as verification of the newborn's birth date unless the birth date is questionable.

b. In order for Medicaid to continue after the month of the first birthday, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed.

75.1(21) *Persons and families ineligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) in whole or in part because of child or spousal support.* Medicaid shall be available for an additional four months to persons and families who become ineligible for FMAP because of income from child support, alimony, or contributions from a spouse if the person or family member received FMAP in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation.

a. The four months of extended Medicaid coverage begin the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

b. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the extended Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted.

c. Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(22) *Refugee spenddown participants.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(23) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for increases in social security benefits because of elimination of the actuarial reduction formula and cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions. They:

a. Were eligible for a social security benefit in December of 1983.

b. Were eligible for and received a widow's or widower's disability benefit and supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance for January of 1984.

c. Became ineligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of an increase in their widow's or widower's benefit which resulted from the elimination of the reduction factor in the first month in which the increase was paid and in which a retroactive payment of that increase for prior months was not made.

d. Have been continuously eligible for a widow's or widower's benefit from the first month the increase was received.

e. Would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance benefits if the amount of the increase from elimination of the reduction factor and any subsequent cost-of-living adjustments were disregarded.

f. Submit an application prior to July 1, 1988, on Form 470-0442, Application for Medical Assistance or State Supplementary Assistance.

75.1(24) *Postpartum eligibility for pregnant women.* Medicaid shall continue to be available, without an application, for 60 days beginning with the last day of pregnancy and throughout the remaining days of the month in which the 60-day period ends, to a woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for Medicaid for the month in which the pregnancy ended.

a. Postpartum Medicaid shall only be available to a woman who is not eligible for another coverage group after the pregnancy ends.

b. The woman shall not be required to meet any income or resource criteria during the postpartum period.

c. When the sixtieth day is not on the last day of the month the woman shall be eligible for Medicaid for the entire month.

75.1(25) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance except that they receive child's social security benefits based on disability.* Medical assistance shall be available to persons who receive supplemental security income (SSI) or state supplementary assistance (SSA) after their eighteenth birthday because of a disability or blindness which began before age 22 and who would continue to receive SSI or SSA except that they become entitled to or receive an increase in social security benefits from a parent's account.

75.1(26) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(27) *Widows and widowers who are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of the receipt of social security benefits.* Medicaid shall be available to widows and widowers who meet the following conditions:

a. They have applied for and received or were considered recipients of supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance.

b. They apply for and receive Title II widow's or widower's insurance benefits or any other Title II old age or survivor's benefits, if eligible for widow's or widower's benefits.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91.

d. They were not entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits at the time of application and receipt of Title II old age or survivor's benefits. They are not currently entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits.

e. They are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance solely because of the receipt of their social security benefits.

75.1(28) *Pregnant women, infants and children (Mothers and Children (MAC)).* Medicaid shall be available to all pregnant women, infants (under one year of age) and children who have not attained the age of 19 if the following criteria are met:

a. Income.

(1) Family income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for pregnant women and for infants (under one year of age). Family income shall not exceed 133 percent of the federal poverty level for children who have attained one year of age but who have not attained 19 years of age. Income to be considered in determining eligibility for pregnant women, infants, and children shall be determined according to family medical assistance program (FMAP) methodologies except that the three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply. "Family income" is the income remaining after disregards and deductions have been applied as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Moneys received as a lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and paragraphs 75.57(8)*"b"* and *"c,"* shall be treated in accordance with paragraphs 75.57(9)*"b"* and *"c."*

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 19 is living with a parent or parents, the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program.

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parents when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parents when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 19 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parents and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person under the age of 19 is living with a spouse, the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse, and any of their children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 19 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this subrule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

b. For pregnant women, resources shall not exceed $10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for infants and children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for pregnant women for this coverage group, resources shall be considered in accordance with department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

c. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

d. Eligibility for pregnant women under this rule shall begin no earlier than the first day of the month in which conception occurred and in accordance with 441—76.5(249A).

e. The unborn child (children if more than one fetus exists) shall be considered when determining the number of persons in the household.

f. An infant shall be eligible through the month of the first birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month. A child shall be eligible through the month of the nineteenth birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

g. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

h. When determining eligibility under this coverage group, living with a specified relative as specified at subrule 75.54(2) and the student provisions specified in subrule 75.54(1) do not apply.

i. A woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for assistance under this coverage group for the month in which her pregnancy ended shall be entitled to receive Medicaid through the postpartum period in accordance with subrule 75.1(24).

j. If an infant loses eligibility under this coverage group at the time of the first birthday due to an inability to meet the income limit for children or if a child loses eligibility at the time of the nineteenth birthday, but the infant or child is receiving inpatient services in a medical institution, Medicaid shall continue under this coverage group for the duration of the time continuous inpatient services are provided.

75.1(29) *Persons who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Part A of Medicare (Qualified Medicare Beneficiary program).* Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part A and B premiums, coinsurance and deductibles, providing the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income does not exceed 100 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(1) The amount of income shall be determined as under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

(2) Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty line is published.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits. The amount of resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4).

c. The effective date of eligibility is the first of the month after the month of decision.

75.1(30) *Presumptive eligibility for pregnant women.* A pregnant woman who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid, based only on her statements regarding family income, shall be eligible for ambulatory prenatal care. Eligibility shall continue until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination unless the pregnant woman is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid during this period based on a Medicaid application filed either before the presumptive eligibility determination or during this period. In this case, presumptive eligibility shall end on the date Medicaid ineligibility is determined. A pregnant woman who files a Medicaid application but withdraws that application before eligibility is determined has not been determined ineligible for Medicaid. The pregnant woman shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. The qualified provider shall complete Form 470-2629, Presumptive Medicaid Income Calculation, in order to establish that the pregnant woman's family income is within the prescribed limits of the Medicaid program.

If the pregnant woman files a Medicaid application in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, Medicaid shall continue until a decision of ineligibility is made on the application. Payment of claims for ambulatory prenatal care services provided to a pregnant woman under this subrule is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the pregnant woman.

a. A qualified provider is defined as a provider who is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program and who meets all of the following criteria:

(1) Provides one or more of the following services:

1. Outpatient hospital services.
2. Rural health clinic services (if contained in the state plan).
3. Clinic services furnished by or under the direction of a physician, without regard to whether the clinic itself is administered by a physician.

(2) Has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purposes of determining presumptive eligibility on the basis of the department's determination that the provider is capable of making a presumptive eligibility determination based on family income.

(3) Meets one of the following:

1. Receives funds under the Migrant Health Centers or Community Health Centers (subsection 329 or subsection 330 of the Public Health Service Act) or the Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant Programs (Title V of the Social Security Act) or the Health Services for Urban Indians Program (Title V of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act).

2. Participates in the program established under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants, and Children (subsection 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966) or the Commodity Supplemental Food Program (subsection 4(a) of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973).

3. Participates in a state perinatal program.

4. Is an Indian health service office or a health program or facility operated by a tribe or tribal organization under the Indian Self-Determination Act.

b. The provider shall complete Form 470-2579, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations, and submit it to the department for approval in order to become certified as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the provider has been approved as a provider qualified to make presumptive Medicaid eligibility determinations, Form 470-2582, Memorandum of Understanding Between the Iowa Department of Human Services and a Qualified Provider, shall be signed by the provider and the department.

c. Once the qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a pregnant woman, the provider shall:

(1) Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the pregnant woman who has been determined presumptively eligible.

(2) Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive determination is made. A copy of the Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), shall be used for this purpose.

(3) Inform the pregnant woman in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if she chose not to apply for Medicaid on the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), she has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file an application with the department. A Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580, shall be issued by the qualified provider for this purpose.

(4) Forward copies of the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), to the appropriate offices for eligibility determinations if the pregnant woman indicated on the application that she was applying for any of the other programs listed on the application. These copies shall be forwarded within two working days from the date of the presumptive determination.

d. In the event that a pregnant woman needing prenatal care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the pregnant woman that she may file an application at the local department office if she wishes to have a formal determination made.

e. Presumptive eligibility shall end under any of the following conditions:

(1) The woman fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(2) The woman files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and has been found ineligible for Medicaid.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

f. The adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights associated with an application that is filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A) shall apply to an eligibility determination made on the Medicaid application. However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a woman who is:

(1) Issued a presumptive eligibility decision by a qualified provider.

(2) Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the woman fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the initial presumptive eligibility determination.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

g. A woman shall not be determined to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid more than once per pregnancy.

75.1(31) *Persons and families canceled from the family medical assistance program (FMAP) due to the increased earnings of the specified relative in the eligible group.* Medicaid shall be available for a period of up to 12 additional months to families who are canceled from FMAP as provided in subrule 75.1(14) because the specified relative of a dependent child receives increased income from employment.

For the purposes of this subrule, "family" shall mean individuals living in the household whose needs and income were included in determining the FMAP eligibility of the household members at the time that the FMAP benefits were terminated. "Family" also includes those individuals whose needs and income would be taken into account in determining the FMAP eligibility of household members if the household were applying in the current month.

a. Increased income from employment includes:

(1) Beginning employment.

(2) Increased rate of pay.

(3) Increased hours of employment.

b. In order to receive transitional Medicaid coverage under these provisions, an FMAP family must have received FMAP during at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which ineligibility occurred.

c. The 12 months' Medicaid transitional coverage begins the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

d. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the transitional Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted, unless the provisions of paragraph *"f"* below apply.

e. Rescinded IAB 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98.

f. Transitional Medicaid shall not be allowed under these provisions when it has been determined that the member received FMAP in any of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation as the result of fraud. Fraud shall be defined in accordance with Iowa Code Supplement section 239B.14.

g. During the transitional Medicaid period, assistance shall be terminated at the end of the first month in which the eligible group ceases to include a child, as defined by the family medical assistance program.

h. If the family receives transitional Medicaid coverage during the entire initial six-month period and the department has received, by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), Medicaid shall continue for an additional six months, subject to paragraphs *"g"* and *"i"* of this subrule.

(1) If the department does not receive a completed form by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, assistance shall be canceled.

(2) A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"f"* and 75.57(2)*"l."*

i. Medicaid shall end at the close of the first or fourth month of the additional six-month period if any of the following conditions exists:

(1) The department does not receive a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), by the twenty-first day of the first month or the fourth month of the additional six-month period as required in paragraph 75.1(31)*"h,"* unless the family establishes good cause for failure to report on a timely basis. Good cause shall be established when the family demonstrates that one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. There was a serious illness or death of someone in the family.

2. There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.

3. The family offers a good cause beyond the family's control.

4. There was a failure to receive the department's notification for a reason not attributable to the family. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the family.

(2) The specified relative had no earnings in one or more of the previous three months, unless the lack of earnings was due to an involuntary loss of employment, illness, or there were instances when problems could negatively impact the client's achievement of self-sufficiency as described at 441—subrule 93.133(4).

(3) It is determined that the family's average gross earned income, minus child care expenses for the children in the eligible group necessary for the employment of the specified relative, during the immediately preceding three-month period exceeds 185 percent of the federal poverty level as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981.

j. These provisions apply to specified relatives defined at paragraph 75.55(1)*"a,"* including:

(1) Any parent who is in the home. This includes parents who are included in the eligible group as well as those who are not.

(2) A stepparent who is included in the eligible group and who has assumed the role of the caretaker relative due to the absence or incapacity of the parent.

(3) A needy specified relative who is included in the eligible group.

k. The timely notice requirements as provided in 441—subrule 76.4(1) shall not apply when it is determined that the family failed to meet the eligibility criteria specified in paragraph *"g"* or *"i"* above. Transitional Medicaid shall be terminated beginning with the first month following the month in which the family no longer met the eligibility criteria. An adequate notice shall be provided to the family when any adverse action is taken.

75.1(32) *Persons and families terminated from refugee cash assistance (RCA) because of income earned from employment.* Refugee medical assistance (RMA) shall be available as long as the eight-month limit for the refugee program is not exceeded to persons who are receiving RMA and who are canceled from the RCA program solely because a member of the eligible group receives income from employment.

a. An RCA recipient shall not be required to meet any minimum program participation time frames in order to receive RMA coverage under these provisions.

b. A person who returns to the home after the family became ineligible for RCA may be included in the eligible group for RMA coverage if the person was included on the assistance grant the month the family became ineligible for RCA.

75.1(33) *Qualified disabled and working persons.* Medicaid shall be available to cover the cost of the premium for Part A of Medicare (hospital insurance benefits) for qualified disabled and working persons.

a. Qualified disabled and working persons are persons who meet the following requirements:

(1) The person's monthly income does not exceed 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size involved.

(2) The person's resources do not exceed twice the maximum amount allowed under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

(3) The person is not eligible for any other Medicaid benefits.

(4) The person is entitled to enroll in Medicare Part A of Title XVIII under Section 1818A of the Social Security Act (as added by Section 6012 of OBRA 1989).

b. The amount of the person's income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program.

75.1(34) *Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium, provided the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income exceeds 100 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 120 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.

c. The amount of income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.

d. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(35) *Medically needy persons.*

a. *Coverage groups.* Subject to other requirements of this chapter, Medicaid shall be available to the following persons:

(1) Pregnant women. Pregnant women who would be eligible for FMAP-related coverage groups except for excess income or resources. For FMAP-related programs, pregnant women shall have the unborn child or children counted in the household size as if the child or children were born and living with them.

(2) FMAP-related persons under the age of 19. Persons under the age of 19 who would be eligible for an FMAP-related coverage group except for excess income.

(3) CMAP-related persons under the age of 21. Persons under the age of 21 who would be eligible in accordance with subrule 75.1(15) except for excess income.

(4) SSI-related persons. Persons who would be eligible for SSI except for excess income or resources.

(5) FMAP-specified relatives. Persons whose income or resources exceed the family medical assistance program's limit and who are a specified relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) living with a child who is determined dependent.

b. *Resources and income of all persons considered.*

(1) Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35)*"b"*(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility of adults. Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together shall be disregarded in determining eligibility of children. Income of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35)*"b"*(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility.

(2) The amount of income of the responsible relative that has been counted as available to an FMAP household or SSI individual shall not be considered in determining the countable income for the medically needy eligible group.

(3) The resource determination shall be according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4) when one spouse is expected to reside at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution.

c. *Resources.*

(1) The resource limit for adults in SSI-related households shall be $10,000 per household.

(2) Disposal of resources for less than fair market value by SSI-related applicants or members shall be treated according to policies specified in rule 441—75.23(249A).

(3) The resource limit for FMAP- or CMAP-related adults shall be $10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered according to department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

(4) The resources of SSI-related persons shall be treated according to SSI policies.

(5) When a resource is jointly owned by SSI-related persons and FMAP-related persons, the resource shall be treated according to SSI policies for the SSI-related person and according to FMAP policies for the FMAP-related persons.

d. *Income.* All unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted shall be considered in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Income policies specified in subrules 75.57(1) through 75.57(8) and paragraphs 75.57(9)*"b," "c," "g," "h,"* and *"i"* regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to FMAP-related and CMAP-related persons when determining initial eligibility and for determining continuing eligibility unless otherwise specified. The three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply to medically needy persons.

(2) Income policies as specified in federal SSI regulations regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to SSI-related persons when determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(3) The monthly income shall be determined prospectively unless actual income is available.

(4) The income for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months' net income together to arrive at a total.

(5) The income for the retroactive certification period shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

e. Medically needy income level (MNIL).

(1) The MNIL is based on 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs, as provided in subrule 75.58(2), with households of one treated as households of two, as follows:

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MNIL	$483	$483	$566	$666	$733	$816	$891	$975	$1058	$1158

Each additional person $116

(2) When determining household size for the MNIL, all potential eligibles and all individuals whose income is considered as specified in paragraph 75.1(35)*"b"* shall be included unless the person has been excluded according to the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A).

(3) The MNIL for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months' MNIL to arrive at a total.

The MNIL for the retroactive certification period shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

(4) The total net countable income for the certification period shall be compared to the total MNIL for the certification period based on family size as specified in subparagraph (2).

If the total countable net income is equal to or less than the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

If the total countable net income exceeds the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall not be eligible for Medicaid unless incurred medical expenses equal or exceed the difference between the net income and the MNIL.

(5) Effective date of approval. Eligibility during the certification period or the retroactive certification period shall be effective as of the first day of the first month of the certification period or the retroactive certification period when the medically needy income level (MNIL) is met.

f. Verification of medical expenses to be used in spenddown calculation. The applicant or member shall submit evidence of medical expenses that are for noncovered Medicaid services and for covered services incurred prior to the certification period to the department on a claim form, which shall be completed by the medical provider. In cases where the provider is uncooperative or where returning to the provider would constitute an unreasonable requirement on the applicant or member, the form shall be completed by the worker. Verification of medical expenses for the applicant or member that are covered Medicaid services and occurred during the certification period shall be submitted by the provider to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise on a claim form. The applicant or member shall inform the provider of the applicant's or member's spenddown obligation at the time services are rendered or at the time the applicant or member receives notification of a spenddown obligation. Verification of allowable expenses incurred for transportation to receive medical care as specified in rule 441—78.13(249A) shall be verified on Form 470-0394, Medical Transportation Claim.

Applicants who have not established that they met spenddown in the current certification period shall be allowed 12 months following the end of the certification period to submit medical expenses for that

period or 12 months following the date of the notice of decision when the certification period had ended prior to the notice of decision.

g. Spenddown calculation.

(1) Medical expenses that are incurred during the certification period may be used to meet spenddown. Medical expenses incurred prior to a certification period shall be used to meet spenddown if not already used to meet spenddown in a previous certification period and if all of the following requirements are met. The expenses:

1. Remain unpaid as of the first day of the certification period.

2. Are not Medicaid-payable in a previous certification period or the retroactive certification period.

3. Are not incurred during any prior certification period with the exception of the retroactive period in which the person was conditionally eligible but did not meet spenddown.

Notwithstanding numbered paragraphs "1" through "3" above, paid medical expenses from the retroactive period can be used to meet spenddown in the retroactive period or in the certification period for the two months immediately following the retroactive period.

(2) Order of deduction. Spenddown shall be adjusted when a bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a bill for a covered service incurred prior to the certification period is subsequently received. Spenddown shall also be adjusted when a bill for a noncovered Medicaid service is subsequently received with a service date prior to the Medicaid-covered service. Spenddown shall be adjusted when an unpaid bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a paid bill for a covered service incurred in the certification period is subsequently received with a service date prior to the date of the notice of spenddown status.

If spenddown has been met and a bill is received with a service date after spenddown has been met, the bill shall not be deducted to meet spenddown.

Incurred medical expenses, including those reimbursed by a state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid, but excluding those otherwise subject to payment by a third party, shall be deducted in the following order:

1. Medicare and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance charges.

EXCEPTION: When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under the Health Insurance Premium Payment Program (HIPP), as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A), the health insurance premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation of those persons in the household in the medically needy coverage group.

2. An average statewide monthly standard deduction for the cost of medically necessary personal care services provided in a licensed residential care facility shall be allowed as a deduction for spenddown. These personal care services include assistance with activities of daily living such as preparation of a special diet, personal hygiene and bathing, dressing, ambulation, toilet use, transferring, eating, and managing medication.

The average statewide monthly standard deduction for personal care services shall be based on the average per day rate of health care costs associated with residential care facilities participating in the state supplementary assistance program for a 30.4-day month as computed in the Compilation of Various Costs and Statistical Data (Category: All; Type of Care: Residential Care Facility; Location: All; Type of Control: All). The average statewide standard deduction for personal care services used in the medically needy program shall be updated and effective the first day of the first month beginning two full months after the release of the Compilation of Various Costs and Statistical Data for the previous fiscal year.

3. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are recognized under state law but not covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.

4. Medical expenses for acupuncture, chronologically by date of submission.

5. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.

(3) When incurred medical expenses have reduced income to the applicable MNIL, the individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

(4) Medical expenses reimbursed by a public program other than Medicaid prior to the certification period shall not be considered a medical deduction.

h. *Medicaid services.* Persons eligible for Medicaid as medically needy will be eligible for all services covered by Medicaid except:

(1) Care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

(2) Care in an institution for mental disease.

(3) Care in a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

i. *Reviews.* Reviews of eligibility shall be made for SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy members with a zero spenddown as often as circumstances indicate but in no instance shall the period of time between reviews exceed 12 months.

SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy persons shall complete Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, as part of the review process when requested to do so by the department.

j. *Redetermination.* When an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related member who has had ongoing eligibility because of a zero spenddown has income that exceeds the MNIL, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed to change the member's eligibility to a two-month certification with spenddown. This redetermination shall be effective the month the income exceeds the MNIL or the first month following timely notice.

(1) The Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), or the Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or Form 470-0466(Spanish), shall be used to determine eligibility for SSI-related medically needy when an SSI recipient has been determined to be ineligible for SSI due to excess income or resources in one or more of the months after the effective date of the SSI eligibility decision.

(2) All eligibility factors shall be reviewed on redeterminations of eligibility.

k. *Recertifications.* A new application shall be made when the certification period has expired and there has been a break in assistance as defined at rule 441—75.25(249A). When the certification period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance, the person shall use the Medicaid Review, Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), to be recertified.

l. *Disability determinations.* An applicant receiving social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security Act definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board shall be deemed disabled without any further determination. In other cases under the medically needy program, the department shall conduct an independent determination of disability unless the applicant has been denied supplemental security income benefits based on lack of disability and does not allege either (1) a disabling condition different from or in addition to that considered by the Social Security Administration, or (2) that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since the most recent Social Security Administration determination.

(1) In conducting an independent determination of disability, the department shall use the same criteria required by federal law to be used by the Social Security Administration of the United States Department of Health and Human Services in determining disability for purposes of Supplemental Security Income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act. The disability determination services bureau of the division of vocational rehabilitation shall make the initial disability determination on behalf of the department.

(2) For an independent determination of disability, the applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete, sign and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

1. Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or

2. Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

(3) In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department shall determine whether reexamination of the person's medical condition will be necessary for periodic redeterminations of eligibility. When reexamination is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in subparagraph (2).

75.1(36) *Expanded specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* As long as 100 percent federal funding is available under the federal Qualified Individuals (QI) Program, Medicaid benefits to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium shall be available to persons who are entitled to Medicare Part A provided the following conditions are met:

a. The person is not otherwise eligible for Medicaid.

b. The person's monthly income is at least 120 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 135 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

c. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.

d. The amount of the income and resources shall be determined the same as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.

e. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(37) *Home health specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* Rescinded IAB 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03.

75.1(38) *Continued Medicaid for disabled children from August 22, 1996.* Medical assistance shall be available to persons who were receiving SSI as of August 22, 1996, and who would continue to be eligible for SSI but for Section 211(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-193).

75.1(39) *Working persons with disabilities.*

a. Medical assistance shall be available to all persons who meet all of the following conditions:

(1) They are disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A), except that being engaged in substantial gainful activity will not preclude a determination of disability.

(2) They are less than 65 years of age.

(3) They are members of families (including families of one) whose income is less than 250 percent of the most recently revised official federal poverty level for the family. Family income shall include gross income of all family members, less supplemental security income program disregards, exemptions, and exclusions, including the earned income disregards.

(4) They receive earned income from employment or self-employment or are eligible under paragraph *"c."*

(5) They would be eligible for medical assistance under another coverage group set out in this rule (other than the medically needy coverage groups at subrule 75.1(35)), disregarding all income, up to $10,000 of available resources, and any additional resources held by the disabled individual in a retirement account, a medical savings account, or an assistive technology account. For this purpose, disability shall be determined as under subparagraph (1) above.

(6) They have paid any premium assessed under paragraph *"b"* below.

b. Eligibility for a person whose gross income is greater than 150 percent of the federal poverty level for an individual is conditional upon payment of a premium. Gross income includes all earned and unearned income of the conditionally eligible person. A monthly premium shall be assessed at the time of application and at the annual review. The premium amounts and the federal poverty level increments above 150 percent of the federal poverty level used to assess premiums will be adjusted annually on August 1.

(1) Beginning with the month of application, the monthly premium amount shall be established based on projected average monthly income. The monthly premium established shall not be increased for any reason before the next eligibility review. The premium shall not be reduced due to a change in the federal poverty level but may be reduced or eliminated prospectively before the next eligibility review if a reduction in projected average monthly income is verified.

(2) Eligible persons are required to complete and return Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, with income information during the twelfth month of the annual enrollment period to determine the premium to be assessed for the next 12-month enrollment period.

(3) Premiums shall be assessed as follows:

IF THE INCOME OF THE APPLICANT IS ABOVE:	THE MONTHLY PREMIUM IS:
150% of Federal Poverty Level	$34
165% of Federal Poverty Level	$44
180% of Federal Poverty Level	$54
200% of Federal Poverty Level	$65
225% of Federal Poverty Level	$75
250% of Federal Poverty Level	$86
300% of Federal Poverty Level	$106
350% of Federal Poverty Level	$127
400% of Federal Poverty Level	$148
450% of Federal Poverty Level	$169
550% of Federal Poverty Level	$209
650% of Federal Poverty Level	$250
750% of Federal Poverty Level	$292
850% of Federal Poverty Level	$335
1000% of Federal Poverty Level	$399
1150% of Federal Poverty Level	$469
1300% of Federal Poverty Level	$560
1480% of Federal Poverty Level	$660

(4) Eligibility is contingent upon the payment of any assessed premiums. Medical assistance eligibility shall not be made effective for a month until the premium assessed for the month is paid. The premium must be paid within three months of the month of coverage or of the month of initial billing, whichever is later, for the person to be eligible for the month.

(5) When the department notifies the applicant of the amount of the premiums, the applicant shall pay any premiums due as follows:

1. The premium for each month is due the fourteenth day of the month the premium is to cover. EXCEPTIONS: The premium for the month of initial billing is due the fourteenth day of the following month; premiums for any months prior to the month of initial billing are due on the fourteenth day of the third month following the month of billing.

2. If the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or a state holiday, payment is due the first working day following the holiday or weekend.

3. When any premium payment due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, Medicaid eligibility shall be canceled.

(6) Payments received shall be applied in the following order:

1. To the month in which the payment is received if the premium for the current calendar month is unpaid.

2. To the following month when the payment is received after a billing statement has been issued for the following month.

3. To prior months when a full payment has not been received. Payments shall be applied beginning with the most recent unpaid month before the current calendar month, then the oldest unpaid prior month and forward until all prior months have been paid.

4. When premiums for all months above have been paid, any excess shall be held and applied to any months for which eligibility is subsequently established, as specified in numbered paragraphs "1," "2," and "3" above, and then to future months when a premium becomes due.

5. Any excess on an inactive account shall be refunded to the client after two calendar months of inactivity or of a zero premium or upon request from the client.

(7) An individual's case may be reopened when Medicaid eligibility is canceled for nonpayment of premium. However, the premium must be paid in full within the calendar month following the month the payment was due for reopening.

(8) Premiums may be submitted in the form of money orders or personal checks to the address printed on the return envelope enclosed with Form 470-3902, MEPD Billing Statement.

(9) Once an individual is canceled from Medicaid due to nonpayment of premiums, the individual must reapply to establish Medicaid eligibility unless the reopening provisions of this subrule apply.

(10) When a premium due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, a notice of decision will be issued to cancel Medicaid. The notice will include reopening provisions that apply if payment is received and appeal rights.

(11) Form 470-3694, Billing Statement, shall be used for billing and collection.

c. Members in this coverage group who become unable to work due to a change in their medical condition or who lose employment shall remain eligible for a period of six months from the month of the change in their medical condition or loss of employment as long as they intend to return to work and continue to meet all other eligibility criteria under this subrule. Members shall submit Form 470-4856, MEPD Intent to Return to Work, to report on the end of their employment and their intent to return to employment.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the following definitions apply:

"Assistive technology" is the systematic application of technologies, engineering, methodologies, or scientific principles to meet the needs of and address the barriers confronted by individuals with disabilities in areas that include education, rehabilitation, technology devices and assistive technology services.

"Assistive technology accounts" include funds in contracts, savings, trust or other financial accounts, financial instruments or other arrangements with a definite cash value set aside and designated for the purchase, lease or acquisition of assistive technology, assistive technology devices or assistive technology services. Assistive technology accounts must be held separate from other accounts and funds and must be used to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire assistive technology, assistive technology services or assistive technology devices for the working person with a disability when a physician, certified vocational rehabilitation counselor, licensed physical therapist, licensed speech therapist, or licensed occupational therapist has established the medical necessity of the device, technology, or service and determined the technology, device, or service can reasonably be expected to enhance the individual's employment.

"Assistive technology device" is any item, piece of equipment, product system or component part, whether acquired commercially, modified or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities or address or eliminate architectural, communication, or other barriers confronted by persons with disabilities.

"Assistive technology service" means any service that directly assists an individual with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device or other assistive technology. It includes, but is not limited to, services referred to or described in the Assistive Technology Act of 1998, 29 U.S.C. 3002(4).

"Family," if the individual is under 18 and unmarried, includes parents living with the individual, siblings under 18 and unmarried living with the individual, and children of the individual who live with the individual. If the individual is 18 years of age or older, or married, "family" includes the individual's spouse living with the individual and any children living with the individual who are under 18 and unmarried. No other persons shall be considered members of an individual's family. An individual living alone or with others not listed above shall be considered to be a family of one.

"Medical savings account" means an account exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 220 of the United States Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. § 220).

"Retirement account" means any retirement or pension fund or account, listed in Iowa Code section 627.6(8)*"f"* as exempt from execution, regardless of the amount of contribution, the interest generated, or the total amount in the fund or account.

75.1(40) *People who have been screened and found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer.*

a. Medical assistance shall be available to people who:

(1) Have been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act and have been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition);

(2) Do not otherwise have creditable coverage, as that term is defined by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) (42 U.S.C. Section 300gg(c)(1)), and are not eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1); and

(3) Are under the age of 65.

b. Eligibility established under paragraph *"a"* continues until the person is:

(1) No longer receiving treatment for breast or cervical cancer;

(2) No longer under the age of 65; or

(3) Covered by creditable coverage or eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1).

c. Presumptive eligibility. A person who has been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, who has been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition), and who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance under paragraph *"a"* shall be eligible for medical assistance until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination if no Medicaid application is filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by that day or until the date of a decision on a Medicaid application filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, whichever is earlier.

The person shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. Presumptive eligibility shall begin no earlier than the date the qualified Medicaid provider determines eligibility.

Payment of claims for services provided to a person under this paragraph is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the person.

(1) A provider who is qualified to determine presumptive eligibility is defined as a provider who:

1. Is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program; and

2. Either:

- Has been named lead agency for a county or regional local breast and cervical cancer early detection program under a contract with the department of public health; or
- Has a cooperative agreement with the department of public health under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act to receive reimbursement for providing breast or cervical cancer screening or diagnostic services to participants in the Care for Yourself Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program; and

3. Has made application and has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purpose of determining presumptive eligibility under this rule.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-3864, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations (BCCT), and submit it to the department for approval in order to be designated as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the department has approved the provider's application, the provider and the department shall sign Form 470-3865, Memorandum of Understanding with a Qualified Provider for People with Breast or

Cervical Cancer Treatment. When both parties have signed the memorandum, the department shall designate the provider as a qualified provider and notify the provider.

(3) When a qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a person, the provider shall:

1. Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the person who has been determined presumptively eligible.

2. Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive eligibility determination is made. The provider shall use a copy of Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

3. Inform the person in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if the person has not applied for Medicaid on Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, the person has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file the application with the department. The qualified provider shall use Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

4. Forward copies of Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, to the appropriate department office for eligibility determination if the person indicated on the application that the person was applying for any of the other programs. The provider shall forward these copies and proof of screening for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program within two working days from the date of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(4) In the event that a person needing care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the person that the person may file an application at the county department office if the person wishes to have an eligibility determination made by the department.

(5) Presumptive eligibility shall end under either of the following conditions:

1. The person fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

2. The person files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and is found ineligible for Medicaid.

(6) Adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights shall apply to an eligibility determination made on a Medicaid application filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A). However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a person who is:

1. Denied presumptive eligibility by a qualified provider.

2. Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the person fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(7) A new period of presumptive eligibility shall begin each time a person is screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, is found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, and files Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, with a qualified provider.

75.1(41) *Persons eligible for family planning services under demonstration waiver.* Medical assistance for family planning services only shall be available as provided in this subrule.

a. Eligibility. The following are eligible for assistance under this coverage group if they are uninsured or have health insurance that does not include family planning services, are not otherwise enrolled in Medicaid (other than IowaCare), and are not enrolled in the Children's Health Insurance Program (HAWK-I):

(1) Women who were Medicaid members when their pregnancy ended and who are capable of bearing children but are not pregnant. Eligibility for these women extends for 12 consecutive months after the month when their 60-day postpartum period ends.

(2) Women who have reached childbearing age, are under 55 years of age, are capable of bearing children but are not pregnant, and have income that does not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level, as determined according to paragraph 75.1(41)*"c."*

(3) Men who are under 55 years of age, who are capable of fathering children, and who have income that does not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level, as determined according to paragraph 75.1(41)*"c."*

b. Application.

(1) Women eligible under subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(1) are not required to file an application for assistance under this coverage group. The department will automatically redetermine eligibility pursuant to rule 441—76.11(249A) upon loss of other Medicaid eligibility within 12 months after the month when the 60-day postpartum period ends.

(2) A person requesting assistance based on subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(2) or 75.1(41)*"a"*(3) shall file an application as required in rule 441—76.1(249A).

c. Determining income eligibility. The department shall determine the countable income of an applicant applying under subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(2) or 75.1(41)*"a"*(3) as follows:

(1) Household size. The household size shall include the applicant or member, any dependent children as defined in 441—subrule 75.54(1) living in the same home as the applicant or member, and any spouse living in the same home as the applicant or member, except when a dependent child or spouse has elected to receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

(2) Earned income. All earned income as defined in 441—subrule 75.57(2) that is received by a member of the household shall be counted except for the earnings of a child who is a full-time student as defined in 441—paragraph 75.54(1)*"b."*

(3) Unearned income. The following unearned income of all household members shall be counted:

1. Unemployment compensation.
2. Child support.
3. Alimony.
4. Social security and railroad retirement benefits.
5. Worker's compensation and disability payments.
6. Benefits paid by the Department of Veterans Affairs to disabled members of the armed forces or survivors of deceased veterans.

(4) Deductions. Deductions from income shall be made for any payments made by household members for court-ordered child support, alimony, or spousal support to non-household members and as provided in 441—subrule 75.57(2).

(5) Disregard of changes. A person found to be income-eligible upon application or annual redetermination of eligibility shall remain income-eligible for 12 months regardless of any change in income or household size.

d. Effective date. Assistance for family planning services under this coverage group shall be effective on the first day of the month of application or the first day of the month all eligibility requirements are met, whichever is later. Notwithstanding 441—subrule 76.5(1), assistance shall not be available under this coverage group for any months preceding the month of application.

75.1(42) *Medicaid for independent young adults.* Medical assistance shall be available, as assistance related to the family medical assistance program, to a person who left a foster care placement on or after May 1, 2006, and meets all of the following conditions:

a. The person is at least 18 years of age and under 21 years of age.

b. On the person's eighteenth birthday, the person resided in foster care and Iowa was responsible for the foster care payment pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35.

c. The person is not a mandatory household member or receiving Medicaid benefits under another coverage group.

d. The person has income below 200 percent of the most recently revised federal poverty level for the person's household size.

(1) "Household" shall mean the person and any of the following people who are living with the person and are not active on another Medicaid case:

1. The person's own children;
2. The person's spouse; and
3. Any children of the person's spouse who are under the age of 18 and unmarried.

No one else shall be considered a member of the person's household. A person who lives alone or with others not listed above, including the person's parents, shall be considered a household of one.

(2) The department shall determine the household's countable income pursuant to rule 441—75.57(249A). Twenty percent of earned income shall be disregarded.

(3) A person found to be income-eligible upon application or upon annual redetermination of eligibility shall remain income-eligible for 12 months regardless of any change in income or household size.

75.1(43) *Medicaid for children with disabilities.* Medical assistance shall be available to children who meet all of the following conditions on or after January 1, 2009:

a. The child is under 19 years of age.

b. The child is disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A) based on the disability standards for children used for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the Social Security Act, but without regard to any income or asset eligibility requirements of the SSI program.

c. The child is enrolled in any group health plan available through the employer of a parent living in the same household as the child if the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual premiums for that coverage. The parent shall enroll the child and pay any employee premium required to maintain coverage for the child.

d. The child's household has income at or below 300 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to a family of that size.

(1) For this purpose, the child's household shall include any of the following persons who are living with the child and are not receiving Medicaid on another case:

1. The child's parents.
2. The child's siblings under the age of 19.
3. The child's spouse.
4. The child's children.
5. The children of the child's spouse.

(2) Only those persons identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered a member of the child's household. A person who receives medically needy coverage with a spenddown or limited benefits such as Medicare savings programs or family planning services only is not considered to be "receiving Medicaid" for the purposes of subparagraph (1). A child who lives alone or with persons not identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered as having a household of one.

(3) For this purpose, the income of all persons included in the child's household shall be determined as provided for SSI-related groups under subrule 75.13(2).

(4) The federal poverty levels used to determine eligibility shall be revised annually on April 1.

75.1(44) *Presumptive eligibility for children.* Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 19 who are determined by a qualified entity to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance pursuant to this subrule.

a. *Qualified entity.* A "qualified entity" is an entity described in paragraphs (1) through (10) of the definition of the term at 42 CFR 435.1101, as amended to October 1, 2008, that:

(1) Has been determined by the department to be capable of making presumptive determinations of eligibility, and

(2) Has signed an agreement with the department as a qualified entity.

b. *Application process.* Families requesting assistance for children under this subrule shall apply with a qualified entity using the form specified in 441—paragraph 76.1(1)*"f."* The qualified entity shall use the department's Web-based system to make the presumptive eligibility determination, based on the information provided in the application.

(1) All presumptive eligibility applications shall be forwarded to the department for a full Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility determination, regardless of the child's presumptive eligibility status.

(2) The date a valid application was received by the qualified entity establishes the date of application for purposes of determining the effective date of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility unless the qualified entity received the application on a weekend or state holiday. Applications received by the

qualified entity on a weekend or a state holiday shall be considered to be received on the first business day following the weekend or state holiday.

(3) The qualified entity shall issue Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, to inform the applicant of the decision on the application as soon as possible but no later than within two working days after the date the determination is made.

(4) Timely and adequate notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to presumptive eligibility decisions made by a qualified entity.

c. *Eligibility requirements.* To be determined presumptively eligible for medical assistance, a child shall meet the following eligibility requirements.

(1) Age. The child must be under the age of 19.

(2) Household income. Household income must be less than 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a household of the same size. For this purpose, the household shall include the applicant child and any sibling (of whole or half blood, or adoptive), spouse, parent, or stepparent living with the applicant child. This determination shall be based on the household's gross income, with no deductions, diversions, or disregards.

(3) Citizenship or qualified alien status. The child must be a citizen of the United States or a qualified alien as defined in subrule 75.11(2).

(4) Iowa residency. The child must be a resident of Iowa.

(5) Prior presumptive eligibility. A child shall not be determined presumptively eligible more than once in a 12-month period. The first month of the 12-month period begins with the month the application is received by the qualified entity.

d. *Period of presumptive eligibility.* Presumptive eligibility shall begin with the date that presumptive eligibility is determined and shall continue until the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The last day of the next calendar month;

(2) The day the child is determined eligible for Medicaid;

(3) The last day of the month that the child is determined eligible for HAWK-I; or

(4) The day the child is determined ineligible for Medicaid and HAWK-I. Withdrawal of the Medicaid or HAWK-I application before eligibility is determined shall not affect the child's eligibility during the presumptive period.

e. *Services covered.* Children determined presumptively eligible under this subrule shall be entitled to all Medicaid-covered services, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) services. Payment of claims for Medicaid services provided to a child during the presumptive eligibility period, including EPSDT services, is not dependent upon a determination of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.6.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7833B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09; **ARC 7929B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7931B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8095B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8260B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8261B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09; **ARC 8439B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; **ARC 8713B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10; **ARC 8897B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10; **ARC 9581B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; **ARC 9647B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—75.2(249A) Medical resources. Medical resources include health and accident insurance, eligibility for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare), and other resources for meeting the cost of medical care which may be available to the member. These resources must be used when reasonably available.

75.2(1) The department shall approve payment only for those services or that part of the cost of a given service for which no medical resources exist unless pay and chase provisions as defined in rule 441—75.25(249A) are applicable.

a. Persons who have been approved by the Social Security Administration for Supplemental Security Income shall complete Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information, and return it to the department.

b. Persons eligible for Part B of the Medicare program shall make assignment to the department on Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information.

75.2(2) As a condition of eligibility for medical assistance, a person who has the legal capacity to execute an assignment shall do all of the following:

a. Assign to the department any rights to payments of medical care from any third party to the extent that payment has been made under the medical assistance program. The applicant's signature on any form listed in 441—subrule 76.1(1) shall constitute agreement to the assignment. The assignment shall be effective for the entire period for which medical assistance is paid.

b. Cooperate with the department in obtaining third-party payments. The member or one acting on the member's behalf shall:

(1) File a claim or submit an application for any reasonably available medical resource, and

(2) Cooperate in the processing of the claim or application.

c. Cooperate with the department in identifying and providing information to assist the department in pursuing any third party who may be liable to pay for medical care and services available under the medical assistance program.

75.2(3) Good cause for failure to cooperate in the filing or processing of a claim or application shall be considered to exist when the member, or one acting on behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, is physically or mentally incapable of cooperation. Good cause shall be considered to exist when cooperation is reasonably anticipated to result in:

a. Physical or emotional harm to the member for whom medical resources are being sought.

b. Physical or emotional harm to the parent or payee, acting on the behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, for whom medical resources are being sought.

75.2(4) Failure to cooperate as required in subrule 75.2(2) without good cause as defined in subrule 75.2(3) shall result in the termination of medical assistance benefits. The department shall make the determination of good cause based on information and evidence provided by the member or by one acting on the member's behalf.

a. The medical assistance benefits of a minor or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated for failure to cooperate in reporting medical resources.

b. When a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member fails to file a claim or application for reasonably available medical resources or fails to cooperate in the processing of a claim or application without good cause, the medical assistance benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5 and 249A.6.

[**ARC 7546B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; **ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits. An applicant or member shall take all steps necessary to apply for and, if entitled, accept any income or resources for which the applicant or member may qualify, unless the applicant or member can show an incapacity to do so. Sources of benefits may be, but are not limited to, annuities, pensions, retirement or disability benefits, veterans' compensation and pensions, old-age, survivors, and disability insurance, railroad retirement benefits, black lung benefits, or unemployment compensation.

75.3(1) When it is determined that the supplemental security income (SSI)-related applicant or member may be entitled to other cash benefits, the department shall send a Notice Regarding Acceptance of Other Benefits, Form 470-0383, to the applicant or member.

75.3(2) The SSI-related applicant or member must express an intent to apply or refuse to apply for other benefits within ten calendar days from the date the notice is issued. A signed refusal to apply or failure to return the form shall result in denial of the application or cancellation of Medicaid unless the applicant or member is mentally or physically incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits.

75.3(3) When the SSI-related applicant or member is physically or mentally incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits, the department shall request the person acting on behalf of the member to pursue the potential benefits.

75.3(4) The SSI-related applicant or member shall cooperate in applying for the other benefits. Failure to timely secure the other benefits shall result in cancellation of Medicaid.

EXCEPTION: An applicant or member shall not be required to apply for supplementary security income to receive Medicaid under subrule 75.1(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien.

75.4(1) When payment is made by the department for medical care or expenses through the medical assistance program on behalf of a member, the department shall have a lien, to the extent of those payments, to all monetary claims which the member may have against third parties.

a. A lien is not effective unless the department files a notice of lien with the clerk of the district court in the county where the member resides and with the member's attorney when the member's eligibility for medical assistance is established. The notice of lien shall be filed before the third party has concluded a final settlement with the member, the member's attorney, or other representative.

b. The third party shall obtain a written determination from the department concerning the amount of the lien before a settlement is deemed final.

(1) A compromise, including, but not limited to, notification, settlement, waiver or release of a claim, does not defeat the department's lien except pursuant to the written agreement of the director or the director's designee under which the department would receive less than full reimbursement of the amounts it expended.

(2) A settlement, award, or judgment structured in any manner not to include medical expenses or an action brought by a member or on behalf of a member which fails to state a claim for recovery of medical expenses does not defeat the department's lien if there is any recovery on the member's claim.

c. All notifications to the department required by law shall be directed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Revenue Collection Unit, P.O. Box 36475, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. Notification shall be considered made as of the time the notification is deposited so addressed, postage prepaid, in the United States Postal Service system.

75.4(2) The department may pursue its rights to recover either directly from any third party or from any recovery obtained by or on behalf of any member. If a member incurs the obligation to pay attorney fees and court costs for the purpose of enforcing a monetary claim to which the department has a lien under this section, upon the receipt of the judgment or settlement of the total claim, of which the lien for medical assistance payments is a part, the court costs and reasonable attorney fees shall first be deducted from this total judgment or settlement. One-third of the remaining balance shall then be deducted and paid to the member. From the remaining balance, the lien of the department shall be paid. Any amount remaining shall be paid to the member. An attorney acting on behalf of a member for the purpose of enforcing a claim to which the department has a lien shall not collect from the member any amount as attorney fees which is in excess of the amount which the attorney customarily would collect on claims not subject to this rule. The department will provide computer-generated documents or claim forms describing the services for which it has paid upon request of any affected member or the member's attorney. The documents may also be provided to a third party where necessary to establish the extent of the department's claim.

75.4(3) In those cases where appropriate notification is not given to the department or where the department's recovery rights are otherwise adversely affected by an action of the member or one acting on the member's behalf, medical assistance benefits shall be terminated. The medical assistance benefits of a minor child or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated. Subsequent eligibility for medical assistance benefits shall be denied until an amount equal to the unrecovered claim has been reimbursed to the department or the individual produces documentation of incurred medical expense equal to the amount of the unrecovered claim. The incurred medical expense shall not be paid by the medical assistance program.

a. The client, or one acting on the client's behalf, shall provide information and verification as required to establish the availability of medical or third-party resources.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91.

c. The client or person acting on the client's behalf shall complete Form 470-2826, Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, in a timely manner at the time of application, when any change in medical

resources occurs during the application period, and when any changes in medical resources occur after the application is approved.

A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from:

(1) The date that health insurance begins, changes, or ends.

(2) The date that eligibility begins for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) and other resources.

(3) The date the client, or one acting on the client's behalf, files an insurance claim against an insured third party, for the payment of medical expenses that otherwise would be paid by Medicaid.

(4) The date the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, retains an attorney with the expectation of seeking restitution for injuries from a possibly liable third party, and the medical expenses resulting from those injuries would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

(5) The date that the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, receives a partial or total settlement for the payment of medical expenses that would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

The member may report the change in person, by telephone, by mail or by using the Ten-Day Report of Change, Form 470-0499 or 470-0499(S), which is mailed with the Family Investment Program warrants and is issued to the client when Medicaid applications are approved, when annual reviews are completed, when a completed Ten-Day Report of Change is submitted, and when the client requests a form.

d. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall complete the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, when the department has reason to believe that the member has sustained an accident-related injury. Failure to cooperate in completing and returning this form, or in giving complete and accurate information, shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits.

e. When the recovery rights of the department are adversely affected by the actions of a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated. When a parent or payee fails to cooperate in completing or returning the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, or the Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, Form 470-2826, or fails to give complete and accurate information concerning the accident-related injuries of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the department shall terminate the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee.

f. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall refund to the department from any settlement or payment received the amount of any medical expenses paid by Medicaid. Failure of the member to do so shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits. In those instances where a parent or payee, acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, fails to refund a settlement overpayment to the department, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

75.4(4) Third party and provider responsibilities.

a. The health care services provider shall inform the department by appropriate notation on the Health Insurance Claim, Form CMS-1500, that other coverage exists but did not cover the service being billed or that payment was denied.

b. The health care services provider shall notify the department in writing by mailing copies of any billing information sent to a member, an attorney, an insurer or other third party after a claim has been submitted to or paid by the department.

c. An attorney representing an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member on a claim to which the department has filed a lien under this rule shall notify the department of the claim of which the attorney has actual knowledge, before filing a claim, commencing an action or negotiating a settlement offer. Actual knowledge shall include the notice to the attorney pursuant to subrule 75.4(1). The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the department at its state or local office location, is adequate legal notice of the claim.

75.4(5) Department's lien.

a. The department's liens are valid and binding on an attorney, insurer or other third party only upon notice by the department or unless the attorney, insurer or other third party has actual notice that the member is receiving medical assistance from the department and only to the extent that the attorney,

insurer or third party has not made payment to the member or an assignee of the member prior to the notice.

Any information released to an attorney, insurer or other third party, by the health care services provider, that indicates that reimbursement from the state was contemplated or received, shall be construed as giving the attorney, insurer or other third party actual knowledge of the department's involvement. For example, information supplied by a health care services provider which indicates medical assistance involvement shall be construed as showing involvement by the department under Iowa Code section 249A.6. Payment of benefits by an insurer or third party pursuant to the rights of the lienholder in this rule discharges the attorney, insurer or other third party from liability to the member or the member's assignee to the extent of the payment to the department.

b. When the department has reason to believe that an attorney is representing a member on a claim to which the department filed a lien under this rule, the department shall issue notice to that attorney of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the attorney.

c. When the department has reason to believe that an insurer is liable for the costs of a member's medical expenses, the department shall issue notice to the insurer of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the insurer.

d. The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the attorney or insurer, is adequate legal notice of the department's subrogation rights.

75.4(6) For purposes of this rule, the term "third party" includes an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is or may be liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member.

75.4(7) The department may enforce its lien by a civil action against any liable third party.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5, and 249A.6.

441—75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution. In determining eligibility for any coverage group under rule 441—75.1(249A), certain factors must be considered differently for persons who reside in a medical institution. They are:

75.5(1) Determining income from property.

a. *Nontrust property.* Where there is nontrust property, unless the document providing income specifies differently, income paid in the name of one person shall be available only to that person. If payment of income is in the name of two persons, one-half is attributed to each. If payment is in the name of several persons, including a Medicaid client, a client's spouse, or both, the income shall be considered in proportion to the Medicaid client's or spouse's interest. If payment is made jointly to both spouses and no interest is specified, one-half of the couple's joint interest shall be considered available for each spouse. If the client or the client's spouse can establish different ownership by a preponderance of evidence, the income shall be divided in proportion to the ownership.

b. *Trust property.* Where there is trust property, the payment of income shall be considered available as provided in the trust. In the absence of specific provisions in the trust, the income shall be considered as stated above for nontrust property.

75.5(2) Division of income between married people for SSI-related coverage groups.

a. *Institutionalized spouse and community spouse.* If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

b. *Spouses institutionalized and living together.* Partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be treated as a couple until the first day of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together. When spouses are treated as a couple, the combined income of the couple shall not exceed twice the amount of the income limit established in

subrule 75.1(7). Persons treated together as a couple for income must be treated together for resources and persons treated individually for income must be treated individually for resources.

Spouses residing in the same room in a medical institution may be treated as individuals effective the first day of the seventh calendar month. The income of each spouse shall not exceed the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

c. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. Their income shall be treated separately for eligibility. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, income shall not exceed the amount of the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

75.5(3) Attribution of resources to institutionalized spouse and community spouse. The department shall determine the attribution of a couple's resources to the institutionalized spouse and to the community spouse when the institutionalized spouse is expected to remain in a medical institution at least 30 consecutive days on or after September 30, 1989, at the beginning of the first continuous period of institutionalization.

a. When determined. The department shall determine the attribution of resources between spouses at the earlier of the following:

(1) When either spouse requests that the department determine the attribution of resources at the beginning of the person's continuous stay in a medical facility prior to an application for Medicaid benefits. This request must be accompanied by Form 470-2577, Resources Upon Entering a Medical Facility, and necessary documentation.

(2) When the institutionalized spouse or someone acting on that person's behalf applies for Medicaid benefits. If the application is not made in the month of entry, the applicant shall also complete Form 470-2577 and provide necessary documentation.

b. Information required. The couple must provide the social security number of the community spouse. The attribution process shall include a match of the Internal Revenue Service data for both the institutionalized and community spouses.

c. Resources considered. The resources attributed shall include resources owned by both the community spouse and institutionalized spouse except for the following resources:

(1) The home in which the spouse or relatives as defined in 441—paragraph 41.22(3)*"a"* live (including the land that appertains to the home).

(2) Household goods, personal effects, and one automobile.

(3) The value of any burial spaces held for the purpose of providing a place for the burial of either spouse or any other member of the immediate family.

(4) Other property essential to the means of self-support of either spouse as to warrant its exclusion under the SSI program.

(5) Resources of a blind or disabled person who has a plan for achieving self-support as determined by division of vocational rehabilitation or the department of human services.

(6) For natives of Alaska, shares of stock held in a regional or a village corporation, during the period of 20 years in which the stock is inalienable, as provided in Section 7(h) and Section 8(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(7) Assistance under the Disaster Relief Act and Emergency Assistance Act or other assistance provided pursuant to federal statute on account of a presidentially declared major disaster and interest earned on these funds for the nine-month period beginning on the date these funds are received or for a longer period where good cause is shown.

(8) Any amount of underpayment of SSI or social security benefit due either spouse for one or more months prior to the month of receipt. This exclusion shall be limited to the first six months following receipt.

(9) A life insurance policy(ies) whose total face value is $1500 or less per spouse.

(10) An amount, not in excess of $1500 for each spouse that is separately identifiable and has been set aside to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse. The amount of $1500 shall be reduced by an amount equal to the total face value of all insurance policies which are owned by the person or spouse and the total of any amounts in an irrevocable trust or other irrevocable arrangement available to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse.

(11) Federal assistance paid for housing occupied by the spouse.

(12) Assistance from a fund established by a state to aid victims of crime for nine months from receipt when the client demonstrates that the amount was paid as compensation for expenses incurred or losses suffered as a result of a crime.

(13) Relocation assistance provided by a state or local government to a client comparable to assistance provided under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 which is subject to the treatment required by Section 216 of the Act.

d. Method of attribution. The resources attributed to the institutionalized spouse shall be one-half of the documented resources of both the institutionalized spouse and the community spouse as of the first moment of the first day of the month of the spouse's first entry to a medical facility. However, if one-half of the resources is less than $24,000, then $24,000 shall be protected for the community spouse. Also, when one-half of the resources attributed to the community spouse exceeds the maximum amount allowed as a community spouse resource allowance by Section 1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(f)(2)(A)(i)), the amount over the maximum shall be attributed to the institutionalized spouse. (The maximum limit is indexed annually according to the consumer price index.)

If the institutionalized spouse has transferred resources to the community spouse under a court order for the support of the community spouse, the amount transferred shall be the amount attributed to the community spouse if it exceeds the specified limits above.

e. Notice and appeal rights. The department shall provide each spouse a notice of the attribution results. The notice shall state that either spouse has a right to appeal the attribution if the spouse believes:

(1) That the attribution is incorrect, or

(2) That the amount of income generated by the resources attributed to the community spouse is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance.

If an attribution has not previously been appealed, either spouse may appeal the attribution upon the denial of an application for Medicaid benefits based on the attribution.

f. Appeals. Hearings on attribution decisions shall be governed by procedures in 441—Chapter 7. If the hearing establishes that the community spouse's resource allowance is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance, there shall be substituted an amount adequate to provide the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance.

(1) To establish that the resource allowance is inadequate and receive a substituted allowance, the applicant must provide verification of all the income of the community spouse. For an applicant who became an institutionalized spouse on or after February 8, 2006, all income of the institutionalized spouse that could be made available to the community spouse pursuant to 75.16(2)*"d"* shall be treated as countable income of the community spouse when the attribution decision was made on or after February 8, 2006.

(2) The amount of resources adequate to provide the community spouse minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the cost of a single premium lifetime annuity with monthly payments equal to the difference between the monthly maintenance needs allowance and other countable income not generated by either spouse's countable resources.

(3) The resources necessary to provide the minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the maintenance needs allowance as provided by these rules at the time of the filing of the appeal.

(4) To receive the substituted allowance, the applicant shall be required to obtain one estimate of the cost of the annuity.

(5) The estimated cost of an annuity shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse when the amount of resources previously determined is less than the estimated

cost of an annuity. If the amount of resources previously attributed for the community spouse is greater than the estimated cost of an annuity, there shall be no substitution for the cost of the annuity, and the attribution will remain as previously determined.

(6) The applicant shall not be required to purchase this annuity as a condition of Medicaid eligibility.

(7) If the appellant provides a statement from an insurance company that it will not provide an estimate due to the potential annuitant's age, the amount to be set aside shall be determined using the following calculation: The difference between the community spouse's gross monthly income not generated by countable resources (times 12) and the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance (times 12) shall be multiplied by the annuity factor for the age of the community spouse in the Table for an Annuity for Life published at the end of Iowa Code chapter 450. This amount shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse pursuant to subparagraph 75.5(3)*"f"*(5).

75.5(4) Consideration of resources of married people.

a. One spouse in a medical facility who entered the facility on or after September 30, 1989.

(1) Initial month. When the institutionalized spouse is expected to stay in a medical facility less than 30 consecutive days, the resources of both spouses shall be considered in determining initial Medicaid eligibility.

When the institutionalized spouse is expected to be in a medical facility 30 consecutive days or more, only the resources not attributed to the community spouse according to subrule 75.5(3) shall be considered in determining initial eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

The amount of resources counted for eligibility for the institutionalized spouse shall be the difference between the couple's total resources at the time of application and the amount attributed to the community spouse under this rule.

(2) Ongoing eligibility. After the month in which the institutionalized spouse is determined eligible, no resources of the community spouse shall be deemed available to the institutionalized spouse during the continuous period in which the spouse is in an institution. Resources which are owned wholly or in part by the institutionalized spouse and which are not transferred to the community spouse shall be counted in determining ongoing eligibility. The resources of the institutionalized spouse shall not count for ongoing eligibility to the extent that the institutionalized spouse intends to transfer and does transfer the resources to the community spouse within 90 days unless unable to effect the transfer.

(3) Exception based on estrangement. When it is established by a disinterested third-party source that the institutionalized spouse is estranged from the community spouse, Medicaid eligibility will not be denied on the basis of resources when the applicant can demonstrate hardship.

The applicant can demonstrate hardship when the applicant is unable to obtain information about the community spouse's resources after exploring all legal means.

The applicant can also demonstrate hardship when resources attributed from the community spouse cause the applicant to be ineligible, but the applicant is unable to access these resources after exhausting legal means.

(4) Exception based on assignment of support rights. The institutionalized spouse shall not be ineligible by attribution of resources that are not actually available when:

1. The institutionalized spouse has assigned to the state any rights to support from the community spouse, or

2. The institutionalized spouse lacks the ability to execute an assignment due to physical or mental impairment, but the state has the right to bring a support proceeding against a community spouse without an assignment.

b. One spouse in a medical institution prior to September 30, 1989. When one spouse is in the medical institution prior to September 30, 1989, only the resources of the institutionalized spouse shall count for eligibility according to SSI policies the month after the month of entry. In the month of entry, the resources of both spouses are countable toward the couple resource limit.

c. Spouses institutionalized and living together. The combined resources of both partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple until the first of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the

facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective with the seventh month if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together. Persons treated together as a couple for resources must be treated together for income and persons treated individually for resources must be treated individually for income. Effective the first of the seventh calendar month of continuous residence, they may be treated as individuals, with the resource limit for each spouse the limit for a single person.

d. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, all resources of both spouses shall be combined and shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple.

75.5(5) Consideration of resources for persons in a medical institution who have purchased and used a qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy pursuant to department of commerce, division of insurance, rules in 191—Chapter 39 or 72.

a. *Eligibility.* A person may be eligible for medical assistance under this subrule if:

(1) The person is the beneficiary of a qualified long-term care insurance policy or is enrolled in a prepaid health care delivery plan that provides long-term care services pursuant to 191—Chapter 39 or 72; and

(2) The person is eligible for medical assistance under 75.1(6), 75.1(7), or 75.1(18) except for excess resources; and

(3) The excess resources causing ineligibility under the listed coverage groups do not exceed the "asset adjustment" provided in this subrule.

b. *Definition.* "Asset adjustment" shall mean a $1 disregard of resources for each $1 that has been paid out under the person's qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy.

c. *Estate recovery.* An amount equal to the benefits paid out under a member's qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy will be exempt from recovery from the estate of the member or the member's spouse for payments made by the medical assistance program on behalf of the member.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4, and 249A.35and chapter 514H.

[**ARC 8443B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community. When an individual resides in a continuing care retirement community or life care community that collects an entrance fee on admission, the entrance fee paid shall be considered a resource available to the individual for purposes of determining the individual's Medicaid eligibility and the amount of benefits to the extent that:

1. The individual has the ability to use the entrance fee, or the contract between the individual and the community provides that the entrance fee may be used to pay for care should the individual's other resources or income be insufficient to pay for such care;

2. The individual is eligible for a refund of any remaining entrance fee when the individual dies or when the individual terminates the community contract and leaves the community; and

3. The entrance fee does not confer an ownership interest in the community.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number. As a condition of eligibility, a person for whom Medicaid is being requested or received must furnish a social security account number or must furnish proof of application for the number if the social security number has not been issued or

is not known and provide the number upon receipt. This requirement does not apply if the person refuses to obtain a social security number because of well-established religious objections. The term "well-established religious objections" means that the person is a member of a recognized religious sect or a division of a recognized religious sect and adheres to the tenets or teachings of the sect or division, and for that reason is conscientiously opposed to applying for or using a national identification number.

75.7(1) Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicants or recipients are cooperating in providing information necessary for issuance of their social security numbers.

75.7(2) The mother of a newborn child shall have until the second month following the mother's discharge from the hospital to apply for a social security account number for the child.

75.7(3) Social security account numbers may be requested for people in the eligible group for whom Medicaid is not being requested or received, but provision of the number shall not be a condition of eligibility for the people in the eligible group for whom Medicaid is being requested or received.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments. If a decision by the department or the Social Security Administration following an appeal on a denied application for any of the categories of medical assistance eligibility set forth in rule 441—75.1(249A) is favorable to the claimant, reimbursement will be made to the claimant for any medical bills paid by the claimant during the period between the date of the denial on the initial application and the date regular medical assistance coverage began when the bills were for medical services rendered in the period now determined to be an eligible period based on the following conditions:

75.8(1) These bills must be for services covered by the medical assistance program as set forth in 441—Chapter 78.

75.8(2) Reimbursement will be based on Medicaid rates for services in effect at the time the services were provided.

75.8(3) If a county relief agency has paid medical bills on the recipient's behalf and has not received reimbursement through assignment as set forth in 441—Chapter 80, the department will reimburse the county relief agency directly on the same basis as if the reimbursement was made to the recipient.

75.8(4) Recipients and county relief agencies shall file claims for payment under this subrule by submitting Form 470-2224, Verification of Paid Medical Bills, to the department. A supply of these forms is available from the county office. All requests for reimbursement shall be acted upon within 60 days of receipt of all Forms 470-2224 in the county office.

75.8(5) Any adverse action taken by the department with respect to an application for reimbursement is appealable under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts.

75.9(1) A Medicaid qualifying trust is a trust or similar legal device established, on or before August 10, 1993, other than by will by a person or that person's spouse under which the person may be the beneficiary of payments from the trust and the distribution of these payments is determined by one or more trustees who are permitted to exercise any discretion with respect to the distribution to the person. Trusts or initial trust decrees established prior to April 7, 1986, solely for the benefit of a mentally retarded person who resides in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, are exempt.

75.9(2) The amount of income and principal from a Medicaid qualifying trust that shall be considered available shall be the maximum amount that may be permitted under the terms of the trust assuming the full exercise of discretion by the trustee or trustees for the distribution of the funds.

a. Trust income considered available shall be counted as income.

b. Trust principal (including accumulated income) considered available shall be counted as a resource, except where the trust explicitly limits the amount of principal that can be made available on an annual or less frequent basis. Where the trust limits the amount, the principal considered available over any particular period of time shall be counted as income for that period of time.

c. To the extent that the trust principal and income is available only for medical care, this principal or income shall not be used to determine eligibility. To the extent that the trust is restricted to medical expenses, it shall be used as a third party resource.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.10(249A) Residency requirements. Residency in Iowa is a condition of eligibility for medical assistance.

75.10(1) *Definitions.*

"Incapable of expressing intent" shall mean that the person meets one or more of the following conditions:

1. Has an IQ of 49 or less or has a mental age of seven or less.
2. Is judged legally incompetent.
3. Is found incapable of indicating intent based on medical documentation obtained from a physician, psychologist or other person licensed by the state in the field of mental retardation.

"Institution" shall mean an establishment that furnishes (in single or multiple facilities) food, shelter, and some treatment or services to four or more persons unrelated to the proprietor. Foster care facilities are included.

75.10(2) *Determining residency.* Residency is determined according to the following criteria:

a. Persons aged 21 and over.

(1) For any person not residing in an institution the state of residence is the state where the person is:

1. Living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period (or, if incapable of expressing intent, where the person is living), or
2. Living and which the person entered with a job commitment or seeking employment (whether or not currently employed).

(2) For any institutionalized person who became incapable of indicating intent before age 21, the person's state of residence is:

1. That of the parent applying for Medicaid on the person's behalf, if the parents reside in separate states. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
2. The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
3. The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the person is institutionalized in the state. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
4. The state of residence of the person who has been abandoned by the person's parents and does not have a legal guardian is the state in which the person is institutionalized.

(3) For any institutionalized person who became incapable of expressing intent at or after age 21, the state of residence is the state in which the person is physically present, except where another state makes a placement.

(4) For any other institutionalized person the state of residence is the state where the person is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

b. Persons under age 21.

(1) For any person who is emancipated from the person's parents or who is married and capable of expressing intent, the state of residence is the state where the person is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

(2) For any person not residing in an institution or foster home whose Medicaid eligibility is based on blindness or disability, the state of residence is the state in which the person is living.

(3) For any other person not in an institution or foster home and not subject to subparagraph (1) or (2) above, the state of residence is determined in accordance with rule 441—75.53(249A).

(4) For any person in an institution or foster home who is neither married nor emancipated, the state of residence is:

1. The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.

2. The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the person is in institutionalized or in foster care in that state. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.

3. The state of residence of the person who has been abandoned by the person's parents and does not have a legal guardian is the state in which the person is institutionalized or in foster care.

c. Persons placed by a state in an out-of-state foster home or institution. A state arranging or actually making the placement of a person in an institution or foster home in another state is considered the person's state of residence. However, a Title IV-E eligible child placed out of state by the department is eligible for Medicaid from the other state. Therefore, the Title IV-E eligible child shall only receive Iowa Medicaid until the receiving state provides coverage. A Title IV-E eligible child placed in Iowa by another state shall be considered eligible for Iowa Medicaid.

d. Medicaid-eligible persons receiving Medicaid from another state and gaining Iowa residency. These persons shall be granted Medicaid beginning with the month of residency in Iowa if the person is otherwise eligible and surrenders the other state's medical card. Good cause for not surrendering the other state's medical card shall exist when:

(1) The other state does not issue medical cards.

(2) The other state's medical card is a magnetic stripe or a computer chip card that contains more than Medicaid-related information.

(3) The other state's medical card: was left with Medicaid-eligible members of the person's household in the other state who did not move to Iowa with the person; was lost, mutilated, or destroyed; was not kept by the person upon the person's move to Iowa; or was previously surrendered to the other state.

In addition to surrendering the other state's medical card or establishing good cause, the cancellation of Medicaid in the other state shall be verified.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements.

75.11(1) *Definitions.*

"Care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition" means services provided in a hospital, clinic, office or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care for an emergency medical condition, provided the care and services are not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993. Payment for emergency medical services shall be limited to the day treatment is initiated for the emergency medical condition and the following two days.

"Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition of sudden onset (including labor and delivery) manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in one or more of the following:

1. Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy.

2. Serious impairment to bodily functions.

3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

"Federal means-tested program" means all federal programs that are means-tested with the exception of:

1. Medical assistance for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993.

2. Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

3. Assistance or benefits under the National School Lunch Act.

4. Assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

5. Public health assistance (not including any assistance under Title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not the symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

6. Payments of foster care and adoption assistance under Parts B and E of Title IV of the Social Security Act for a parent or a child who would, in the absence of numbered paragraph "1," be eligible to have payments made on the child's behalf under such part, but only if the foster or adoptive parent (or parents) of the child is a qualified alien (as defined in Section 431).

7. Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the attorney general of the United States in the attorney general's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate federal agencies and departments, that:

- Deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies;
- Do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and
- Are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

8. Programs of student assistance under Titles IV, V, IX, and X of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and Titles III, VII, and VIII of the Public Health Services Act.

9. Means-tested programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

10. Benefits under the Head Start Act.

11. Benefits funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

"Qualified alien" means an alien:

1. Who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States under the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA);

2. Who is granted asylum in the United States under Section 208 of the INA;

3. Who is a refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the INA;

4. Who is paroled into the United States under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA for a period of at least one year;

5. Whose deportation from the United States is withheld under Section 243(h) of the INA as in effect before April 1, 1997, or under Section 241(b)(3) of the INA as amended to December 20, 2010;

6. Who is granted conditional entry to the United States pursuant to Section 203(a)(7) of the INA as in effect before April 1, 1980;

7. Who is an Amerasian admitted to the United States as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1612(b)(2)(A)(i)(V);

8. Who is a Cuban/Haitian entrant to the United States as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(b)(7);

9. Who is a battered alien as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(c);

10. Who is certified as a victim of trafficking as described in Section 107(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 106-386 as amended to December 20, 2010;

11. Who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom Section 289 of the INA applies or is a member of a federally recognized Indian Tribe as defined in 25 U.S.C. Section 450b(e); or

12. Who is under the age of 21 and is lawfully residing in the United States as allowed by 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(v)(4)(A)(ii).

"Qualifying quarters" includes all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under Title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of an alien while the alien was under age 18 and all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of the alien during their marriage if the alien remains married to the spouse or the spouse is deceased. No qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under Title II of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien if the parent or spouse of the alien received any federal means-tested public benefit during the period for which the qualifying quarter is so credited.

75.11(2) *Citizenship and alienage.*

a. To be eligible for Medicaid, a person must be one of the following:

(1) A citizen or national of the United States.

(2) A qualified alien residing in the United States before August 22, 1996.

(3) A qualified alien under the age of 21.

(4) A refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA).

(5) An alien who has been granted asylum under Section 208 of the INA.

(6) An alien whose deportation is withheld under Section 243(h) or Section 241(b)(3) of the INA.

(7) A qualified alien veteran who has an honorable discharge that is not due to alienage.

(8) A qualified alien who is on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States other than active duty for training.

(9) A qualified alien who is the spouse or unmarried dependent child of a qualified alien described in subparagraph (7) or (8), including a surviving spouse who has not remarried.

(10) A qualified alien who has resided in the United States for a period of at least five years.

(11) An Amerasian admitted as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1612(b)(2)(A)(i)(V).

(12) A Cuban/Haitian entrant as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(b)(7).

(13) A certified victim of trafficking as described in Section 107(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 106-386 as amended to December 20, 2010.

(14) An American Indian born in Canada to whom Section 289 of the INA applies or who is a member of a federally recognized Indian Tribe as defined in 25 U.S.C. Section 450b(e).

(15) An Iraqi or Afghan immigrant treated as a refugee pursuant to Section 1244(g) of Public Law 110-181 as amended to December 20, 2010, or to Section 602(b)(8) of Public Law 111-8 as amended to December 20, 2010.

b. As a condition of eligibility, each member shall complete and sign Form 470-2549, Statement of Citizenship Status, attesting to the member's citizenship or alien status. When the member is incompetent or deceased, the form shall be signed by someone acting responsibly on the member's behalf. An adult shall sign the form for dependent children.

(1) As a condition of eligibility, all applicants for Medicaid shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains the same declaration.

(2) As a condition of continued eligibility, SSI-related Medicaid members not actually receiving SSI who have been continuous members since August 1, 1988, shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains a similar declaration at time of review.

(3) An attestation of citizenship or alien status completed on any one of the following forms shall meet the requirements of subrule 75.11(2) for children under the age of 19 who are otherwise eligible pursuant to 441—subrule 76.1(8):

1. Application for Food Assistance, Form 470-0306 or 470-0307 (Spanish);

2. Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S); or

3. Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, Form 470-2881, 470-2881(S), 470-2881(M), or 470-2881(MS).

c. Except as provided in paragraph *"f,"* applicants or members for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph *"b"* shall present satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality as defined in paragraph *"d," "e,"* or *"i."* A reference to a form in paragraph *"d"* or *"e"* includes any successor form. An applicant or member shall have a reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

(1) For the purposes of this requirement, the "reasonable period" begins on the date a written request for documentation or a notice pursuant to subparagraph 75.11(2)*"i"*(2) is issued to an applicant or member, whichever is later, and continues for 90 days.

(2) Medicaid shall be approved for new applicants and continue for members not previously required to provide documentation of citizenship or nationality until the end of the reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality. However, the receipt of Medicaid or HAWK-I benefits pending documentation of citizenship or nationality is limited to one reasonable period of up to 90 days under either program for each individual. An applicant or member who has already received benefits during any portion of a reasonable period shall not be granted coverage for a second reasonable period except as required to protect the confidentiality of an individual

who received only limited Medicaid benefits provided pursuant to subrule 75.1(41) during the first period.

(3) Retroactive eligibility pursuant to 441—subrule 76.5(1) is available only after documentation of citizenship or nationality has been provided pursuant to paragraph *"d," "e,"* or *"i."* The retroactive months are outside the "reasonable period" during which Medicaid coverage may be provided without required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

d. Any one of the following documents shall be accepted as satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality:

(1) A United States passport.

(2) Form N-550 or N-570 (Certificate of Naturalization) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(3) Form N-560 or N-561 (Certificate of United States Citizenship) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(4) A valid state-issued driver's license or other identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act, but only if the state issuing the license or document either:

1. Requires proof of United States citizenship before issuance of the license or document; or

2. Obtains a social security number from the applicant and verifies before certification that the number is valid and is assigned to the applicant who is a citizen.

(5) Documentation issued by a federally recognized Indian Tribe showing membership or enrollment in or affiliation with that Tribe.

(6) Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality and provides a reliable means of documentation of personal identity, as the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(B)(v).

e. Satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be demonstrated by the combination of:

(1) Any identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act or any other documentation of personal identity that provides a reliable means of identification, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services finds by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(D)(ii), and

(2) Any one of the following:

1. A certificate of birth in the United States.

2. Form FS-545 or Form DS-1350 (Certification of Birth Abroad) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

3. Form I-97 (United States Citizen Identification Card) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

4. Form FS-240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

5. Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(C)(v).

f. A person for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph *"b"* is not required to present documentation of citizenship or nationality for Medicaid eligibility if any of the following circumstances apply:

(1) The person is entitled to or enrolled for benefits under any part of Title XVIII of the federal Social Security Act (Medicare).

(2) The person is receiving federal social security disability insurance (SSDI) benefits under Title II of the federal Social Security Act, Section 223 or 202, based on disability (as defined in Section 223(d)).

(3) The person is receiving supplemental security income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the federal Social Security Act.

(4) The person is a child in foster care who is assisted by child welfare services funded under Part B of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act.

(5) The person is receiving foster care maintenance or adoption assistance payments funded under Part E of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act.

(6) The person has previously presented satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality, as specified by the United States Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(7) The person is or was eligible for medical assistance pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396a(e)(4) as the newborn of a Medicaid-eligible mother.

(8) The person is or was eligible for medical assistance pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1397ll(e) as the newborn of a mother eligible for assistance under a State Children's Health Insurance Program (SCHIP) pursuant to Title XXI of the Social Security Act.

g. If no other identity documentation allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)*"e"*(1) is available, identity may be documented by affidavit as described in this paragraph. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) For children under the age of 16, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by the child's parent, guardian, or caretaker relative under penalty of perjury.

(2) For disabled persons who live in a residential care facility, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by a residential care facility director or administrator under penalty of perjury.

h. If no other documentation that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)*"e"*(2) is available, United States citizenship or nationality may be documented using Form 470-4373 or 470-4373(S), Affidavit of Citizenship. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) Two affidavits of citizenship are required. The person who signs the affidavit must provide proof of citizenship and identity. A person who is not related to the applicant or member must sign at least one of the affidavits.

(2) When affidavits of citizenship are used, Form 470-4374 or 470-4374(S), Affidavit Concerning Documentation of Citizenship, or an equivalent affidavit explaining why other evidence of citizenship does not exist or cannot be obtained must also be submitted and must be signed by the applicant or member or by another knowledgeable person (guardian or representative).

i. In lieu of a document listed in paragraph *"d"* or *"e,"* satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be presented pursuant to this paragraph.

(1) Provision of an individual's name, social security number, and date of birth to the department shall constitute satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity if submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration produces a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship.

(2) If submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration does not produce a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship, the department shall issue a written notice to the applicant or member giving the applicant or member 90 days to correct any errors in the name, social security number, or date of birth submitted, to correct any errors in the Social Security Administration's records, or to provide other documentation of citizenship or nationality pursuant to paragraph *"d"* or *"e."*

75.11(3) *Deeming of sponsor's income and resources.*

a. When an alien admitted for lawful permanent residence is sponsored by a person who executed an affidavit of support as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1631(a)(1) on behalf of the alien, the income and resources of the alien shall be deemed to include the income and resources of the sponsor (and of the sponsor's spouse if living with the sponsor). The amount deemed to the sponsored alien shall be the total gross countable income and resources of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse for the FMAP-related or SSI-related coverage group applicable to the sponsored alien's household as described in 441—75.13(249A) less the following deductions:

(1) For FMAP-related coverage groups: The same income deductions, diversions, and disregards allowed for stepparent cases as described at 75.57(8)*"b"* and a $1,500 resource deduction.

(2) For SSI-related coverage groups: The deductions described at 20 CFR 416.1166a and 416.1204, as amended to April 1, 2010.

b. An indigent alien is exempt from the deeming of a sponsor's income and resources for 12 months after indigence is determined. An alien shall be considered indigent if the following are true:

(1) The alien does not live with the sponsor; and

(2) The alien's gross income, including any income actually received from or made available by the sponsor, is less than 100 percent of the federal poverty level for the sponsored alien's household size.

c. A battered alien as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(c) is exempt from the deeming of a sponsor's income and resources for 12 months.

d. Deeming of the sponsor's income and resources does not apply when:

(1) The sponsored alien attains citizenship through naturalization pursuant to Chapter 2 of Title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(2) The sponsored alien has earned 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined in Title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with 40 qualifying quarters as defined at subrule 75.11(1).

(3) The sponsored alien or the sponsor dies.

(4) The sponsored alien is a child under age 21.

(5) For SSI-related Medicaid, the sponsored alien becomes blind or disabled as defined under Title XVI of the Social Security Act after admission to the United States as a lawful permanent resident.

(6) For SSI-related Medicaid, three years after the date the sponsored alien was admitted to the United States as a lawful permanent resident.

75.11(4) *Eligibility for payment of emergency medical services.* Aliens who do not meet the provisions of subrule 75.11(2) and who would otherwise qualify except for their alien status are eligible to receive Medicaid for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition as defined in subrule 75.11(1). To qualify for payment under this provision:

a. The alien must meet all other eligibility criteria, including state residence requirements provided at rules 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), with the exception of rule 441—75.7(249A) and subrules 75.11(2) and 75.11(3).

b. The medical provider who treated the emergency medical condition or the provider's designee must submit verification of the existence of the emergency medical condition on either:

(1) Form 470-4299, Verification of Emergency Health Care Services; or

(2) A signed statement that contains the same information as requested by Form 470-4299.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[**ARC 7932B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8096B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8642B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 8786B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9439B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 6/1/11]

441—75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions. A person is not eligible for medical assistance for any care or services received while the person is an inmate of a public institution. For the purpose of this rule, the phrase "inmate of a public institution" is defined by 42 CFR Section 435.1009, as amended on November 10, 1994.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness.

75.13(1) *FMAP-related Medicaid eligibility.* Medicaid eligibility for persons who are under the age of 21, pregnant women, or specified relatives of dependent children who are not blind or disabled shall be determined using the income criteria in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) as provided in subrule 75.1(14) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered prospectively.

75.13(2) *SSI-related Medicaid.* Except as otherwise provided in 441—Chapters 75 and 76, persons who are 65 years of age or older, blind, or disabled are eligible for Medicaid only if eligible for the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program administered by the United States Social Security Administration.

a. *SSI policy reference.* The statutes, regulations, and policy governing eligibility for SSI are found in Title XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 1381 to 1383f), in the federal regulations promulgated pursuant to Title XVI (20 CFR 416.101 to 416.2227), and in Part 5 of the

Program Operations Manual System published by the United States Social Security Administration. The Program Operations Manual System is available at Social Security Administration offices in Ames, Burlington, Carroll, Cedar Rapids, Clinton, Council Bluffs, Creston, Davenport, Decorah, Des Moines, Dubuque, Fort Dodge, Iowa City, Marshalltown, Mason City, Oskaloosa, Ottumwa, Sioux City, Spencer, Storm Lake, and Waterloo, or through the Department of Human Services, Division of Financial, Health, and Work Supports, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Income considered. For SSI-related Medicaid eligibility purposes, income shall be considered prospectively.

c. Trust contributions. Income that a person contributes to a trust as specified at 75.24(3)*"b"* shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid.

d. Conditional eligibility. For purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid, the SSI conditional eligibility process, by which a client may receive SSI benefits while attempting to sell excess resources, found at 20 CFR 416.1240 to 416.1245, is not considered an eligibility methodology.

e. Valuation of life estates and remainder interests. In the absence of other evidence, the value of a life estate or remainder interest in property shall be determined using the following table by multiplying the fair market value of the entire underlying property (including all life estates and all remainder interests) by the life estate or remainder interest decimal corresponding to the age of the life estate holder or other person whose life controls the life estate.

If a Medicaid applicant or recipient disputes the value determined using the following table, the applicant or recipient may submit other evidence and the value of the life estate or remainder interest shall be determined based on the preponderance of all the evidence submitted to or obtained by the department, including the value given by the following table.

Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder
0	.97188	.02812	37	.93026	.06974	74	.53862	.46138
1	.98988	.01012	38	.92567	.07433	75	.52149	.47851
2	.99017	.00983	39	.92083	.07917	76	.51441	.49559
3	.99008	.00992	40	.91571	.08429	77	.48742	.51258
4	.98981	.01019	41	.91030	.08970	78	.47049	.52951
5	.98938	.01062	42	.90457	.09543	79	.45357	.54643
6	.98884	.01116	43	.89855	.10145	80	.43569	.56341
7	.98822	.01178	44	.89221	.10779	81	.41967	.58033
8	.98748	.01252	45	.88558	.11442	82	.40295	.59705
9	.98663	.01337	46	.87863	.12137	83	.38642	.61358
10	.98565	.01435	47	.87137	.12863	84	.36998	.63002
11	.98453	.01547	48	.86374	.13626	85	.35359	.64641
12	.98329	.01671	49	.85578	.14422	86	.33764	.66236
13	.98198	.01802	50	.84743	.15257	87	.32262	.67738
14	.98066	.01934	51	.83674	.16126	88	.30859	.69141
15	.97937	.02063	52	.82969	.17031	89	.29526	.70474
16	.97815	.02185	53	.82028	.17972	90	.28221	.71779
17	.97700	.02300	54	.81054	.18946	91	.26955	.73045
18	.97590	.02410	55	.80046	.19954	92	.25771	.74229
19	.97480	.02520	56	.79006	.20994	93	.24692	.75308
20	.97365	.02635	57	.77931	.22069	94	.23728	.76272
21	.97245	.02755	58	.76822	.23178	95	.22887	.77113
22	.97120	.02880	59	.75675	.24325	96	.22181	.77819

Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder
23	.96986	.03014	60	.74491	.25509	97	.21550	.78450
24	.96841	.03159	61	.73267	.26733	98	.21000	.79000
25	.96678	.03322	62	.72002	.27998	99	.20486	.79514
26	.96495	.03505	63	.70696	.29304	100	.19975	.80025
27	.96290	.03710	64	.69352	.30648	101	.19532	.80468
28	.96062	.03938	65	.67970	.32030	102	.19054	.80946
29	.95813	.04187	66	.66551	.33449	103	.18437	.81563
30	.95543	.04457	67	.65098	.343902	104	.17856	.82144
31	.95254	.04746	68	.63610	.363690	105	.16962	.83038
32	.94942	.05058	69	.62086	.37914	106	.15488	.84512
33	.94608	.05392	70	.60522	.39478	107	.13409	.86591
34	.94250	.05750	71	.58914	.41086	108	.10068	.89932
35	.93868	.06132	72	.57261	.42739	109	.04545	.95455
36	.93460	.06540	73	.55571	.44429			

75.13(3) *Resource eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid for children.* Resources of all household members shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children under any SSI-related coverage group except for those groups at subrules 75.1(3), 75.1(4), 75.1(6), 75.1(9), 75.1(10), 75.1(12), 75.1(13), 75.1(23), 75.1(25), 75.1(29), 75.1(33), 75.1(34), 75.1(36), 75.1(37), and 75.1(38).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support.

75.14(1) As a condition of eligibility, adult Medicaid applicants and members in households with an absent parent shall cooperate in obtaining medical support for themselves and for any other person in the household for whom Medicaid is requested and for whom the applicant or member can legally assign rights for medical support, except when the applicant or member has good cause for refusal to cooperate as defined in subrule 75.14(8).

a. The adult applicant or member shall cooperate in the following:

(1) Identifying and locating the parent of the child for whom Medicaid is requested.

(2) Establishing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock for whom Medicaid is requested.

(3) Obtaining medical support and payments for medical care for the applicant or member and for a child for whom Medicaid is requested.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

b. Cooperation is defined as including the following actions by the adult applicant or member upon request:

(1) Appearing at the income maintenance unit or the child support recovery unit to provide verbal or written information or documentary evidence known to, possessed by or reasonably obtainable by the applicant or member that is relevant to achieving the objectives of the child support recovery program.

(2) Appearing as a witness at judicial or other hearings or proceedings.

(3) Providing information, or attesting to the lack of information, under penalty of perjury.

c. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the department in supplying information with respect to the absent parent, the receipt of medical support or payments for medical care, and the establishment of paternity, to the extent necessary to establish eligibility for assistance and permit an appropriate referral to the child support recovery unit.

d. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit to the extent of supplying all known information and documents pertaining to the location of the absent parent and taking action as may be necessary to secure medical support and payments for medical care

or to establish paternity. This includes completing and signing documents determined to be necessary by the state's attorney for any relevant judicial or administrative process.

e. The child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether or not the adult applicant or member has cooperated for the purposes of this rule.

75.14(2) Failure of an adult applicant or member to cooperate shall result in denial or cancellation of the noncooperating adult's Medicaid benefits. In family medical assistance program (FMAP)-related Medicaid cases, all deductions and disregards described at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* shall be allowed when otherwise applicable.

75.14(3) Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing medical support and payments for medical care. The provisions set forth in subrules 75.14(8) to 75.14(12) shall be used when making a determination of the existence of good cause.

75.14(4) Each Medicaid applicant or member shall assign to the department any rights to medical support and payments for medical care from any other person for which the person can legally make assignment. This shall include rights to medical support and payments for medical care on the applicant's or member's own behalf or on behalf of any other family member for whom the applicant or member is applying. An assignment is effective the same date the eligibility information is entered into the automated benefit calculation system and is effective for the entire period for which eligibility is granted. Support payments not intended for medical support shall not be assigned to the department.

75.14(5) Rescinded IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10.

75.14(6) Pregnant women establishing eligibility under the mothers and children (MAC) coverage group as provided at subrule 75.1(28) shall be exempt from the provisions in this rule for any born child for whom the pregnant woman applies for or receives Medicaid. Additionally, any previously pregnant woman eligible for postpartum coverage under the provision of subrule 75.1(24) shall not be subject to the provisions in this rule until after the end of the month in which the 60-day postpartum period expires. Pregnant women establishing eligibility under any other coverage groups except those set forth in subrule 75.1(24) or 75.1(28) shall be subject to the provisions in this rule when establishing eligibility for born children. However, when a pregnant woman who is subject to these provisions fails to cooperate, the woman shall lose eligibility under her current coverage group and her eligibility for Medicaid shall be automatically redetermined under subrule 75.1(28).

75.14(7) Notwithstanding subrule 75.14(6), any pregnant woman or previously pregnant woman establishing eligibility under subrule 75.1(28) or 75.1(24) shall not be exempt from the provisions of 75.14(4) that require an adult applicant or member to assign any rights to medical support and payments for medical care.

75.14(8) Good cause for refusal to cooperate. Good cause shall exist when it is determined that cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is against the best interests of the child.

a. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when the applicant's or member's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably anticipated to result in:

(1) Physical or emotional harm to the child for whom support is to be sought; or

(2) Physical or emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

(3) Physical harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or

(4) Emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living of a nature or degree that it reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

b. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when at least one of the following circumstances exists, and the income maintenance unit believes that because of the existence of that circumstance, in the particular case, proceeding to establish paternity or secure support would be detrimental to the child for whom support would be sought.

(1) The child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) The applicant or member is currently being assisted by a public or licensed private social agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption, and the discussions have not gone on for more than three months.

c. Physical harm and emotional harm shall be of a serious nature in order to justify a finding of good cause. A finding of good cause for emotional harm shall be based only upon a demonstration of an emotional impairment that substantially affects the individual's functioning.

d. When the good cause determination is based in whole or in part upon the anticipation of emotional harm to the child, the parent, or the specified relative, the following shall be considered:

(1) The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(2) The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(3) Intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment.

(4) The degree of cooperation required.

(5) The extent of involvement of the child in the paternity establishment or support enforcement activity to be undertaken.

75.14(9) Claiming good cause. Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing support payments.

a. Before requiring cooperation, the department shall notify the applicant or member using Form 470-0169 or 470-0169(S), Requirements of Support Enforcement, of the right to claim good cause as an exception to the cooperation requirement and of all the requirements applicable to a good cause determination.

b. The initial notice advising of the right to refuse to cooperate for good cause shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or member of the potential benefits the child may derive from the establishment of paternity and securing support.

(2) Advise the applicant or member that by law cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is a condition of eligibility for the Medicaid program.

(3) Advise the applicant or member of the sanctions provided for refusal to cooperate without good cause.

(4) Advise the applicant or member that good cause for refusal to cooperate may be claimed and that if the income maintenance unit determines, in accordance with these rules, that there is good cause, the applicant or member will be excused from the cooperation requirement.

(5) Advise the applicant or member that upon request, or following a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit will provide further notice with additional details concerning good cause.

c. When the applicant or member makes a claim of good cause or requests additional information regarding the right to file a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit shall issue a second notice, Form 470-0170, Requirements of Claiming Good Cause. To claim good cause, the applicant or member shall sign and date Form 470-0170 and return it to the income maintenance unit. This form:

(1) Indicates that the applicant or member must provide corroborative evidence of good cause circumstance and must, when requested, furnish sufficient information to permit the county office to investigate the circumstances.

(2) Informs the applicant or member that, upon request, the income maintenance unit will provide reasonable assistance in obtaining the corroborative evidence.

(3) Informs the applicant or member that on the basis of the corroborative evidence supplied and the agency's investigation when necessary, the income maintenance unit shall determine whether cooperation would be against the best interests of the child for whom support would be sought.

(4) Lists the circumstances under which cooperation may be determined to be against the best interests of the child.

(5) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may review the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for a good cause determination and may participate in any hearings concerning the issue of good cause.

(6) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may attempt to establish paternity and collect support in those cases where the income maintenance unit determines that this can be done without risk to the applicant or member if done without the applicant's or member's participation.

d. The applicant or member who refuses to cooperate and who claims to have good cause for refusing to cooperate has the burden of establishing the existence of a good cause circumstance. Failure to meet these requirements shall constitute a sufficient basis for the income maintenance unit to determine that good cause does not exist. The applicant or member shall:

(1) Specify the circumstances that the applicant or member believes provide sufficient good cause for not cooperating.

(2) Corroborate the good cause circumstances.

(3) When requested, provide sufficient information to permit an investigation.

75.14(10) Determination of good cause. The income maintenance unit shall determine whether good cause exists for each Medicaid applicant or member who claims to have good cause.

a. The income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member of its determination that good cause does or does not exist. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for determination.

(3) Be entered in the case record.

b. The determination of whether or not good cause exists shall be made within 45 days from the day the good cause claim is made. The income maintenance unit may exceed this time standard only when:

(1) The case record documents that the income maintenance unit needs additional time because the information required to verify the claim cannot be obtained within the time standard, or

(2) The case record documents that the claimant did not provide corroborative evidence within the time period set forth in subrule 75.14(11).

c. When the income maintenance unit determines that good cause does not exist:

(1) The applicant or member shall be so notified and be afforded an opportunity to cooperate, withdraw the application for assistance, or have the case closed; and

(2) Continued refusal to cooperate will result in the loss of Medicaid for the person who refuses to cooperate.

d. The income maintenance unit shall make a good cause determination based on the corroborative evidence supplied by the applicant or member only after the income maintenance unit has examined the evidence and found that it actually verifies the good cause claim.

e. Before making a final determination of good cause for refusing to cooperate, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Afford the child support recovery unit the opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination, and

(2) Consider any recommendation from the child support recovery unit.

f. The child support recovery unit may participate in any appeal hearing that results from an applicant's or member's appeal of an agency action with respect to a decision on a claim of good cause.

g. Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending a determination of good cause for refusal to cooperate when the applicant or member has specified the circumstances under which good cause can be claimed and provided the corroborative evidence and any additional information needed to establish good cause.

h. The income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Periodically, but not less frequently than every six months, review those cases in which the agency has determined that good cause exists based on a circumstance that is subject to change.

(2) When it determines that circumstances have changed so that good cause no longer exists, rescind its findings and proceed to enforce the requirements pertaining to cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support.

75.14(11) Proof of good cause. The applicant or member who claims good cause shall provide corroborative evidence within 20 days from the day the claim was made. In exceptional cases where the

income maintenance unit determines that the applicant or member requires additional time because of the difficulty in obtaining the corroborative evidence, the income maintenance unit shall allow a reasonable additional period upon approval by the worker's immediate supervisor.

a. A good cause claim may be corroborated with the following types of evidence:

(1) Birth certificates or medical or law enforcement records which indicate that the child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Court documents or other records which indicate that legal proceedings for adoption are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records which indicate that the putative father or absent parent might inflict physical or emotional harm on the child or specified relative.

(4) Medical records which indicate emotional health history and present emotional health status of the specified relative or the children for whom support would be sought; or written statements from a mental health professional indicating a diagnosis or prognosis concerning the emotional health of the specified relative or the child for whom support would be sought.

(5) A written statement from a public or licensed private social agency that the applicant or member is being assisted by the agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption.

(6) Sworn statements from individuals other than the applicant or member with knowledge of the circumstances which provide the basis for the good cause claim.

b. When, after examining the corroborative evidence submitted by the applicant or member, the income maintenance unit wishes to request additional corroborative evidence which is needed to permit a good cause determination, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Promptly notify the applicant or member that additional corroborative evidence is needed, and

(2) Specify the type of document which is needed.

c. When the applicant or member requests assistance in securing evidence, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or member how to obtain the necessary documents, and

(2) Make a reasonable effort to obtain any specific documents which the applicant or member is not reasonably able to obtain without assistance.

d. When a claim is based on the applicant's or member's anticipation of physical harm and corroborative evidence is not submitted in support of the claim:

(1) The income maintenance unit shall investigate the good cause claim when the office believes that the claim is credible without corroborative evidence and corroborative evidence is not available.

(2) Good cause shall be found when the claimant's statement and investigation which is conducted satisfies the county office that the applicant or member has good cause for refusing to cooperate.

(3) A determination that good cause exists shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the worker's immediate supervisor and the findings shall be recorded in the case record.

e. The income maintenance unit may further verify the good cause claim when the applicant's or member's statement of the claim together with the corroborative evidence do not provide sufficient basis for making a determination. When the income maintenance unit determines that it is necessary, the unit may conduct an investigation of good cause claims to determine that good cause does or does not exist.

f. When it conducts an investigation of a good cause claim, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Contact the absent parent or putative father from whom support would be sought when the contact is determined to be necessary to establish the good cause claim.

(2) Before making the necessary contact, notify the applicant or member so the applicant or member may present additional corroborative evidence or information so that contact with the parent or putative father becomes unnecessary, withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed, or have the good cause claim denied.

75.14(12) Enforcement without specified relative's cooperation. When the income maintenance unit makes a determination that good cause exists, the unit shall also make a determination of whether or not

child support enforcement can proceed without risk of harm to the child or specified relative when the enforcement or collection activities do not involve their participation.

a. The child support recovery unit shall have an opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination and the income maintenance unit shall consider any recommendations from the child support recovery unit.

b. The determination shall be in writing, contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for the determination, and be entered into the case record.

c. When the income maintenance unit excuses cooperation but determines that the child support recovery unit may proceed to establish paternity or enforce support, the income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member to enable the individual to withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, if an individual's equity interest in the individual's home exceeds $500,000, the individual shall not be eligible for medical assistance with respect to nursing facility services or other long-term care services except as provided in 75.15(2). This provision is effective for all applications or requests for payment of long-term care services filed on or after January 1, 2006.

75.15(1) The limit on the equity interest in the individual's home for purposes of this rule shall be increased from year to year, beginning with 2011, based on the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average), rounded to the nearest $1,000.

75.15(2) Disqualification based on equity interest in the individual's home shall not apply when one of the following persons is lawfully residing in the home:

a. The individual's spouse; or

b. The individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or disabled as defined in Section 1614 of the federal Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care. Medicaid clients are required to participate in the cost of medical institution care. However, no client participation is charged when the combination of Medicare payments and the Medicaid benefits available to qualified Medicare beneficiaries covers the cost of institutional care.

75.16(1) *Income considered in determining client participation.* The department determines the amount of client participation based on the client's total monthly income, with the following exceptions:

a. *FMAP-related clients.* The income of a client and family whose eligibility is FMAP-related is not available for client participation when both of the following conditions exist:

(1) The client has a parent or child at home.

(2) The family's income is considered together in determining eligibility.

b. *SSI-related clients who are employed.* If a client receives SSI and is substantially gainfully employed, as determined by the Social Security Administration, the client shall have the SSI and any mandatory state supplementary assistance payment exempt from client participation for the two full months after entry to a medical institution.

c. *SSI-related clients returning home within three months.* If the Social Security Administration continues a client's SSI or federally administered state supplementary assistance payments for three months because it is expected that the client will return home within three months, these payments shall be exempt from client participation.

d. *Married couples.*

(1) Institutionalized spouse and community spouse. If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining client participation.

(2) Both spouses institutionalized. Client participation for each partner in a marriage shall be based on one-half of the couple's combined income when the partners are considered together for eligibility. Client participation for each partner who is considered individually for eligibility shall be determined individually from each person's income.

(3) Rescinded, IAB 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90.

e. State supplementary assistance recipients. The amount of client participation that a client paid under the state supplementary assistance program is not available for Medicaid client participation in the month of the client's entry to a medical institution.

f. Foster care recipients. The amount of income paid for foster care for the days that a child is in foster care in the same month as entry to a medical institution is not available for client participation.

g. Clients receiving a VA pension. The amount of $90 of veteran's pension income shall be exempt from client participation if the client is a veteran or a surviving spouse of a veteran who:

(1) Receives a reduced pension pursuant to 38 U.S.C. Section 5503(d)(2), or

(2) Resides at the Iowa Veterans Home and does not have a spouse or minor child.

75.16(2) *Allowable deductions from income.* In determining the amount of client participation, the department allows the following deductions from the client's income, taken in the order they appear:

a. Ongoing personal needs allowance. All clients shall retain $50 of their monthly income for a personal needs allowance. (See rules 441—81.23(249A), 441—82.19(249A), and 441—85.47(249A) regarding potential state-funded personal needs supplements.)

(1) If the client has a trust described in Section 1917(d)(4) of the Social Security Act (including medical assistance income trusts and special needs trusts), a reasonable amount paid or set aside for necessary expenses of the trust is added to the personal needs allowance. This amount shall not exceed $10 per month except with court approval.

(2) If the client has earned income, an additional $65 is added to the ongoing personal needs allowance from the earned income only.

(3) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07.

b. Personal needs in the month of entry.

(1) Single person. A single person shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a single person.

(2) Spouses entering institutions together and living together. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution in the same month and live in the same room shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a couple.

(3) Spouses entering an institution together but living apart. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution during the same month and who are considered separately for eligibility shall each be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to one-half of the amount of the SSI benefit for a married couple. However, if the income of one spouse is less than one-half of the SSI benefit for a couple, the remainder of the allowance shall be given to the other spouse. If the couple's eligibility is determined together, an allowance for stated home living expenses shall be given to them during the month of entry up to the SSI benefit for a married couple.

(4) Community spouse enters a medical institution. When the second member of a married couple enters a medical institution in a later month, that spouse shall be given an allowance for stated expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for one person.

c. Personal needs in the month of discharge. The client shall be allowed a deduction for home living expenses in the month of discharge. The amount of the deduction shall be the SSI benefit for one person (or for a couple, if both members are discharged in the same month). This deduction does not apply when a spouse is at home.

d. Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.

(1) Persons covered. An ongoing allowance shall be given for the maintenance needs of a community spouse. The allowance is limited to the extent that income of the institutionalized spouse is made available to or for the benefit of the community spouse. If there are minor or dependent children, dependent parents, or dependent siblings of either spouse who live with the community spouse, an ongoing allowance shall also be given to meet their needs.

(2) Income considered. The verified gross income of the spouse and dependents shall be considered in determining maintenance needs. The gross income of the spouse and dependent shall include all monthly earned and unearned income and assistance from the family investment program (FIP), supplemental security income (SSI), and state supplementary assistance (SSA). It shall also include the proceeds of any annuity or contract for sale of real property. Otherwise, the income shall be considered as the SSI program considers income. In addition, the spouse and dependents shall be required to apply for every income benefit for which they are eligible except that they shall not be required to accept SSI, FIP or SSA in lieu of the maintenance needs allowance. Failure to apply for all benefits shall mean reduction of the maintenance needs allowance by the amount of the anticipated income from the source not applied for.

(3) Needs of spouse. The maintenance needs of the spouse shall be determined by subtracting the spouse's gross income from the maximum amount allowed as a minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance for the community spouse by Section 1924(d)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(d)(3)(C)). (This amount is indexed for inflation annually according to the consumer price index.)

However, if either spouse has established through the appeal process that the community spouse needs income above the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance, due to exceptional circumstances resulting in significant financial duress, an amount adequate to provide additional income as is necessary shall be substituted.

Also, if a court has entered an order against an institutionalized spouse for monthly income to support the community spouse, then the community spouse income allowance shall not be less than this amount.

(4) Needs of other dependents. The maintenance needs of the other dependents shall be established by subtracting each person's gross income from 133 percent of the monthly federal poverty level for a family of two and dividing the result by three. (Effective July 1, 1992, the percent shall be 150 percent.)

e. Maintenance needs of children (without spouse). When the client has children under 21 at home, an ongoing allowance shall be given to meet the children's maintenance needs.

The income of the children is considered in determining maintenance needs. The children's countable income shall be their gross income less the disregards allowed in the FIP program.

The children's maintenance needs shall be determined by subtracting the children's countable income from the FIP payment standard for that number of children. (However, if the children receive FIP, no deduction is allowed for their maintenance needs.)

f. Client's medical expenses. A deduction shall be allowed for the client's incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party and were not incurred for long-term care services during the imposition of a transfer of assets penalty period pursuant to rule 441—75.23(249A). This includes Medicare premiums and other health insurance premiums, deductibles or coinsurance, and necessary medical or remedial care recognized under state law but not covered under the state Medicaid plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 8444B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy. For the purpose of establishing Medicaid eligibility for pregnant women under this chapter, the applicant's self-declaration of the pregnancy and the date of conception shall serve as verification of pregnancy, unless questionable.

75.17(1) *Multiple pregnancy.* If the pregnant woman claims to be carrying more than one fetus, a medical professional who has examined the woman must verify the number of fetuses in order for more than one to be considered in the household size.

75.17(2) *Cost of examination.* When an examination is required and other medical resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the provider shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women. A pregnant woman who applies for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and subsequently establishes initial Medicaid eligibility under

the provisions of this chapter shall remain continuously eligible throughout the pregnancy and the 60-day postpartum period, as provided in subrule 75.1(24), regardless of any changes in family income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children. A child under the age of 19 who is determined eligible for ongoing Medicaid shall retain that eligibility for up to 12 months regardless of changes in family circumstances except as described in this rule.

75.19(1) *Exceptions to coverage.* This rule does not apply to the following children:

a. Children whose eligibility was determined under the newborn coverage group described at subrule 75.1(20).

b. Children whose eligibility was determined under the medically needy coverage group described at subrule 75.1(35).

c. Children whose medical assistance is state-funded only.

d. Children who are eligible only in a retroactive month.

e. Children whose citizenship is not verified within the "reasonable period" described at paragraph 75.11(2)*"c."*

75.19(2) *Duration of coverage.* Coverage under this rule shall extend through the earliest of the following months:

a. The month of the household's annual eligibility review;

b. The month when the child reaches the age of 19; or

c. The month when the child moves out of Iowa.

75.19(3) *Assignment of review date.* Children entering an existing Medicaid household shall be assigned the same annual eligibility review date as that established for the household.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.3 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2539.

[**ARC 8786B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]

441—75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid.

75.20(1) *Applicants receiving federal benefits.* An applicant receiving supplemental security income on the basis of disability, social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act, or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security law definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board, shall be deemed disabled without further determination of disability.

75.20(2) *Applicants not receiving federal benefits.* When disability has not been established based on the receipt of social security disability or railroad retirement benefits based on the same disability criteria as used by the Social Security Administration, the department shall determine eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability as follows:

a. A Social Security Administration (SSA) disability determination under either a social security disability (Title II) application or a supplemental security income application is binding on the department until changed by SSA unless the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

(1) The applicant alleges a disabling condition different from, or in addition to, that considered by SSA in making its determination.

(2) The applicant alleges more than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination and alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and has not applied to SSA for a determination with respect to these allegations.

(3) The applicant alleges less than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination, alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and:

1. The applicant has applied to SSA for reconsideration or reopening of its disability decision and SSA refused to consider the new allegations, or

2. The applicant no longer meets the nondisability requirements for SSI but may meet the department's nondisability requirements for Medicaid eligibility.

b. When there is no binding SSA decision and the department is required to establish eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability, initial determinations shall be made by disability determination services, a bureau of the Iowa department of education under the division of vocational rehabilitation services. The applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

(1) Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or

(2) Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

c. When an SSA decision on disability is pending when the person applies for Medicaid or when the person applies for either Title II benefits or SSI within ten working days of the Medicaid application, the department shall stay a decision on disability pending the SSA decision on disability.

75.20(3) *Time frames for decisions.* Determination of eligibility based on disability shall be completed within 90 days unless the applicant or an examining physician delays or fails to take a required action, or there is an administrative or other emergency beyond the department's or applicant's control.

75.20(4) *Reviews of disability.* In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department will determine whether reexamination of the member's disability will be required for periodic eligibility reviews. When a disability review is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in paragraph 75.20(2)*"b."*

75.20(5) *Members whose disability was determined by the department.* When a Medicaid member has been approved for Medicaid based on disability determined by the department and later is determined by SSA not to be disabled for SSI, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes for 65 days from the date of the SSA denial. If at the end of the 65 days there is no appeal to the SSA, Medicaid shall be canceled with timely notice. If there is an appeal within 65 days, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes until a final SSA decision.

75.20(6) *Disability redeterminations for members who attain age 18.* If a member is eligible based on an independent determination of disability made under the standards applicable to persons under 18 years of age, the department shall redetermine the member's disability after the member attains the age of 18 years. The member's disability shall be redetermined:

a. Using the standards applicable to persons who are 18 years of age or older, and

b. Regardless of whether a review of the member's disability would otherwise be due.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9044B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program. Under the health insurance premium payment program, the department shall pay for the cost of premiums, coinsurance and deductibles for Medicaid-eligible individuals when the department determines that those costs will be less than the cost of paying for the individual's care through Medicaid. Payment shall include only the cost to the Medicaid member or household.

75.21(1) *Condition of eligibility for group plans.* The Medicaid member or a person acting on the member's behalf shall cooperate in providing information necessary for the department to establish availability and the cost-effectiveness of a group health plan. When the department has determined that a group health plan is cost-effective, enrollment in the plan is a condition of Medicaid eligibility unless it can be established that insurance is being maintained on the Medicaid members through another source (e.g., an absent parent is maintaining insurance on the Medicaid-eligible children).

a. When a parent fails to provide information necessary to determine availability and cost-effectiveness of a group health plan, fails to enroll in a group health plan that has been determined cost-effective, or disenrolls from a group health plan that has been determined cost-effective, Medicaid benefits of the parent shall be terminated unless good cause for failure to cooperate is established.

b. Good cause for failure to cooperate shall be established when the parent or family demonstrates one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) There was a serious illness or death of the parent or a member of the parent's family.

(2) There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.

(3) The parent offers a good cause beyond the parent's control.

(4) There was a failure to receive the department's request for information or notification for a reason not attributable to the parent. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the parent.

c. Medicaid benefits of a child shall not be terminated due to the failure of the parent to cooperate. Additionally, the Medicaid benefits of a spouse who cannot enroll in the plan independently of the other spouse shall not be terminated due to the other spouse's failure to cooperate.

d. The presence of good cause does not relieve the parent of the requirement to cooperate. When necessary, the parent may be given additional time to cooperate when good cause is determined to exist.

75.21(2) *Individual health plans.* Participation in an individual health plan is not a condition of Medicaid eligibility. The department shall pay for the cost of premiums, coinsurance, and deductibles of individual health insurance plans for a Medicaid member if:

a. A household member is currently enrolled in the plan; and

b. The health plan is cost-effective as defined in subrule 75.21(3).

75.21(3) *Cost-effectiveness.* Cost-effectiveness for both group and individual health plans shall mean the expenditures in Medicaid payments for a set of services are likely to be greater than the cost of paying the premiums and cost-sharing obligations under the health plan for those services. When determining the cost-effectiveness of the health plan, the following data shall be considered:

a. The cost to the Medicaid member or household of the insurance premium, coinsurance, and deductibles. No cost paid by an employer or other plan sponsor shall be considered in the cost-effectiveness determination.

b. The scope of services covered under the health plan, including but not limited to exclusions for preexisting conditions.

c. The average anticipated Medicaid utilization, by age, sex, institutional status, Medicare eligibility, and coverage group, for members covered under the health plan.

d. The specific health-related circumstances of the members covered under the health plan. The HIPP Medical History Questionnaire, Form 470-2868, shall be used to obtain this information. When the information indicates any health conditions that could be expected to result in higher than average bills for any Medicaid member:

(1) If the member is currently covered by the health plan, the department shall obtain from the insurance company a summary of the member's paid claims for the previous 12 months. If there is sufficient evidence to indicate that such claims can be expected to continue in the next 12 months, the claims will be considered in determining the cost-effectiveness of the plan. The cost of providing the health insurance is compared to the actual claims to determine the cost-effectiveness of providing the coverage.

(2) If the member was not covered by the health plan in the previous 12 months, paid Medicaid claims may be used to project the cost-effectiveness of the plan.

e. Annual administrative expenditures of $50 per Medicaid member covered under the health plan.

f. Whether the estimated savings to Medicaid for members covered under the health insurance plan are at least $5 per month per household.

75.21(4) *Coverage of non-Medicaid-eligible family members.*

a. When a group health plan is determined to be cost-effective, the department shall pay for health insurance premiums for non-Medicaid-eligible family members if a non-Medicaid-eligible family member must be enrolled in the health plan in order to obtain coverage for the Medicaid-eligible family members. However:

(1) The needs of the non-Medicaid-eligible family members shall not be taken into consideration when determining cost-effectiveness, and

(2) Payments for deductibles, coinsurances or other cost-sharing obligations shall not be made on behalf of family members who are not Medicaid-eligible.

b. When an individual health plan is determined cost-effective, the department shall pay for the portion of the premium necessary to cover the Medicaid-eligible family members. If the portion of the premium to cover the Medicaid-eligible family members cannot be established, the department shall pay the entire premium. The family members who are not Medicaid-eligible shall not be considered when determining cost-effectiveness.

75.21(5) *Exceptions to payment.* Premiums shall not be paid for health insurance plans under any of the following circumstances:

a. The insurance plan is that of an absent parent.

b. The insurance plan is an indemnity policy which supplements the policyholder's income or pays only a predetermined amount for services covered under the policy (e.g., $50 per day for hospital services instead of 80 percent of the charge).

c. The insurance plan is a school plan offered on basis of attendance or enrollment at the school.

d. The premium is used to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), when all persons in the household are eligible or potentially eligible only under the medically needy program. When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under coverage groups other than medically needy, the premium shall be paid if it is determined to be cost-effective when considering only the persons receiving full Medicaid coverage. In those cases, the premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation for those persons in the household participating in the medically needy program.

e. The insurance plan is designed to provide coverage only for a temporary period of time (e.g., 30 to 180 days).

f. The persons covered under the plan are not Medicaid-eligible on the date the decision regarding eligibility for the HIPP program is made. No retroactive payments shall be made if the case is not Medicaid-eligible on the date of decision.

g. The person is eligible only for a coverage group that does not provide full Medicaid services, such as the specified low-income Medicare beneficiary (SLMB) coverage group in accordance with subrule 75.1(34) or the IowaCare program in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapter 92. Members under the medically needy coverage group who must meet a spenddown are not eligible for HIPP payment.

h. Insurance coverage is being provided through the Health Insurance Plan of Iowa (HIPIOWA), in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 514E.

i. Insurance is being maintained on the Medicaid-eligible persons in the household through another source (e.g., an absent parent is maintaining insurance on the Medicaid-eligible children).

j. The insurance is a Medicare supplemental policy and the Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2875, was received on or after March 1, 1996.

k. The person has health coverage through Medicare. If other Medicaid members in the household are covered by the health plan, cost-effectiveness is determined without including the Medicare-covered member.

l. The health plan does not provide major medical coverage but pays only for specific situations (i.e., accident plans) or illnesses (i.e., cancer policy).

m. The health plan pays secondary to another plan.

n. The only Medicaid members covered by the health plan are currently in foster care.

o. All Medicaid members covered by the health plan are eligible for Medicaid only under subrule 75.1(43). This coverage group requires the parent to apply for, enroll in, and pay for coverage available from the employer as a condition of Medicaid eligibility for the children.

75.21(6) *Duplicate policies.* When more than one cost-effective health plan is available, the department shall pay the premium for only one plan. The member may choose the cost-effective plan in which to enroll.

75.21(7) *Discontinuation of premium payments.*

a. When the household loses Medicaid eligibility, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the month of Medicaid ineligibility.

b. When only part of the household loses Medicaid eligibility, the department shall complete a review in order to ascertain whether payment of the health insurance premium continues to be cost-effective. If the department determines that the health plan is no longer cost-effective, premium payment shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

c. If the household fails to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish ongoing eligibility, the department shall discontinue premium payment after timely and adequate notice. The department shall request all information in writing and allow the household ten calendar days in which to provide it.

d. If the policyholder leaves the Medicaid household, premium payments shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

e. If the health plan is no longer available or the policy has lapsed, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the effective date of the termination of the coverage.

75.21(8) *Effective date of premium payment.* The effective date of premium payments for a cost-effective health plan shall be determined as follows:

a. Premium payments shall begin no earlier than the later of:

(1) The first day of the month in which the Employer's Statement of Earnings, Form 470-2844, the Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2875, or the automated HIPP referral, Form H301-1, is received by the HIPP unit; or

(2) The first day of the first month in which the health plan is determined to be cost-effective.

b. If the person is not enrolled in the health plan when eligibility for participation in the HIPP program is established, premium payments shall begin in the month in which the first premium payment is due after enrollment occurs.

c. If there was a lapse in coverage during the application process (e.g., the health plan is dropped and reenrollment occurs at a later date), premium payments shall not be made for any period of time before the current effective date of coverage.

d. In no case shall payments be made for premiums that were used as a deduction to income when determining client participation or the amount of the spenddown obligation.

e. The Employer Verification of Insurance Coverage, Form 470-3036, shall be used to verify the effective date of coverage and costs for persons enrolled in group health plans through an employer.

f. The effective date of coverage for individual health plans or for group health plans not obtained through an employer shall be verified by a copy of the certificate of coverage for the plan or by some other verification from the insurer.

75.21(9) *Method of premium payment.* Payments of premiums will be made directly to the insurance carrier except as follows:

a. The department may arrange for payment to an employer in order to circumvent a payroll deduction.

b. When an employer will not agree to accept premium payments from the department in lieu of a payroll deduction to the employee's wages, the department shall reimburse the employee directly for payroll deductions or for payments made directly to the employer for the payment of premiums. The department shall issue reimbursement to the employee five working days before the employee's pay date.

c. When premium payments are occurring through an automatic withdrawal from a bank account by the insurance carrier, the department may reimburse the policyholder for those withdrawals.

d. Payments for COBRA coverage shall be made directly to the insurance carrier or the former employer. Payments may be made directly to the former employee only in those cases where:

(1) Information cannot be obtained for direct payment, or

(2) The department pays for only part of the total premium.

e. Reimbursements may also be paid by direct deposit to the member's own account in a financial institution or by means of electronic benefits transfer.

75.21(10) *Payment of claims.* Claims from medical providers for persons participating in this program shall be paid in the same manner as claims are paid for other persons with a third-party resource in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapters 79 and 80.

75.21(11) *Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility.* Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility shall be completed annually and may be conducted more frequently at the discretion of the department.

a. For a group health plan, the review of cost-effectiveness and eligibility may be completed at the time of the health plan contract renewal date. The employer shall complete Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Review, Form 470-3016, for the review.

b. For individual health plans, the client shall complete HIPP Individual Policy Review, Form 470-3017, for the review.

c. Failure of the household to cooperate in the review process shall result in cancellation of premium payment and may result in Medicaid ineligibility as provided in subrule 75.21(1).

d. Redeterminations shall be completed whenever:

(1) A premium rate, deductible, or coinsurance changes,

(2) A person covered under the policy loses full Medicaid eligibility,

(3) Changes in employment or hours of employment affect the availability of health insurance,

(4) The insurance carrier changes,

(5) The policyholder leaves the Medicaid home, or

(6) There is a decrease in the services covered under the policy.

e. The policyholder shall report changes that may affect the availability or cost-effectiveness of the policy within ten calendar days from the date of the change. Changes may be reported by telephone, in writing, or in person.

f. If a change in the number of members in the Medicaid household causes the health plan not to be cost-effective, lesser health plan options, as defined in paragraph 75.21(16)*"a,"* shall be considered if available and cost-effective.

g. When employment ends, hours of employment are reduced, or some other qualifying event affecting the availability of the group health plan occurs, the department shall verify whether coverage may be continued under the provisions of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) of 1985, the Family Leave Act, or other coverage continuation provisions.

(1) The Employer Verification of COBRA Eligibility, Form 470-3037, shall be used for this purpose.

(2) If cost-effective to do so, the department shall pay premiums to maintain insurance coverage for Medicaid members after the occurrence of the event which would otherwise result in termination of coverage.

75.21(12) *Time frames for determining cost-effectiveness.* The department shall determine cost-effectiveness of the health plan and notify the applicant of the decision regarding payment of the premiums within 65 calendar days from the date an application or referral (as defined in subrule 75.21(8)) is received. Additional time may be taken when, for reasons beyond the control of the department or the applicant, information needed to establish cost-effectiveness cannot be obtained within the 65-day period.

75.21(13) *Notices.*

a. An adequate notice shall be provided to the household under the following circumstances:

(1) To inform the household of the initial decision on cost-effectiveness and premium payment.

(2) To inform the household that premium payments are being discontinued because Medicaid eligibility has been lost by all persons covered under the health plan.

(3) The health plan is no longer available to the family (e.g., the employer drops insurance coverage or the policy is terminated by the insurance company).

b. The department shall provide a timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) to inform the household of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium because:

(1) The department has determined the health plan is no longer cost-effective, or

(2) The member has failed to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the program.

75.21(14) *Rate refund.* The department shall be entitled to any rate refund made when the health insurance carrier determines a return of premiums to the policyholder is due for any time period for which the department paid the premium.

75.21(15) *Reinstatement of eligibility.*

a. When eligibility for the HIPP program is canceled because the persons covered under the health plan lose Medicaid eligibility, HIPP eligibility shall be reinstated when Medicaid eligibility is reestablished if all other eligibility factors are met.

b. When HIPP eligibility is canceled because of the member's failure to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the HIPP program, benefits shall be reinstated the first day of the first month in which cooperation occurs, if all other eligibility factors are met.

75.21(16) *Amount of premium paid.*

a. For group health plans, the individual eligible to enroll in the plan shall provide verification of the cost of all possible health plan options (i.e., single, employee/children, family).

(1) The HIPP program shall pay only for the option that provides coverage to the Medicaid-eligible family members in the household and is determined to be cost-effective.

(2) The HIPP program shall not pay the portion of the premium cost which is the responsibility of the employer or other plan sponsor.

b. For individual health plans, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering the Medicaid members covered by the plan.

c. For both group and individual health plans, if another household member must be covered to obtain coverage for the Medicaid members, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering that household member if the coverage is cost-effective as determined pursuant to subrules 75.21(3) and 75.21(4).

75.21(17) *Reporting changes.* Failure to report and verify changes may result in cancellation of Medicaid benefits.

a. The client shall verify changes in an employer-sponsored health plan by providing a pay stub reflecting the change or a statement from the employer.

b. Changes in employment or the employment-related insurance carrier shall be verified by the employer.

c. The client shall verify changes in individual policies, such as premiums or deductibles, with a statement from the insurance carrier.

d. Any benefits paid during a period in which there was ineligibility for HIPP due to unreported changes shall be subject to recovery in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapter 11.

e. Any underpayment that results from an unreported change shall be paid effective the first day of the month in which the change is reported.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[**ARC 7935B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

441—75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program. For the purposes of this rule, "AIDS" and "HIV" are defined in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.1.

75.22(1) *Conditions of eligibility.* The department shall pay for the cost of continuing health insurance coverage to persons with AIDS or HIV-related illnesses when the following criteria are met:

a. The person with AIDS or HIV-related illness shall be the policyholder, or the spouse of the policyholder, of an individual or group health plan.

b. The person shall be a resident of Iowa in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A).

c. The person shall not be eligible for Medicaid. The person shall be required to apply for Medicaid benefits when it appears Medicaid eligibility may exist. Persons who are required to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), are not considered Medicaid-eligible for the purpose of establishing eligibility under these provisions.

When Medicaid eligibility is attained, premium payments shall be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A) if all criteria of that rule are met.

d. A physician's statement shall be provided verifying the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder suffers from AIDS or an HIV-related illness. The physician's statement shall also verify that the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder is or will be unable to continue employment in

the person's current position or that hours of employment will be significantly reduced due to AIDS or HIV-related illness. The Physician's Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958, shall be used to obtain this information from the physician.

e. Gross income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a family of the same size. The gross income of all family members shall be counted using the definition of gross income under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

f. Liquid resources shall not exceed $10,000 per household. The following are examples of countable resources:

(1) Unobligated cash.

(2) Bank accounts.

(3) Stocks, bonds, certificates of deposit, excluding Internal Revenue Service defined retirement plans.

g. The health insurance plan must be cost-effective based on the amount of the premium and the services covered.

75.22(2) *Application process.*

a. *Application.* Persons applying for participation in this program shall complete the AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953. The applicant shall be required to provide documentation of income and assets. The application shall be available from and may be filed at any county departmental office or at the Division of Medical Services, Department of Human Services, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

An application shall be considered as filed on the date an AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953, containing the applicant's name, address and signature is received and date-stamped in any county departmental office or the division of medical services.

b. *Time limit for decision.* Every reasonable effort will be made to render a decision within 30 days. Additional time for rendering a decision may be taken when, due to circumstances beyond the control of the applicant or the department, a decision regarding the applicant's eligibility cannot be reached within 30 days (e.g., verification from a third party has not been received).

c. *Eligible on the day of decision.* No payments will be made for current or retroactive premiums if the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness is deceased prior to a final eligibility determination being made on the application, if the insurance plan has lapsed, or if the person has otherwise lost coverage under the insurance plan.

d. *Waiting list.* After funds appropriated for this purpose are obligated, pending applications shall be denied by the division of medical services. A denial shall require a notice of decision to be mailed within ten calendar days following the determination that funds have been obligated. The notice shall state that the applicant meets eligibility requirements but no funds are available and that the applicant will be placed on the waiting list, or that the applicant does not meet eligibility requirements. Applicants not awarded funding who meet the eligibility requirements will be placed on a statewide waiting list according to the order in which the completed applications were filed. In the event that more than one application is received at one time, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of the applicant's birthday, lowest number being first on the waiting list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

75.22(3) *Presumed eligibility* The applicant may be presumed eligible to participate in the program for a period of two calendar months or until a decision regarding eligibility can be made, whichever is earlier. Presumed eligibility shall be granted when:

a. The application is accompanied by a completed Physician's Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958.

b. The application is accompanied by a premium statement from the insurance carrier indicating the policy will lapse before an eligibility determination can be made.

c. It can be reasonably anticipated that the applicant will be determined eligible from income and resource statements on the application.

75.22(4) *Family coverage.* When the person is enrolled in a policy that provides health insurance coverage to other members of the family, only that portion of the premium required to maintain coverage

for the policyholder or the policyholder's spouse with AIDS or an HIV-related illness shall be paid under this rule unless modification of the policy would result in a loss of coverage for the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness.

75.22(5) *Method of premium payment.* Premiums shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.21(9).

75.22(6) *Effective date of premium payment.* Premium payments shall be effective with the month of application or the effective date of eligibility, whichever is later.

75.22(7) *Reviews.* The circumstances of persons participating in the program shall be reviewed quarterly to ensure eligibility criteria continues to be met. The AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Program Review, Form 470-2877, shall be completed by the recipient or someone acting on the recipient's behalf for this purpose.

75.22(8) *Termination of assistance.* Premium payments for otherwise eligible persons shall be paid under this rule until one of the following conditions is met:

a. The person becomes eligible for Medicaid. In which case, premium payments shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).

b. The insurance coverage is no longer available.

c. Maintaining the insurance plan is no longer considered the most cost-effective way to pay for medical services.

d. Funding appropriated for the program is exhausted.

e. The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.

f. The person fails to provide requested information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the program.

75.22(9) *Notices.*

a. An adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided under the following circumstances:

(1) To inform the applicant of the initial decision regarding eligibility to participate in the program.

(2) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued under these provisions because Medicaid eligibility has been attained and premium payments will be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).

(3) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because the policy is no longer available.

(4) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because funding for the program is exhausted.

(5) The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.

b. A timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided to the recipient informing the recipient of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium when the recipient no longer meets the eligibility requirements of the program or fails to cooperate in providing information to establish eligibility.

75.22(10) *Confidentiality.* The department shall protect the confidentiality of persons participating in the program in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.9. When it is necessary for the department to contact a third party to obtain information in order to determine initial or ongoing eligibility, a Consent to Obtain and Release Information, Form 470-0429, shall be signed by the recipient authorizing the department to make the contact.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993. In determining Medicaid eligibility for persons described in 441—Chapters 75 and 83, a transfer of assets occurring after August 10, 1993, will affect Medicaid payment for medical services as provided in this rule.

75.23(1) *Ineligibility for services.* When an individual or spouse has transferred or disposed of assets for less than fair market value as defined in 75.23(11) on or after the look-back date specified in 75.23(2), the individual shall be ineligible for medical assistance as provided in this subrule.

a. Institutionalized individual. When an institutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the institutionalized individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, and home- and community-based waiver services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

(1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or

2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, or home- and community-based waiver services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

b. Noninstitutionalized individual. When a noninstitutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, and other long-term care services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

(1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or

2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, or other long-term care services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

c. Client participation after period of ineligibility. Expenses incurred for long-term care services during a transfer of assets penalty period may not be deducted as medical expenses in determining client participation pursuant to subrule 75.16(2).

75.23(2) *Look-back date.*

a. Transfer before February 8, 2006. For transfers made before February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 36 months (or, in the case of payments from a trust or portion of a trust that are treated as assets disposed of by the individual, 60 months) before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

(2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

b. Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. For transfers made on or after February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 60 months before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

(2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

75.23(3) *Period of ineligibility.* The number of months of ineligibility shall be equal to the total cumulative uncompensated value of all assets transferred by the individual (or the individual's spouse) on or after the look-back date specified in subrule 75.23(2), divided by the statewide average private-pay rate for nursing facility services at the time of application. The department shall determine the average statewide cost to a private-pay resident for nursing facilities and update the cost annually. For the period from July 1, 2011, through June 30, 2012, this average statewide cost shall be $4,853.36 per month or $159.65 per day.

75.23(4) *Reduction of period of ineligibility.* The number of months of ineligibility otherwise determined with respect to the disposal of an asset shall be reduced by the months of ineligibility applicable to the individual prior to a change in institutional status.

75.23(5) *Exceptions.* An individual shall not be ineligible for medical assistance, under this rule, to the extent that:

a. The assets transferred were a home and title to the home was transferred to either:

(1) A spouse of the individual.

(2) A child of the individual who is under the age of 21 or is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

(3) A sibling of the individual who has an equity interest in the home and who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least one year immediately before the individual became institutionalized.

(4) A son or daughter of the individual who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least two years immediately before the date of institutionalization and who provided care to the individual which permitted the individual to reside at home rather than in an institution or facility.

b. The assets were transferred:

(1) To the individual's spouse or to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(2) From the individual's spouse to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(3) To a child of the individual who is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c or to a trust established solely for the benefit of such a child.

(4) To a trust established solely for the benefit of an individual under 65 years of age who is disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

c. A satisfactory showing is made that one of the following is true:

(1) The individual intended to dispose of the assets either at fair market value, or for other valuable consideration.

(2) The assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for medical assistance.

(3) All assets transferred for less than fair market value have been returned to the individual.

d. The denial of eligibility would work an undue hardship. Undue hardship shall exist only when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Application of the transfer of asset penalty would deprive the individual of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

(2) The person who transferred the resource or the person's spouse has exhausted all means including legal remedies and consultation with an attorney to recover the resource.

(3) The person's remaining available resources (after the attribution for the community spouse) are less than the monthly statewide average cost of nursing facility services to a private pay resident, counting the value of all resources except for:

1. The home if occupied by a dependent relative or if a licensed physician verifies that the person is expected to return home.

2. Household goods.

3. A vehicle required by the client for transportation.

4. Funds for burial of $4,000 or less.

Hardship will not be found if the resource was transferred to a person who was handling the financial affairs of the client or to the spouse or children of a person handling the financial affairs of the client unless

the client demonstrates that payments cannot be obtained from the funds of the person who handled the financial affairs to pay for long-term care services.

75.23(6) *Assets held in common.* In the case of an asset held by an individual in common with another person or persons in a joint tenancy, tenancy in common, or similar arrangement, the asset, or the affected portion of the asset, shall be considered to be transferred by the individual when any action is taken, either by the individual or by any other person, that reduces or eliminates the individual's ownership or control of the asset.

75.23(7) *Transfer by spouse.* In the case of a transfer by a spouse of an individual which results in a period of ineligibility for medical assistance under the state plan for the individual, the period of ineligibility shall be apportioned between the individual and the individual's spouse if the spouse otherwise becomes eligible for medical assistance under the state plan. The remaining penalty period shall be evenly divided on a monthly basis, with any remaining month of penalty (prorated as a half month to each spouse) applied to the spouse who initiated the transfer action.

If a spouse subsequently dies prior to the end of the penalty period, the remaining penalty period shall be applied to the surviving spouse's period of ineligibility.

75.23(8) *Definitions.* In this rule the following definitions apply:

"Assets" shall include all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by:

1. The individual or the individual's spouse.
2. A person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse.
3. Any person, including any court or administrative body, acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

"Income" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382a.

"Institutionalized individual" shall mean an individual who is an inpatient in a nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and with respect to whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility or who is eligible for home- and community-based waiver services.

"Resources" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382b without regard (in the case of an institutionalized individual) to the exclusion of the home and land appertaining thereto.

"Transfer or disposal of assets" means any transfer or assignment of any legal or equitable interest in any asset as defined above, including:

1. Giving away or selling an interest in an asset;
2. Placing an interest in an asset in a trust that is not available to the grantor (see 75.24(2)*"b"*(2));
3. Removing or eliminating an interest in a jointly owned asset in favor of other owners;
4. Disclaiming an inheritance of any property, interest, or right pursuant to Iowa Code section 633.704 on or after July 1, 2000 (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11)*"c"*);
5. Failure to take a share of an estate as a surviving spouse (also known as "taking against a will") on or after July 1, 2000, to the extent that the value received by taking against the will would have exceeded the value of the inheritance received under the will (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11)*"d"*); or
6. Transferring or disclaiming the right to income not yet received.

75.23(9) *Purchase of annuities.* Funds used to purchase an annuity for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of when the annuity was purchased or whether the conditions described in this subrule were met.

a. The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, with a Medicaid applicant or member as the annuitant shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless the annuity meets one of the conditions described in paragraph 75.23(9)*"b"* and also meets the condition described in paragraph 75.23(9)*"c."*

b. To be exempted from treatment as an asset transferred at less than fair market value, an annuity described in paragraph 75.23(9)*"a"* must meet one of the following conditions:

(1) The annuity is an annuity described in Subsection (b) or (q) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(2) The annuity is purchased with proceeds from:

1. An account or trust described in Subsection (a), (c), or (p) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

2. A simplified employee pension (within the meaning of Section 408(k) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986); or

3. A Roth IRA described in Section 408A of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(3) The annuity:

1. Is irrevocable and nonassignable;

2. Is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration); and

3. Provides for payments in equal amounts during the term of the annuity, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.

c. To be exempted from treatment as an asset transferred at less than fair market value, an annuity described in paragraph 75.23(9)*"a"* must have Iowa named as the remainder beneficiary for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse, if either is institutionalized. Iowa may be named either:

(1) In the first position; or

(2) In the second position after the spouse or minor or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.

d. The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, with the spouse of a Medicaid applicant or member as the annuitant shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless Iowa is named as the remainder beneficiary for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse, if either is institutionalized. Iowa may be named either:

(1) In the first position; or

(2) In the second position after the spouse or minor or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.

75.23(10) *Purchase of promissory notes, loans, or mortgages.*

a. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value in the amount of the outstanding balance due on the note, loan, or mortgage as of the date of the individual's application for medical assistance for services described in 75.23(1), unless the note, loan, or mortgage meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage has a repayment term that is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration).

(2) The note, loan, or mortgage provides for payments to be made in equal amounts during the term of the loan, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.

(3) The note, loan, or mortgage prohibits the cancellation of the balance upon the death of the lender.

b. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage for less than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased before February 8, 2006; or

(2) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the conditions described in 75.23(9)*"a"* were met.

75.23(11) *Purchase of life estates.*

a. The entire amount used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value, unless the purchaser resides in the home for at least one year after the date of the purchase.

b. Funds used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The life estate was purchased before February 8, 2006; or

(2) The life estate was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the purchaser resided in the home for one year after the date of purchase.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 7834B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 8444B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8898B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9404B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9582B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993. For purposes of determining an individual's eligibility for, or the amount of, medical assistance benefits, trusts established after August 10, 1993, (except for trusts specified in 75.24(3)) shall be treated in accordance with 75.24(2).

75.24(1) *Establishment of trust.*

a. For the purposes of this rule, an individual shall be considered to have established a trust if assets of the individual were used to form all or part of the principal of the trust and if any of the following individuals established the trust other than by will: the individual, the individual's spouse, a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse), or a person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

b. The term "assets," with respect to an individual, includes all income and resources of the individual and of the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by the individual or the individual's spouse, by a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual's spouse), or by any person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

c. In the case of a trust, the principal of which includes assets of an individual and assets of any other person or persons, the provisions of this rule shall apply to the portion of the trust attributable to the individual.

d. This rule shall apply without regard to:

(1) The purposes for which a trust is established.

(2) Whether the trustees have or exercise any discretion under the trust.

(3) Any restrictions on when or whether distribution may be made for the trust.

(4) Any restriction on the use of distributions from the trust.

e. The term "trust" includes any legal instrument or device that is similar to a trust, including a conservatorship.

75.24(2) *Treatment of revocable and irrevocable trusts.*

a. In the case of a revocable trust:

(1) The principal of the trust shall be considered an available resource.

(2) Payments from the trust to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income of the individual.

(3) Any other payments from the trust shall be considered assets disposed of by the individual, subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

b. In the case of an irrevocable trust:

(1) If there are any circumstances under which payment from the trust could be made to or for the benefit of the individual, the portion of the principal from which, or the income on the principal from which, payment to the individual could be made shall be considered an available resource to the individual and payments from that principal or income to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income to the individual. Payments for any other purpose shall be considered a transfer of assets by the individual subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

(2) Any portion of the trust from which, or any income on the principal from which, no payment could under any circumstances be made to the individual shall be considered, as of the date of establishment of the trust (or, if later, the date on which payment to the individual was foreclosed) to be

assets disposed of by the individual subject to the penalties specified at 75.23(3) and 441—Chapter 89. The value of the trust shall be determined for this purpose by including the amount of any payments made from this portion of the trust after this date.

75.24(3) *Exceptions.* This rule shall not apply to any of the following trusts:

a. A trust containing the assets of an individual under the age of 65 who is disabled (as defined in Section 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) and which is established for the benefit of the individual by a parent, grandparent, legal guardian of the individual, or a court if the state will receive all amounts remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to an amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual.

b. A trust established for the benefit of an individual if the trust is composed only of pension, social security, and other income to the individual (and accumulated income of the trust), and the state will receive all amounts remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to the amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual. For disposition of trust amounts pursuant to Iowa Code sections 633C.1 to 633C.5, the average statewide charges and Medicaid rates for the period from July 1, 2011, to June 30, 2012, shall be as follows:

(1) The average statewide charge to a private-pay resident of a nursing facility is $4,594 per month.

(2) The maximum statewide Medicaid rate for a resident of an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded is $24,060 per month.

(3) The average statewide charge to a resident of a mental health institute is $16,475 per month.

(4) The average statewide charge to a private-pay resident of a psychiatric medical institution for children is $5,312 per month.

(5) The average statewide charge to a home- and community-based waiver applicant or member shall be consistent with the level of care determination and correspond with the average charges and rates set forth in this paragraph.

c. A trust containing the assets of an individual who is disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) that meets the following conditions:

(1) The trust is established and managed by a nonprofit association.

(2) A separate account is maintained for each beneficiary of the trust, but, for purposes of investment and management of funds, the trust pools these accounts.

(3) Accounts in the trust are established solely for the benefit of individuals who are disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) by the parent, grandparent, or legal guardian of the individuals, by the individuals or by a court.

(4) To the extent that amounts remaining in the beneficiary's account upon death of the beneficiary are not retained by the trust, the trust pays to the state from the remaining amounts in the account an amount equal to the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the beneficiary.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7834B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 8898B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9582B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—75.25(249A) Definitions. Unless otherwise specified, the definitions in this rule shall apply to 441—Chapters 75 through 85 and 88.

"Aged" shall mean a person 65 years of age or older.

"Applicant" shall mean a person who is requesting assistance, including recertification under the medically needy program, on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

"Blind" shall mean a person with central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

"Break in assistance" for medically needy shall mean the lapse of more than three months from the end of the medically needy certification period to the beginning of the next current certification period.

"Central office" shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

"Certification period" for medically needy shall mean the period of time not to exceed two consecutive months in which a person is conditionally eligible.

"Client" shall mean all of the following:

1. A Medicaid applicant;
2. A Medicaid member;
3. A person who is conditionally eligible for Medicaid; and
4. A person whose income or assets are considered in determining eligibility for an applicant or member.

"CMAP-related medically needy" shall mean those individuals under the age of 21 who would be eligible for the child medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

"Community spouse" shall mean a spouse of an institutionalized spouse for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

"Conditionally eligible" shall mean that a person has completed the application process and has been assigned a medically needy certification period and spenddown amount but has not met the spenddown amount for the certification period or has been assigned a monthly premium but has not yet paid the premium for that month.

"Coverage group" shall mean a group of persons who meet certain common eligibility requirements.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Disabled" shall mean a person who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months from the date of application.

"FMAP-related medically needy" shall mean those persons who would be eligible for the family medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

"Health insurance" shall mean protection which provides payment of benefits for covered sickness or injury.

"Incurred medical expenses" for medically needy shall mean (1) medical bills paid by a client, responsible relative, or state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid during the retroactive certification period or certification period, or (2) unpaid medical expenses for which the client or responsible relative remains obligated.

"Institutionalized person" shall mean a person who is an inpatient in a nursing facility or a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and for whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility, or who is a person described in 75.1(18) for the purposes of rule 441—75.5(249A).

"Institutionalized spouse" shall mean a married person living in a medical institution, or nursing facility, or home- and community-based waiver setting who is likely to remain living in these circumstances for at least 30 consecutive days, and whose spouse is not in a medical institution or nursing facility for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

"Local office" shall mean the county office of the department of human services or the mental health institute or hospital school.

"Medically needy income level (MNIL)" shall mean 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs based on family size. (See subrule 75.58(2).)

"Member" shall mean a person who has been determined eligible for medical assistance under rule 441—75.1(249A). For the medically needy program, "member" shall mean a medically needy person who has income at or less than the medically needy income level (MNIL) or who has reduced countable income to the MNIL during the certification period through spenddown. "Member" may be used interchangeably with "recipient." This definition does not apply to the phrase "household member."

"Necessary medical and remedial services" for medically needy shall mean medical services recognized by law which are currently covered under the Iowa Medicaid program.

"Noncovered Medicaid services" for medically needy shall mean medical services that are not covered under Medicaid because the provider was not enrolled in Medicaid, the bill is for a responsible relative who is not in the Medicaid-eligible group or the bill is for services delivered before the start of a certification period.

"Nursing facility services" shall mean the level of care provided in a medical institution licensed for nursing services or skilled nursing services for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A).

"Obligated medical expense" for medically needy shall mean a medical expense for which the client or responsible relative continues to be legally liable.

"Ongoing eligibility" for medically needy shall mean that eligibility continues for an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related medically needy person with a zero spenddown.

"Pay and chase" shall mean that the state pays the total amount allowed under the agency's payment schedule and then seeks reimbursement from the liable third party. The pay and chase provision applies to Medicaid claims for prenatal care, for preventive pediatric services, and for all services provided to a person for whom there is court-ordered medical support.

"Payee" refers to an SSI payee as defined in Iowa Code subsections 633.33(7) and 633.3(20).

"Recertification" in the medically needy coverage group shall mean establishing a new certification period when the previous period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance.

"Recipient" shall mean a person who is receiving assistance including receiving assistance for another person.

"Responsible relative" for medically needy shall mean a spouse, parent, or stepparent living in the household of the client.

"Retroactive certification period" for medically needy shall mean one, two, or three calendar months prior to the date of application. The retroactive certification period begins with the first month Medicaid-covered services were received and continues to the end of the month immediately prior to the month of application.

"Retroactive period" shall mean the three calendar months immediately preceding the month in which an application is filed.

"Spenddown" shall mean the process by which a medically needy person obligates excess income for allowable medical expenses to reduce income to the appropriate MNIL.

"SSI-related" shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except that income shall be considered prospectively.

"SSI-related medically needy" shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except for income or resources.

"Supply" shall mean the requested information is received by the department by the specified due date.

"Transfer of assets" shall mean transfer of resources or income for less than fair market value for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A). For example, a transfer of resources or income could include establishing a trust, contributing to a charity, removing a name from a resource or income, or reducing ownership interest in a resource or income.

"Unborn child" shall include an unborn child during the entire term of pregnancy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 7935B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]

441—75.26(249A) References to the family investment program. Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

441—75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments. The following payments are exempt as income and resources when determining eligibility for or the amount of Medicaid benefits under any coverage group if the payments are kept in a separate, identifiable account:

75.27(1) *Class settlement payments.* Payments made from any fund established pursuant to a class settlement in the case of Susan Walker v. Bayer Corporation, et al., 96-C-5024 (N.D. Ill.) are exempt.

75.27(2) *Other settlement payments.* Payments made pursuant to a release of all claims in a case that is entered into in lieu of the class settlement referred to in subrule 75.27(1) and that is signed by all affected parties in the cases on or before the later of December 31, 1997, or the date that is 270 days after the date on which the release is first sent to the person (or the legal representative of the person) to whom payment is to be made are exempt.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.28 to **75.49** Reserved.

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO
THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

441—75.50(249A) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this division in addition to the definitions in rule 441—75.25(249A).

"Applicant" shall mean a person who is requesting assistance on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person, including recertification under the medically needy program. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

"Application period" means the months beginning with the month in which the application is considered to be filed, through and including the month in which an eligibility determination is made.

"Assistance unit" includes any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility.

"Bona fide offer" means an actual or genuine offer which includes a specific wage or a training opportunity at a specified place when used to determine whether the parent has refused an offer of training or employment.

"Central office" shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

"Change in income" means a permanent change in hours worked or rate of pay, any change in the amount of unearned income, or the beginning or ending of any income.

"Change in work expenses" means a permanent change in the cost of dependent care or the beginning or ending of dependent care.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Dependent" means an individual who can be claimed by another individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.

"Dependent child" or *"dependent children"* means a child or children who meet the nonfinancial eligibility requirements of the applicable FMAP-related coverage group.

"Income in-kind" is any gain or benefit which is not in the form of money payable directly to the eligible group including nonmonetary benefits, such as meals, clothing, and vendor payments. Vendor payments are money payments which are paid to a third party and not to the eligible group.

"Initial two months" means the first two consecutive months for which eligibility is granted.

"Medical institution," when used in this division, shall mean a facility which is organized to provide medical care, including nursing and convalescent care, in accordance with accepted standards as authorized by state law and as evidenced by the facility's license. A medical institution may be public or private. Medical institutions include the following:

1. Hospitals.
2. Extended care facilities (skilled nursing).
3. Intermediate care facilities.
4. Mental health institutions.
5. Hospital schools.

"Needy specified relative" means a nonparental specified relative, listed in 75.55(1), who meets all the eligibility requirements of the FMAP coverage group, listed in 75.1(14).

"Nonrecurring lump sum unearned income" means a payment in the nature of a windfall, for example, an inheritance, an insurance settlement for pain and suffering, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits such as social security, job insurance or workers' compensation.

"Parent" means a legally recognized parent, including an adoptive parent, or a biological father if there is no legally recognized father.

"Prospective budgeting" means the determination of eligibility and the amount of assistance for a calendar month based on the best estimate of income and circumstances which will exist in that calendar month.

"Recipient" means a person for whom Medicaid is received as well as parents living in the home with the eligible children and other specified relatives as defined in subrule 75.55(1) who are receiving Medicaid for the children. Unless otherwise specified, a person is not a recipient for any month in which the assistance issued for that person is subject to recoupment because the person was ineligible.

"Schedule of needs" means the total needs of a group as determined by the schedule of living costs, described at subrule 75.58(2).

"Stepparent" means a person who is not the parent of the dependent child, but is the legal spouse of the dependent child's parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage.

"Unborn child" shall include an unborn child during the entire term of the pregnancy.

"Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

441—75.51(249A) Reinstatement of eligibility. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

441—75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility.

75.52(1) *Reviews.* Eligibility factors shall be reviewed at least annually for the FMAP-related programs. Reviews shall be conducted using information contained in and verification supplied with the review form specified in subrule 75.52(3).

75.52(2) *Additional reviews.* A redetermination of specific eligibility factors shall be made when:

a. The member reports a change in circumstances (for example, a change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A)), or

b. A change in the member's circumstances comes to the attention of a staff member.

75.52(3) *Forms.*

a. Information for the annual review shall be submitted on Form 470-2881, 470-2881(M), 470-2881(S), or 470-2881(MS), Review/Recertification Eligibility Document (RRED), with the following exceptions:

(1) When the client has completed Form 470-0462 or 470-0466 (Spanish), Health and Financial Support Application, for another purpose, this form may be used as the review document for the annual review.

(2) Information for recertification of family medical assistance-related medically needy shall be submitted on Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review.

b. The department shall supply the review form to the client as needed, or upon request, and shall pay the cost of postage to return the form.

(1) When the review form is issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the fifth calendar day of the following month.

(2) When the review form is not issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the seventh day after the date the form is mailed by the department.

(3) A copy of a review form received by fax or electronically shall have the same effect as an original form.

c. The review information for foster children or children in subsidized adoption or subsidized guardianship shall be submitted on Form 470-2914, Foster Care, Adoption, and Guardianship Medicaid Review.

75.52(4) *Client responsibilities.* For the purposes of this subrule, "clients" shall include persons who received assistance subject to recoupment because the persons were ineligible.

a. The client shall cooperate by giving complete and accurate information needed to establish eligibility.

b. The client shall complete the required review form when requested by the department in accordance with subrule 75.52(3). If the department does not receive a completed form, assistance shall be canceled. A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"f"* and 75.57(2)*"l."*

c. The client shall report any change in the following circumstances at the annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group:

(1) Income from all sources, including any change in care expenses.

(2) Resources.

(3) Members of the household.

(4) School attendance.

(5) A stepparent recovering from an incapacity.

(6) Change of mailing or living address.

(7) Payment of child support.

(8) Receipt of a social security number.

(9) Payment for child support, alimony, or dependents as defined in paragraph 75.57(8)*"b."*

(10) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

d. All clients shall timely report any change in the following circumstances at any time:

(1) Members of the household.

(2) Change of mailing or living address.

(3) Sources of income.

(4) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

e. Clients described at subrule 75.1(35) shall also timely report any change in income from any source and any change in care expenses at any time.

f. A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from the date:

(1) A person enters or leaves the household.

(2) The mailing or living address changes.

(3) A source of income changes.

(4) A health insurance premium or coverage change is effective.

(5) Of any change in income.

(6) Of any change in care expenses.

g. When a change is not reported as required in paragraphs 75.52(4)*"c"* through *"e,"* any excess Medicaid paid shall be subject to recovery.

h. When a change in any circumstance is reported, its effect on eligibility shall be evaluated and eligibility shall be redetermined, if appropriate, regardless of whether the report of the change was required in paragraphs 75.52(4)*"c"* through *"e."*

75.52(5) *Effective date.* After assistance has been approved, eligibility for continuing assistance shall be effective as of the first of each month. Any change affecting eligibility reported during a month shall be effective the first day of the next calendar month, subject to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217) for any adverse actions.

a. When the change creates ineligibility, eligibility under the current coverage group shall be canceled and an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be completed in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A).

b. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

c. When an individual included in the eligible group becomes ineligible, that individual's Medicaid shall be canceled effective the first of the next month unless the action must be delayed due to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217).

[**ARC 8260B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8500B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A), the following rules shall apply when determining eligibility for persons under FMAP or FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.53(1) *Definition of resident.* A resident of Iowa is one:

a. Who is living in Iowa voluntarily with the intention of making that person's home there and not for a temporary purpose. A child is a resident of Iowa when living there on other than a temporary basis. Residence may not depend upon the reason for which the individual entered the state, except insofar as it may bear upon whether the individual is there voluntarily or for a temporary purpose; or

b. Who, at the time of application, is living in Iowa, is not receiving assistance from another state, and entered Iowa with a job commitment or seeking employment in Iowa, whether or not currently employed. Under this definition the child is a resident of the state in which the specified relative is a resident.

75.53(2) *Retention of residence.* Residence is retained until abandoned. Temporary absence from Iowa, with subsequent returns to Iowa, or intent to return when the purposes of the absence have been accomplished does not interrupt continuity of residence.

75.53(3) *Suitability of home.* The home shall be deemed suitable until the court has ruled it unsuitable and, as a result of such action, the child has been removed from the home.

75.53(4) *Absence from the home.*

a. An individual who is absent from the home shall not be included in the eligible group, except as described in paragraph *"b."*

(1) A parent who is a convicted offender but is permitted to live at home while serving a court-imposed sentence by performing unpaid public work or unpaid community service during the workday is considered absent from the home.

(2) A parent whose absence from the home is due solely to a pattern of employment is not considered to be absent.

(3) A parent whose absence is occasioned solely by reason of the performance of active duty in the uniformed services of the United States is considered absent from the home. "Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

b. The needs of an individual who is temporarily out of the home are included in the eligible group if otherwise eligible. A temporary absence exists in the following circumstances:

(1) An individual is anticipated to be in the medical institution for less than a year, as verified by a physician's statement. Failure to return within one year from the date of entry into the medical institution will result in the individual's needs being removed from the eligible group.

(2) An individual is out of the home to secure education or training as defined for children in paragraph 75.54(1)*"b"* as long as the child remains a dependent and as defined for adults in 441—subrule 93.114(1), first sentence.

(3) An individual is out of the home for reasons other than reasons in subparagraphs (1) and (2) and intends to return to the home within three months. Failure to return within three months from the date the individual left the home will result in the individual's needs being removed from the eligible group.

441—75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child.

75.54(1) *Age.* Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), Medicaid shall be available to a needy child under the age of 18 years without regard to school attendance.

a. A child is eligible for the entire month in which the child's eighteenth birthday occurs, unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

b. Medicaid shall also be available to a needy child aged 18 years who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and who is reasonably expected to complete the program before reaching the age of 19 if the following criteria are met.

(1) A child shall be considered attending school full-time when enrolled or accepted in a full-time (as certified by the school or institute attended) elementary, secondary or the equivalent level of vocational or technical school or training leading to a certificate or diploma. Correspondence school is not an allowable program of study.

(2) A child shall also be considered to be in regular attendance in months when the child is not attending because of an official school or training program vacation, illness, convalescence, or family emergency. A child meets the definition of regular school attendance until the child has been officially dropped from the school rolls.

(3) When a child's education is temporarily interrupted pending adjustment of an education or training program, exemption shall be continued for a reasonable period of time to complete the adjustment.

75.54(2) *Residing with a relative.* The child shall be living in the home of one of the relatives specified in subrule 75.55(1). When the mother intends to place her child for adoption shortly after birth, the child shall be considered as living with the mother until the time custody is actually relinquished.

a. Living with relatives implies primarily the existence of a relationship involving an accepted responsibility on the part of the relative for the child's welfare, including the sharing of a common household.

b. Home is the family setting maintained or in the process of being established as evidenced by the assumption and continuation of responsibility for the child by the relative.

75.54(3) *Deprivation of parental care and support.* Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.54(4) *Continuous eligibility for children.* Rescinded IAB 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08.

441—75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives.

75.55(1) *Specified relationship.*

a. A child may be considered as meeting the requirement of living with a specified relative if the child's home is with one of the following or with a spouse of the relative even though the marriage is terminated by death or divorce:

Father or adoptive father.

Mother or adoptive mother.

Grandfather or grandfather-in-law, meaning the subsequent husband of the child's natural grandmother, i.e., stepgrandfather or adoptive grandfather.

Grandmother or grandmother-in-law, meaning the subsequent wife of the child's natural grandfather, i.e., stepgrandmother or adoptive grandmother.

Great-grandfather or great-great-grandfather.

Great-grandmother or great-great-grandmother.

Stepfather, but not his parents.

Stepmother, but not her parents.

Brother, brother-of-half-blood, stepbrother, brother-in-law or adoptive brother.

Sister, sister-of-half-blood, stepsister, sister-in-law or adoptive sister.

Uncle or aunt, of whole or half blood.

Uncle-in-law or aunt-in-law.

Great uncle or great-great-uncle.

Great aunt or great-great-aunt.

First cousins, nephews, or nieces.

b. A relative of the putative father can qualify as a specified relative if the putative father has acknowledged paternity by the type of written evidence on which a prudent person would rely.

75.55(2) *Liability of relatives.* All appropriate steps shall be taken to secure support from legally liable persons on behalf of all persons in the eligible group, including the establishment of paternity as provided in rule 441—75.14(249A).

a. When necessary to establish eligibility, the department shall make the initial contact with the absent parent at the time of application. Subsequent contacts may be made by the child support recovery unit.

b. When contact with the family or other sources of information indicates that relatives other than parents and spouses of the eligible children are contributing toward the support of members of the eligible group, have contributed in the past, or are of such financial standing they might reasonably be expected to contribute, the department shall contact these persons to verify current contributions or arrange for contributions on a voluntary basis.

[**ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.56(249A) Resources.

75.56(1) *Limitation.* Unless otherwise specified, a client may have the following resources and be eligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related programs. Any resource not

specifically exempted shall be counted toward the applicable resource limit when determining eligibility for adults. All resources shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children.

a. A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the client. Temporary absence from the homestead with a defined purpose for the absence and with intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished shall not be considered to have altered the exempt status of the homestead. Except as described at paragraph 75.56(1)*"n"* or *"o,"* the net market value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

b. Household goods and personal effects without regard to their value. Personal effects are personal or intimate tangible belongings of an individual, especially those that are worn or carried on the person, which are maintained in one's home, and include clothing, books, grooming aids, jewelry, hobby equipment, and similar items.

c. Life insurance which has no cash surrender value. The owner of the life insurance policy is the individual paying the premium on the policy with the right to change the policy as the individual sees fit.

d. One motor vehicle per household. If the household includes more than one adult or working teenaged child whose resources must be considered as described in subrule 75.56(2), an equity not to exceed a value of $3,000 in one additional motor vehicle shall be disregarded for each additional adult or working teenaged child.

(1) The disregard for an additional motor vehicle shall be allowed when a working teenager is temporarily absent from work.

(2) The equity value of any additional motor vehicle in excess of $3,000 shall be counted toward the resource limit in paragraph 75.56(1)*"e."* When a motor vehicle is modified with special equipment for the handicapped, the special equipment shall not increase the value of the motor vehicle.

(3) Beginning July 1, 1994, and continuing in succeeding state fiscal years, the motor vehicle equity value to be disregarded shall be increased by the latest increase in the consumer price index for used vehicles during the previous state fiscal year.

e. A reserve of other property, real or personal, not to exceed $2,000 for applicant assistance units and $5,000 for member assistance units. EXCEPTION: Applicant assistance units that contain at least one person who was a Medicaid member in Iowa in the month before the month of application are subject to the $5,000 limit. Resources of the assistance unit shall be determined in accordance with persons considered, as described at subrule 75.56(2).

f. Money which is counted as income for the month and that part of lump-sum income defined at paragraph 75.57(9)*"c"*reserved for the current or future month's income.

g. Payments which are exempted for consideration as income and resources under subrule 75.57(6).

h. An equity not to exceed $1,500 in one funeral contract or burial trust for each member of the eligible group. Any amount in excess of $1,500 shall be counted toward resource limits unless it is established that the funeral contract or burial trust is irrevocable.

i. One burial plot for each member of the eligible group. A burial plot is defined as a conventional gravesite, crypt, mausoleum, urn, or other repository which is customarily and traditionally used for the remains of a deceased person.

j. Settlements for payment of medical expenses.

k. Life estates.

l. Federal or state earned income tax credit payments in the month of receipt and the following month, regardless of whether these payments are received with the regular paychecks or as a lump sum with the federal or state income tax refund.

m. The balance in an individual development account (IDA), including interest earned on the IDA.

n. An equity not to exceed $10,000 for tools of the trade or capital assets of self-employed households.

When the value of any resource is exempted in part, that portion of the value which exceeds the exemption shall be considered in calculating whether the eligible group's property is within the reserve defined in paragraph *"e."*

o. Nonhomestead property that produces income consistent with the property's fair market value.

75.56(2) *Persons considered.*

a. Resources of persons in the eligible group shall be considered in establishing property limits.

b. Resources of the parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid shall be considered in the same manner as if the parent were eligible for Medicaid.

c. Resources of the stepparent living in the home shall not be considered when determining eligibility of the eligible group, with one exception: The resources of a stepparent included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

d. The resources of supplemental security income (SSI) members shall not be counted in establishing property limitations. When property is owned by both the SSI beneficiary and a Medicaid member in another eligible group, each shall be considered as having a half interest in order to determine the value of the resource, unless the terms of the deed or purchase contract clearly establish ownership on a different proportional basis.

e. The resources of a nonparental specified relative who elects to be included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

75.56(3) *Homestead defined.* The homestead consists of the house, used as a home, and may contain one or more contiguous lots or tracts of land, including buildings and appurtenances. When within a city plat, it shall not exceed ½ acre in area. When outside a city plat it shall not contain, in the aggregate, more than 40 acres. When property used as a home exceeds these limitations, the equity value of the excess property shall be determined in accordance with subrule 75.56(5).

75.56(4) *Liquidation.* When proceeds from the sale of resources or conversion of a resource to cash, together with other nonexempted resources, exceed the property limitations, the member is ineligible to receive assistance until the amount in excess of the resource limitation has been expended unless immediately used to purchase a homestead, or reduce the mortgage on a homestead.

a. Property settlements. Property settlements which are part of a legal action in a dissolution of marriage or palimony suit are considered as resources upon receipt.

b. Property sold under installment contract. Property sold under an installment contract or held as security in exchange for a price consistent with its fair market value is exempt as a resource. If the price is not consistent with the contract's fair market value, the resource value of the installment contract is the gross price for which it can be sold or discounted on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the installment contract.

Payments from property sold under an installment contract are exempt as income as specified in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"d"* and 75.57(7)*"ag."* The portion of any payment received representing principal is considered a resource upon receipt. The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

75.56(5) *Net market value defined.* Net market value is the gross price for which property or an item can currently be sold on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the property or item.

75.56(6) *Availability.*

a. A resource must be available in order for it to be counted toward resource limitations. A resource is considered available under the following circumstances:

(1) The applicant or member owns the property in part or in full and has control over it. That is, it can be occupied, rented, leased, sold, or otherwise used or disposed of at the individual's discretion.

(2) The applicant or member has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support and maintenance.

b. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. When property is owned by more than one person, unless otherwise established, it is assumed that all persons hold equal shares in the property.

d. When the applicant or member owns nonhomestead property, the property shall be considered exempt for so long as the property is publicly advertised for sale at an asking price that is consistent with its fair market value.

75.56(7) *Damage judgments and insurance settlements.*

a. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of an exempt resource shall be considered a resource to the applicant or member the month following the month the payment was received. When the applicant or member signs a legal binding commitment no later than the month after the month the payment was received, the funds shall be considered exempt for the duration of the commitment providing the terms of the commitment are met within eight months from the date of commitment.

b. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of a nonexempt resource shall be considered a resource in the month following the month in which payment was received.

75.56(8) *Conservatorships.*

a. Conservatorships established prior to February 9, 1994. The department shall determine whether assets from a conservatorship, except one established solely for the payment of medical expenses, are available by examining the language of the order establishing the conservatorship.

(1) Funds clearly conserved and available for care, support, or maintenance shall be considered toward resource or income limitations.

(2) When the department worker questions whether the funds in a conservatorship are available, the worker shall refer the conservatorship to the central office. When assets in the conservatorship are not clearly available, central office staff may contact the conservator and request that the funds in the conservatorship be made available for current support and maintenance. When the conservator chooses not to make the funds available, the department may petition the court to have the funds released either partially or in their entirety or as periodic income payments.

(3) Funds in a conservatorship that are not clearly available shall be considered unavailable until the conservator or court actually makes the funds available.

(4) Payments received from the conservatorship for basic or special needs are considered income.

b. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994, shall be treated according to the provisions of paragraphs 75.24(1)*"e"* and 75.24(2)*"b."*

75.56(9) *Not considered a resource.* Inventories and supplies, exclusive of capital assets, that are required for self-employment shall not be considered a resource. Inventory is defined as all unsold items, whether raised or purchased, that are held for sale or use and shall include, but not be limited to, merchandise, grain held in storage and livestock raised for sale. Supplies are items necessary for the operation of the enterprise, such as lumber, paint, and seed. Capital assets are those assets which, if sold at a later date, could be used to claim capital gains or losses for federal income tax purposes. When self-employment is temporarily interrupted due to circumstances beyond the control of the household, such as illness, inventory or supplies retained by the household shall not be considered a resource.

441—75.57(249A) Income. When determining initial and ongoing eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups, all unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted as defined in these rules, shall be considered.

1. Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), the determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process. Initial eligibility shall be granted only when (1) the countable gross nonexempt unearned and earned income received by the eligible group and available to meet the current month's needs is no more than 185 percent of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); (2) the countable net earned and unearned income is less than the schedule of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 2); and (3) the countable net unearned and earned income, after applying allowable disregards, is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

2. The determination of continuing eligibility is a two-step process. Continuing eligibility shall be granted only when (1) countable gross nonexempt income, as described for initial eligibility, does not exceed 185 percent of the living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); and (2) countable net unearned and earned income is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

3. Child support assigned to the department in accordance with 441—subrule 41.22(7) shall be considered unearned income for the purpose of determining continuing eligibility, except as specified at paragraphs 75.57(1)*"e,"*75.57(6)*"u,"* and 75.57(7)*"o."* Expenses for care of children or disabled adults, deductions, and diversions shall be allowed when verification is provided.

75.57(1) *Unearned income.* Unearned income is any income in cash that is not gained by labor or service. When taxes are withheld from unearned income, the amount considered will be the net income after the withholding of taxes (Federal Insurance Contribution Act, state and federal income taxes). Net unearned income shall be determined by deducting reasonable income-producing costs from the gross unearned income. Money left after this deduction shall be considered gross income available to meet the needs of the eligible group.

a. Social security income is the amount of the entitlement before withholding of a Medicare premium.

b. Financial assistance received for education or training. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

c. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

d. When the client sells property on contract, proceeds from the sale shall be considered exempt as income. The portion of any payment that represents principal is considered a resource upon receipt as defined in subrule 75.56(4). The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

e. Support payments in cash shall be considered as unearned income in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Any nonexempt cash support payment, for a member of the eligible group, made while the application is pending shall be treated as unearned income.

(2) Support payments shall be considered as unearned income in the month in which the IV-A agency (income maintenance) is notified of the payment by the IV-D agency (child support recovery unit).

The amount of income to consider shall be the actual amount paid or the monthly entitlement, whichever is less.

(3) Support payments reported by child support recovery during a past month for which eligibility is being determined shall be used to determine eligibility for the month. Support payments anticipated to be received in future months shall be used to determine eligibility for future months. When support payments terminate in the month of decision of an FMAP-related Medicaid application, both support payments already received and support payments anticipated to be received in the month of decision shall be used to determine eligibility for that month.

(4) When the reported support payment, combined with other income, creates ineligibility under the current coverage group, an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—76.11(249A). Persons receiving Medicaid under the family medical assistance program in accordance with subrule 75.1(14) may be entitled to continued coverage under the provisions of subrule 75.1(21). Eligibility may be reestablished for any month in which the countable support payment combined with other income meets the eligibility test.

f. The client shall cooperate in supplying verification of all unearned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A).

(1) When the information is available, the department shall verify job insurance benefits by using information supplied to the department by Iowa workforce development. When the department uses this information as verification, job insurance benefits shall be considered received the second day after the date that the check was mailed by Iowa workforce development. When the second day falls on a Sunday or federal legal holiday, the time shall be extended to the next mail delivery day.

(2) When the client notifies the department that the amount of job insurance benefits used is incorrect, the client shall be allowed to verify the discrepancy. The client must report the discrepancy before the eligibility month or within ten days of the date on the Notice of Decision, Form 470-0485, 470-0485(S), 470-0486, or 470-0486(S), applicable to the eligibility month, whichever is later.

75.57(2) *Earned income.* Earned income is defined as income in the form of a salary, wages, tips, bonuses, commission earned as an employee, income from Job Corps, or profit from self-employment. Earned income from commissions, wages, tips, bonuses, Job Corps, or salary means the total gross amount irrespective of the expenses of employment. With respect to self-employment, earned income means the net profit from self-employment, defined as gross income less the allowable costs of producing the income. Income shall be considered earned income when it is produced as a result of the performance of services by an individual.

a. Each person in the assistance unit whose gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or net profit from self-employment, considered in determining eligibility is entitled to one 20 percent earned income deduction of nonexempt monthly gross earnings. The deduction is intended to include work-related expenses other than child care. These expenses shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following: taxes, transportation, meals, uniforms, and other work-related expenses.

b. Each person in the assistance unit is entitled to a deduction for care expenses subject to the following limitations.

(1) Persons in the eligible group and excluded parents shall be allowed care expenses for a child or incapacitated adult in the eligible group.

(2) Stepparents as described at paragraph 75.57(8)*"b"* and self-supporting parents on underage parent cases as described at paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* shall be allowed incapacitated adult care or child care expenses for the ineligible dependents of the stepparent or self-supporting parent.

(3) Unless both parents are in the home and one parent is physically and mentally able to provide the care, child care or care for an incapacitated adult shall be considered a work expense in the amount paid for care of each child or incapacitated adult, not to exceed $175 per month, or $200 per month for a child under the age of two, or the going rate in the community, whichever is less.

(4) If both parents are in the home, adult or child care expenses shall not be allowed when one parent is unemployed and is physically and mentally able to provide the care.

(5) The deduction is allowable only when the care covers the actual hours of the individual's employment plus a reasonable period of time for commuting; or the period of time when the individual who would normally care for the child or incapacitated adult is employed at such hours that the individual is required to sleep during the waking hours of the child or incapacitated adult, excluding any hours a child is in school.

(6) Any special needs of a physically or mentally handicapped child or adult shall be taken into consideration in determining the deduction allowed.

(7) If the amount claimed is questionable, the expense shall be verified by a receipt or a statement from the provider of care. The expense shall be allowed when paid to any person except a parent or legal guardian of the child, another member of the eligible group, or any person whose needs are met by diversion of income from any person in the eligible group.

c. Work incentive disregard. After deducting the allowable work-related expenses as defined at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a"* and *"b"* and income diversions as defined at subrule 75.57(4), 58 percent of the total of the remaining monthly nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or the net profit from self-employment, of each person whose income must be considered is disregarded in determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and those FMAP-related coverage groups subject to the three-step process for determining initial eligibility as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(1) The work incentive disregard is not time-limited.

(2) Initial eligibility under the first two steps of the three-step process is determined without the application of the work incentive disregard as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

(3) A person who is not eligible for Medicaid because the person has refused to cooperate in applying for or accepting benefits from other sources, in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.2(249A), 441—75.3(249A), or 441—75.21(249A), is eligible for the work incentive disregard.

d. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

e. A person is considered self-employed when the person:

(1) Is not required to report to the office regularly except for specific purposes such as sales training meetings, administrative meetings, or evaluation sessions.

(2) Establishes the person's own working hours, territory, and methods of work.

(3) Files quarterly reports of earnings, withholding payments, and FICA payments to the Internal Revenue Service.

f. The net profit from self-employment income in a non-home-based operation shall be determined by deducting only the following expenses that are directly related to the production of the income:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees of the self-employed.

(3) The cost of shelter in the form of rent, the interest on mortgage or contract payments; taxes; and utilities.

(4) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent or the interest on mortgage or contract payments.

(5) Insurance on the real or personal property involved.

(6) The cost of any repairs needed.

(7) The cost of any travel required.

(8) Any other expense directly related to the production of income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

g. When the client is renting out apartments in the client's home, the following shall be deducted from the gross rentals received to determine the profit:

(1) Shelter expense in excess of that set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group.

(2) That portion of expense for utilities furnished to tenants which exceeds the amount set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2).

(3) Ten percent of gross rentals to cover the cost of upkeep.

h. In determining profit from furnishing board, room, operating a family life home, or providing nursing care, the following amounts shall be deducted from the payments received:

(1) $41 plus an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder and roomer or an individual in the home to receive nursing care, or $41 for a roomer, or an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder.

(2) Ten percent of the total payment to cover the cost of upkeep for individuals receiving a room or nursing care.

i. Gross income from providing child care in the applicant's or member's own home shall include the total payments received for the service and any payment received due to the Child Nutrition Amendments of 1978 for the cost of providing meals to children.

(1) In determining profit from providing child care services in the applicant's or member's own home, 40 percent of the total gross income received shall be deducted to cover the costs of producing the income, unless the applicant or member requests to have actual expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered.

(2) When the applicant or member requests to have expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered, profit shall be determined in the same manner as specified at paragraph 75.57(2)*"j."*

j. In determining profit for a self-employed enterprise in the home other than providing room and board, renting apartments or providing child care services, the following expenses shall be deducted from the income received:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees.

(3) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent; or the interest on mortgage or contract payment; and any insurance on such machinery equipment.

(4) Ten percent of the total gross income to cover the costs of upkeep when the work is performed in the home.

(5) Any other direct cost involved in the production of the income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

k. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

l. The applicant or member shall cooperate in supplying verification of all earned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). A self-employed applicant or member shall keep any records necessary to establish eligibility.

75.57(3) *Shared living arrangements.* When an applicant or member shares living arrangements with another family or person, funds combined to meet mutual obligations for shelter and other basic needs are not income. Funds made available to the applicant or member, exclusively for the applicant's or member's needs, are considered income.

75.57(4) *Diversion of income.*

a. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent living in the family group who meet the age and school attendance requirements specified in subrule 75.54(1). Income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent and a companion in the home only when the income and resources of the companion and the children are within family medical assistance program standards. The maximum income that shall be diverted to meet the needs of the ineligible children shall be the difference between the needs of the eligible group if the ineligible children were included and the needs of the eligible group with the ineligible children excluded, except as specified at paragraph 75.57(8)*"b."*

b. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to permit payment of court-ordered support to children not living with the parent when the payment is actually being made.

75.57(5) *Income of unmarried specified relatives under the age of 19.*

a. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 when that specified relative lives with a parent who receives coverage under family medical assistance-related programs or lives with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement.

(1) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative who is also an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as that of any other child. The income for the unmarried, underage specified relative who is not an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(2) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

b. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 who lives in the same home as a self-supporting parent. The income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 living in the same home as a self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) below.

(1) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and not a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be exempt.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority. The income of the specified relative's self-supporting parents shall be treated in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c."*

(3) When the unmarried specified relative is 18 years of age, the specified relative's income shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

75.57(6) *Exempt as income and resources.* The following shall be exempt as income and resources:

a. Food reserves from home-produced garden products, orchards, domestic animals, and the like, when used by the household for its own consumption.

b. The value of the food assistance program benefit.

c. The value of the United States Department of Agriculture donated foods (surplus commodities).

d. The value of supplemental food assistance received under the Child Nutrition Act and the special food service program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

e. Any benefits received under Title III-C, Nutrition Program for the Elderly, of the Older Americans Act.

f. Benefits paid to eligible households under the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981.

g. Any payment received under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968.

h. Any judgment funds that have been or will be distributed per capita or held in trust for members of any Indian tribe. When the payment, in all or part, is converted to another type of resource, that resource is also exempt.

i. Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program, except that this exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteers are serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteers are serving, whichever is greater.

j. Payments for supporting services or reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses received by volunteers in any of the programs established under Titles II and III of the Domestic Volunteer Services Act.

k. Tax-exempt portions of payments made pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act.

l. Experimental housing allowance program payments made under annual contribution contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1975, under Section 23 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1936 as amended.

m. The income of a supplemental security income recipient.

n. Income of an ineligible child.

o. Income in-kind.

p. Family support subsidy program payments.

q. Grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

r. All earned and unearned educational funds of an undergraduate or graduate student or a person in training. Any extended social security or veterans benefits received by a parent or nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), conditional to school attendance, shall be exempt. However, any additional amount received for the person's dependents who are in the eligible group shall be counted as nonexempt income.

s. Subsidized guardianship program payments.

t. Any income restricted by law or regulation which is paid to a representative payee living outside the home, unless the income is actually made available to the applicant or member by the representative payee.

u. The first $50 received by the eligible group which represents a current monthly support obligation or a voluntary support payment, paid by a legally responsible individual, but in no case shall the total amount exempted exceed $50 per month per eligible group.

v. Bona fide loans. Evidence of a bona fide loan may include any of the following:

(1) The loan is obtained from an institution or person engaged in the business of making loans.

(2) There is a written agreement to repay the money within a specified time.

(3) If the loan is obtained from a person not normally engaged in the business of making a loan, there is borrower's acknowledgment of obligation to repay (with or without interest), or the borrower expresses intent to repay the loan when funds become available in the future, or there is a timetable and plan for repayment.

w. Payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.).

x. The income of a person ineligible due to receipt of state-funded foster care, IV-E foster care, or subsidized adoption assistance.

y. Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

z. Payments made to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry and resident Japanese aliens under Section 105 of Public Law 100-383, and payments made to certain eligible Aleuts under Section 206 of Public Law 100-383, entitled "Wartime Relocation of Civilians."

aa. Payments received from the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act.

ab. Deposits into an individual development account (IDA) when determining eligibility. The amount of the deposit is exempt as income and shall not be used in the 185 percent eligibility test. Deposits shall be deducted from nonexempt earned and unearned income beginning with the month following the month in which verification that deposits have begun is received. The client shall be allowed a deduction only when the deposit is made from the client's money. The earned income deductions at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* shall be applied to nonexempt earnings from employment or net profit from self-employment that remains after deducting the amount deposited into the account. Allowable deductions shall be applied to any nonexempt unearned income that remains after deducting the amount of the deposit. If the client has both nonexempt earned and unearned income, the amount deposited into the IDA account shall first be deducted from the client's nonexempt unearned income. Deposits shall not be deducted from earned or unearned income that is exempt.

75.57(7) *Exempt as income.* The following are exempt as income.

a. Reimbursements from a third party.

b. Reimbursement from the employer for a job-related expense.

c. The following nonrecurring lump sum payments:

(1) Income tax refund.

(2) Retroactive supplemental security income benefits.

(3) Settlements for the payment of medical expenses.

(4) Refunds of security deposits on rental property or utilities.

(5) That part of a lump sum received and expended for funeral and burial expenses.

(6) That part of a lump sum both received and expended for the repair or replacement of resources.

d. Payments received by the family for providing foster care when the family is operating a licensed foster home.

e. A small monetary nonrecurring gift, such as a Christmas, birthday or graduation gift, not to exceed $30 per person per calendar quarter.

When a monetary gift from any one source is in excess of $30, the total gift is countable as unearned income. When monetary gifts from several sources are each $30 or less, and the total of all gifts exceeds $30, only the amount in excess of $30 is countable as unearned income.

f. Federal or state earned income tax credit.

g. Supplementation from county funds, providing:

(1) The assistance does not duplicate any of the basic needs as recognized by the chart of basic needs components in accordance with subrule 75.58(2), or

(2) The assistance, if a duplication of any of the basic needs, is made on an emergency basis, not as ongoing supplementation.

h. Any payment received as a result of an urban renewal or low-cost housing project from any governmental agency.

i. A retroactive corrective family investment program (FIP) payment.

j. The training allowance issued by the division of vocational rehabilitation, department of education.

k. Payments from the PROMISE JOBS program.

l. The training allowance issued by the department for the blind.

m. Payments from passengers in a car pool.

n. Support refunded by the child support recovery unit for the first month of termination of eligibility and the family does not receive the family investment program.

o. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

p. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

q. Income of a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) except when the relative is included in the eligible group.

r. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

s. Compensation in lieu of wages received by a child funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

t. Any amount for training expenses included in a payment funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

u. Earnings of a person aged 19 or younger who is a full-time student as defined at subparagraphs 75.54(1)*"b"*(1) and (2). The exemption applies through the entire month of the person's twentieth birthday.

EXCEPTION: When the twentieth birthday falls on the first day of the month, the exemption stops on the first day of that month.

v. Income attributed to an unmarried, underage parent in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* effective the first day of the month following the month in which the unmarried, underage parent turns age 18 or reaches majority through marriage. When the unmarried, underage parent turns 18 on the first day of a month, the income of the self-supporting parents becomes exempt as of the first day of that month.

w. Incentive payments received from participation in the adolescent pregnancy prevention programs.

x. Payments received from the comprehensive child development program, funded by the Administration for Children, Youth, and Families, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

y. Incentive allowance payments received from the work force investment project, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

z. Interest and dividend income.

aa. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

ab. Honorarium income. All moneys paid to an eligible household in connection with the welfare reform demonstration longitudinal study or focus groups shall be exempted.

ac. Income that an individual contributes to a trust as specified at paragraph 75.24(3)*"b"* shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups.

ad. Benefits paid to the eligible household under the family investment program (FIP).

ae. Moneys received through the pilot self-sufficiency grants program or through the pilot diversion program.

af. Earnings from new employment of any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility during the first four calendar months of the new employment. The date the new employment or self-employment begins shall be verified before approval of the exemption. This four-month period shall be referred to as the work transition period (WTP).

(1) The exempt period starts the first day of the month in which the client receives the first pay from the new employment and continues through the next three benefit months, regardless if the job ends during the four-month period.

(2) To qualify for this disregard, the person shall not have earned more than $1,200 in the 12 calendar months prior to the month in which the new job begins, the income must be reported timely in accordance with rule 441—76.10(249A), and the new job must have started after the date the application is filed. For purposes of this policy, the $1,200 earnings limit applies to the gross amount of income without any allowance for exemptions, disregards, work deductions, diversions, or the costs of doing business used in determining net profit from any income test in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(3) If another new job or self-employment enterprise starts while a WTP is in progress, the exemption shall also be applied to earnings from the new source that are received during the original 4-month period, provided that the earnings were less than $1,200 in the 12-month period before the month the other new job or self-employment enterprise begins.

(4) An individual is allowed the 4-month exemption period only once in a 12-month period. An additional 4-month exemption shall not be granted until the month after the previous 12-month period has expired.

(5) If a person whose income is considered enters the household, the new job must start after the date the person enters the home or after the person is reported in the home, whichever is later, in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(6) When a person living in the home whose income is not considered subsequently becomes an assistance unit member whose income is considered, the new job must start after the date of the change that causes the person's income to be considered in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(7) A person who begins new employment or self-employment that is intermittent in nature may qualify for the WTP. "Intermittent" includes, but is not limited to, working for a temporary agency that places the person in different job assignments on an as-needed or on-call basis, or self-employment from providing child care for one or more families. However, a person is not considered as starting new employment or self-employment each time intermittent employment restarts or changes such as when the same temporary agency places the person in a new assignment or a child care provider acquires another child care client.

ag. Payments from property sold under an installment contract as specified in paragraphs 75.56(4)*"b"* and 75.57(1)*"d."*

ah. All census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

ai. Payments received through participation in the preparation for adult living program pursuant to 441—Chapter 187.

75.57(8) *Treatment of income in excluded parent cases, stepparent cases, and underage parent cases.*

a. Treatment of income in excluded parent cases. A parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid is eligible for the 20 percent earned income deduction, child care expenses for children in the eligible group, the 58 percent work incentive disregard described at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c,"* and diversions described at subrule 75.57(4). All remaining nonexempt income of the parent shall be applied against the needs of the eligible group.

b. Treatment of income in stepparent cases. The income of a stepparent who is not included in the eligible group but who is living with the parent in the home of an eligible child shall be given the same consideration and treatment as that of a parent subject to the limitations of subparagraphs (1) through (10) below.

(1) The stepparent's monthly gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or monthly net profit from self-employment, shall receive a 20 percent earned income deduction.

(2) The stepparent's monthly nonexempt earned income remaining after the 20 percent earned income deduction shall be allowed child care expenses for the stepparent's ineligible dependents in the home, subject to the restrictions described at subparagraphs 75.57(2)*"b"*(1) through (5).

(3) Any amounts actually paid by the stepparent to individuals not living in the home, who are claimed or could be claimed by the stepparent as dependents for federal income tax purposes, shall be deducted from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent.

(4) The stepparent shall also be allowed a deduction from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income for alimony and child support payments made to individuals not living in the home with the stepparent.

(5) Except as described at subrule 75.57(10), the nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent remaining after application of the deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (4) above shall be used to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home, when the dependents' needs are not included in the eligible group and the stepparent claims or could claim the dependents for federal income tax purposes. These needs shall be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs for a family group of the same composition in accordance with subrule 75.58(2).

(6) The stepparent shall be allowed the 58 percent work incentive disregard from monthly earnings. The disregard shall be applied to earnings that remain after all other deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (5) have been subtracted from the earnings. However, the work

incentive disregard is not allowed when determining initial eligibility as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

(7) The deductions described in subparagraphs (1) through (6) shall first be subtracted from earned income in the same order as they appear above.

When the stepparent has both nonexempt earned and unearned income and earnings are less than the allowable deductions, then any remaining portion of the deductions in subparagraphs (3) through (5) shall be subtracted from unearned income. Any remaining income shall be applied as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

If the stepparent has earned income remaining after allowable deductions, then any nonexempt unearned income shall be added to the earnings and the resulting total counted as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

(8) A nonexempt, nonrecurring lump sum received by a stepparent shall be considered as income and counted in computing eligibility in the same manner as it would be treated for a parent. Any portion of the nonrecurring lump sum retained by the stepparent in the month following the month of receipt shall be considered a resource to the stepparent if that portion is not exempted according to paragraph 75.56(1)*"f."*

(9) When the income of the stepparent, not in the eligible group, is insufficient to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related Medicaid, the income of the parent may be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the children of the current marriage except as described at subrule 75.57(10).

(10) When the needs of the stepparent, living in the home, are not included in the eligible group, the eligible group and any children of the parent living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related Medicaid shall be considered as one unit, and the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents, other than the spouse, shall be considered a separate unit.

(11) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. Treatment of income in underage parent cases. In the case of a dependent child whose unmarried parent is under the age of 18 and living in the same home as the unmarried, underage parent's own self-supporting parents, the income of each self-supporting parent shall be considered available to the eligible group after appropriate deductions unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. The deductions to be applied are the same as are applied to the income of a stepparent pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (7). Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(2) shall be allowed for the self-supporting parent's ineligible children. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the self-supporting parent(s) shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(8).

When the self-supporting spouse of a self-supporting parent is also living in the home, the income of that spouse shall be attributable to the self-supporting parent in the same manner as the income of a stepparent is determined pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (7) unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(2) shall be allowed for the ineligible dependents of the self-supporting spouse who is a stepparent of the minor parent. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the spouse of the self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(8). The self-supporting parent and any ineligible dependents of that person shall be considered as one unit. The self-supporting spouse and the spouse's ineligible dependents, other than the self-supporting parent, shall be considered a separate unit.

75.57(9) *Budgeting process.*

a. Initial and ongoing eligibility. Both initial and ongoing eligibility shall be based on a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income.

(1) Upon application, the department shall use all earned and unearned income received by the eligible group to project future income. Allowable work expenses shall be deducted from earned income, except in determining eligibility under the 185 percent test defined at rule 441—75.57(249A). The determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Test 1. When countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income exceeds 185 percent of the schedule of living costs (Test 1), as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply. Countable gross income means

nonexempt gross income, as defined at rule 441—75.57(249A), without application of any disregards, deductions, or diversions.

(3) Test 2. When the countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income equals or is less than 185 percent of the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs (Test 2) shall then be determined. Initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs is determined without application of the 58 percent work incentive disregard as specified at paragraph 75.57(2)*"c."* All other appropriate exemptions, deductions and diversions are applied. Countable income is then compared to the schedule of living costs (Test 2) for the eligible group. When countable net earned and unearned income equals or exceeds the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply.

(4) Test 3. After application of Tests 1 and 2 for initial eligibility or of Test 1 for ongoing eligibility, the 58 percent work incentive disregard at paragraph 75.57(2)*"c"* shall be applied when there is eligibility for this disregard. When countable net earned and unearned income, after application of the work incentive disregard and all other appropriate exemptions, deductions, and diversions, equals or exceeds the schedule of basic needs (Test 3) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these tests apply. When the countable net income is less than the schedule of basic needs for the eligible group, the eligible group meets FMAP or CMAP income requirements.

(5) Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

(6) When income received weekly or biweekly (once every two weeks) is projected for future months, it shall be projected by adding all income received in the time period being used and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that time period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

(7) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07.

(8) When a change in circumstances that is required to be timely reported by the client pursuant to paragraphs 75.52(4)*"d"* and *"e"* is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change occurred. When a change in circumstances that is required to be reported by the client at annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group pursuant to paragraph 75.52(4)*"c"* is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change was required to be reported. All other changes shall be acted upon when they are reported or otherwise become known to the department, allowing for a ten-day notice of adverse action, if required.

b. Recurring lump-sum income. Recurring lump-sum earned and unearned income, except for the income of the self-employed, shall be prorated over the number of months for which the income was received and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months.

(1) Income received by an individual employed under a contract shall be prorated over the period of the contract.

(2) Income received at periodic intervals or intermittently shall be prorated over the period covered by the income and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months. EXCEPTION: Periodic or intermittent income from self-employment shall be treated as described at paragraph 75.57(9)*"i."*

(3) When the lump-sum income is earned income, appropriate disregards, deductions and diversions shall be applied to the monthly prorated income. Income is prorated when a recurring lump sum is received at any time.

c. Nonrecurring lump-sum income. Moneys received as a nonrecurring lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and at paragraphs 75.57(8)*"b"* and *"c,"* shall be treated in accordance with this rule. Nonrecurring lump-sum income includes an inheritance, an insurance settlement or tort recovery, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits, such as social security, job insurance, or workers' compensation.

(1) Nonrecurring lump-sum income shall be considered as income in the month of receipt and counted in computing eligibility, unless the income is exempt.

(2) When countable income exclusive of any family investment program grant but including countable lump-sum income exceeds the needs of the eligible group under their current coverage group, the countable lump-sum income shall be prorated. The number of full months for which a monthly amount of the lump sum shall be counted as income in the eligibility determination is derived by dividing the total of the lump-sum income and any other countable income received in or projected to be received in the month the lump sum was received by the schedule of living costs, as identified at subrule 75.58(2), for the eligible group. This period is referred to as the period of proration. Any income remaining after this calculation shall be applied as income to the first month following the period of proration and disregarded as income thereafter.

(3) The period of proration shall begin with the month when the nonrecurring lump sum was received, whether or not the receipt of the lump sum was timely reported. If receipt of the lump sum was reported timely and the calculation was completed timely, no recoupment shall be made. If receipt of the lump sum was not reported timely or the calculation was not completed timely, recoupment shall begin with the month of receipt of the nonrecurring lump sum.

(4) The period of proration shall be shortened when:

1. The schedule of living costs as defined at subrule 75.58(2) increases; or

2. A portion of the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group due to loss or theft or because the person controlling the lump sum no longer resides with the eligible group and the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group; or

3. There is an expenditure of the lump sum made for the following circumstances unless there was insurance available to meet the expense: Payments made on medical services for the former eligible group or their dependents for services listed in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82, and 85 at the time the expense is reported to the department; the cost of necessary repairs to maintain habitability of the homestead requiring the spending of over $25 per incident; cost of replacement of exempt resources as defined in subrule 75.56(1) due to fire, tornado, or other natural disaster; or funeral and burial expenses. The expenditure of these funds shall be verified.

(5) When countable income, including the lump-sum income, is less than the needs of the eligible group in accordance with the provisions of their current coverage group, the lump sum shall be counted as income for the month of receipt.

(6) For purposes of applying the lump-sum provision, the eligible group is defined as all eligible persons and any other individual whose lump-sum income is counted in determining the period of proration.

(7) During the period of proration, individuals not in the eligible group when the lump-sum income was received may be eligible as a separate eligible group. Income of this eligible group plus income of the parent or other legally responsible person in the home, excluding the lump-sum income already considered, shall be considered as available in determining eligibility.

d. The third digit to the right of the decimal point in any calculation of income, hours of employment and work expenses for care, as defined at paragraph 75.57(2)*"b,"* shall be dropped.

e. In any month for which an individual is determined eligible to be added to a currently active family medical assistance (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid case, the individual's needs, income, and resources shall be included. An individual who is a member of the eligible group and who is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid shall be canceled prospectively effective the first of the following month if the timely notice of adverse action requirements as provided at 441—subrule 76.4(1) can be met.

f. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

g. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

h. Income from self-employment received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis shall be budgeted in the same manner as the earnings of an employee. The countable income shall be the net income.

i. Income from self-employment not received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis that represents an individual's annual income shall be averaged over a 12-month period of time, even if the income is received within a short period of time during that 12-month period. Any change in self-employment shall be handled in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(1) When a self-employment enterprise which does not produce a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly income has been in existence for less than a year, income shall be averaged over the period of time the enterprise has been in existence and the monthly amount projected for the same period of time. If the enterprise has been in existence for such a short time that there is very little income information, the worker shall establish, with the cooperation of the client, a reasonable estimate which shall be considered accurate and projected for three months, after which the income shall be averaged and projected for the same period of time. Any changes in self-employment shall be considered in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(2) These policies apply when the self-employment income is received before the month of decision and the income is expected to continue, in the month of decision, after assistance is approved.

(3) A change in the cost of producing self-employment income is defined as an established permanent ongoing change in the operating expenses of a self-employment enterprise. Change in self-employment income is defined as a change in the nature of business.

(4) When a change in operating expenses occurs, the department shall recalculate the expenses on the basis of the change.

(5) When a change occurs in the nature of the business, the income and expenses shall be computed on the basis of the change.

75.57(10) *Restriction on diversion of income.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01.

75.57(11) *Divesting of income.* Assistance shall not be approved when an investigation proves that income was divested and the action was deliberate and for the primary purpose of qualifying for assistance or increasing the amount of assistance paid.

[**ARC 8500B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8556B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10; **ARC 9043B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.58(249A) Need standards.

75.58(1) *Definition of eligible group.* The eligible group consists of all eligible persons specified below and living together, except when one or more of these persons have elected to receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or are voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A). There shall be at least one child, which may be an unborn child, in the eligible group except when the only eligible child is receiving supplemental security income.

a. The following persons shall be included (except as otherwise provided in these rules) without regard to the person's employment status, income or resources:

(1) All dependent children who are siblings of whole or half blood or adoptive.

(2) Any parent of such children, if the parent is living in the same home as the dependent children.

b. The following persons may be included:

(1) The needy specified relative who assumes the role of parent.

(2) The needy specified relative who acts as caretaker when the parent is in the home but is unable to act as caretaker.

(3) An incapacitated stepparent, upon request, when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent does not have a child in the eligible group.

1. A stepparent is considered incapacitated when a clearly identifiable physical or mental defect has a demonstrable effect upon earning capacity or the performance of the homemaking duties required to maintain a home for the stepchild. The incapacity shall be expected to last for a period of at least 30 days from the date of application.

2. The determination of incapacity shall be supported by medical or psychological evidence. The evidence may be submitted either by letter from the physician or on Form 470-0447, Report on Incapacity.

3. When an examination is required and other resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the physician shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment on Form 470-0502, Authorization for Examination and Claim for Payment.

4. A finding of eligibility for social security benefits or supplemental security income benefits based on disability or blindness is acceptable proof of incapacity for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related program purposes.

5. A stepparent who is considered incapacitated and is receiving Medicaid shall be referred to the department of education, division of vocational rehabilitation services, for evaluation and services. Acceptance of these services is optional.

(4) The stepparent who is not incapacitated when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent is required in the home to care for the dependent children. These services must be required to the extent that if the stepparent were not available, it would be necessary to allow for care as a deduction from earned income of the parent.

75.58(2) *Schedule of needs.* The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of the basic needs. The schedule of living costs is used to determine the needs of individuals when these needs must be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). The 185 percent schedule is included for the determination of eligibility in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A). The schedule of basic needs is used to determine the basic needs of those persons whose needs are included in the eligible group. The eligible group is considered a separate and distinct group without regard to the presence in the home of other persons, regardless of relationship to or whether they have a liability to support members of the eligible group. The schedule of basic needs is also used to determine the needs of persons not included in the eligible group. The percentage of basic needs paid to one or more persons as compared to the schedule of living costs is shown on the chart below:

SCHEDULE OF NEEDS

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Each Additional Person
Test 1 185% of Living Costs	675.25	1330.15	1570.65	1824.10	2020.20	2249.60	2469.75	2695.45	2915.60	3189.40	320.05
Test 2 Schedule of Living Costs	365	719	849	986	1092	1216	1335	1457	1576	1724	173
Test 3 Schedule of Basic Needs	183	361	426	495	548	610	670	731	791	865	87
Ratio of Basic Needs to Living Costs	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18

CHART OF BASIC NEEDS COMPONENTS

(all figures are on a per person basis)

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10 or More
Shelter	77.14	65.81	47.10	35.20	31.74	26.28	25.69	22.52	20.91	20.58
Utilities	19.29	16.45	11.77	8.80	7.93	6.57	6.42	5.63	5.23	5.14
Household Supplies	4.27	5.33	4.01	3.75	3.36	3.26	3.10	3.08	2.97	2.92
Food	34.49	44.98	40.31	39.11	36.65	37.04	34.00	33.53	32.87	32.36
Clothing	11.17	11.49	8.70	8.75	6.82	6.84	6.54	6.39	6.20	6.10
Pers. Care & Supplies	3.29	3.64	2.68	2.38	2.02	1.91	1.82	1.72	1.67	1.64
Med. Chest Supplies	.99	1.40	1.34	1.13	1.15	1.11	1.08	1.06	1.09	1.08

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10 or More
Communications	7.23	6.17	3.85	3.25	2.50	2.07	1.82	1.66	1.51	1.49
Transportation	25.13	25.23	22.24	21.38	17.43	16.59	15.24	15.79	15.44	15.19

a. The definitions of the basic need components are as follows:

(1) Shelter: Rental, taxes, upkeep, insurance, amortization.

(2) Utilities: Fuel, water, lights, water heating, refrigeration, garbage.

(3) Household supplies and replacements: Essentials associated with housekeeping and meal preparation.

(4) Food: Including school lunches.

(5) Clothing: Including layette, laundry, dry cleaning.

(6) Personal care and supplies: Including regular school supplies.

(7) Medicine chest items.

(8) Communications: Telephone, newspapers, magazines.

(9) Transportation: Including bus fares.

b. Special situations in determining eligible group:

(1) The needs of a child or children in a nonparental home shall be considered a separate eligible group when the relative is receiving Medicaid for the relative's own children.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home with a parent or parents who receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the same eligible group with the parents. When the specified relative is a parent, the needs of the eligible children for whom the unmarried parent is caretaker shall be included in the same eligible group. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative, the needs of the eligible children for whom the specified relative is caretaker shall be considered a separate eligible group.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home as a parent who receives Medicaid but the specified relative is not an eligible child, need of the specified relative shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and living in the same home with a parent who does not receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the eligible group with the children when the specified relative is a parent. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), only the needs of the eligible children shall be included in the eligible group. When the unmarried specified relative is aged 18, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(3) When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has elected to receive supplemental security income benefits, the person, income and resources shall not be considered in determining eligibility for the rest of the family.

(4) When two individuals, married to each other, are living in a common household and the children of each of them are recipients of Medicaid, the eligibility shall be computed on the basis of their comprising one eligible group.

(5) When a child is ineligible for Medicaid, the income and resources of that child are not used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible child is not a part of the household size. However, the income and resources of a parent who is ineligible for Medicaid are used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible parent is counted when determining household size.

441—75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.59(1) *Exclusions from the eligible group.* In determining eligibility under the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or any FMAP-related Medicaid coverage group in this chapter, the following persons may be excluded from the eligible group when determining Medicaid eligibility of other household members.

a. Siblings (of whole or half blood, or adoptive) of eligible children.

b. Self-supporting parents of minor unmarried parents.

c. Stepparents of eligible children.

d. Children living with a specified relative, as listed at subrule 75.55(1).

75.59(2) *Needs, income, and resource exclusions.* The needs, income, and resources of persons who are voluntarily excluded shall also be excluded. If a self-supporting parent of a minor unmarried parent is voluntarily excluded, then the minor unmarried parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the minor unmarried parent's child. However, the income and resources of the minor unmarried parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the unmarried minor parent's child. If a stepparent is voluntarily excluded, the natural or adoptive parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children. However, the income and resources of the natural or adoptive parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children.

75.59(3) *Medicaid entitlement.* Persons whose needs are voluntarily excluded from the eligibility determination shall not be entitled to Medicaid under this or any other coverage group.

75.59(4) *Situations where parent's needs are excluded.* In situations where the parent's needs are excluded but the parent's income and resources are considered in the eligibility determination (e.g., minor unmarried parent living with self-supporting parents), the excluded parent shall be allowed the earned income deduction, child care expenses and the work incentive disregard as provided at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

75.59(5) *Situations where child's needs, income, and resources are excluded.* In situations where the child's needs, income, and resources are excluded from the eligibility determination pursuant to subrule 75.59(1), and the child's income is not sufficient to meet the child's needs, the parent shall be allowed to divert income to meet the unmet needs of the excluded child. The maximum amount to be diverted shall be the difference between the schedule of basic needs of the eligible group with the child included and the schedule of basic needs with the child excluded, in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.58(2), minus any countable income of the child.

441—75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval. When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has applied for supplemental security income benefits, the person's needs may be included in the eligible group pending approval of supplemental security income.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 12/17/73, 5/16/74, 7/1/74]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 1/31/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 2/23/77, effective 3/30/77]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 11/3/76—published 5/4/77, effective 6/8/77]
[Filed emergency 6/22/77—published 7/13/77, effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 7/28/78 after Notice 4/19/78—published 8/23/78, effective 7/28/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]

[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed emergency 5/5/80—published 5/28/80, effective 5/5/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 9/25/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 10/14/81, effective 11/18/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 6/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/30/82—published 8/18/82, effective 8/1/82]
[Filed 9/23/82, Notices 6/9/82, 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/18/83—published 4/13/83, effective 4/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 9/26/83—published 10/12/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed emergency 1/13/84—published 2/1/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 1/17/85—published 2/13/85, effective 1/17/85]
[Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed emergency 3/22/85—published 4/10/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 10/1/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 3/21/86 after Notice 2/12/86—published 4/9/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 4/28/86—published 5/21/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 8/28/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/1/86]
[Filed 9/5/86, Notice 6/18/86—published 9/24/86, effective 11/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed without Notice 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 3/26/87, Notice 2/11/87—published 4/22/87, effective 6/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 5/29/87 after Notice 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed emergency after Notice 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 3/16/88—published 4/6/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/17/88, Notice 1/13/88—published 4/6/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/22/88—published 5/18/88, effective 5/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]

[Filed 8/4/88, Notices 6/29/88◊—published 8/24/88, effective 10/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
[Filed 10/27/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/14/88—published 11/30/88, effective 11/14/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88 after Notices 10/19/88, 11/2/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 4/13/89 after Notice 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 5/1/89]
[Filed 4/13/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 5/10/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89 after Notice 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 10/10/89—published 11/1/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/10/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 12/19/89, Notice 11/1/89—published 1/10/90, effective 3/1/90]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90—published 2/7/90, effective 1/10/90]
[Filed 1/16/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed emergency 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed without Notice 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 3/14/90—published 4/4/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90 after Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed emergency 8/16/90 after Notice of 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 6/13/90, 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed emergency 3/14/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/14/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 1/23/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed emergency 4/11/91—published 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notices 4/3/90◊—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 8/8/91, Notice 6/26/91—published 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 4/17/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91 after Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 11/13/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notices 1/8/92◊—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 4/16/92 after Notice 2/19/92—published 5/13/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 5/14/92 after Notice 3/18/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 5/14/92, Notices 3/18/92◊—published 6/10/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notice 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]

[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 1/14/93 after Notice 10/28/92—published 2/3/93, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92, 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93 after Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 7/14/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed without Notice 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notices 10/13/93, 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notices 12/8/93, 1/5/94◊—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed 4/14/94, Notice 2/16/94—published 5/11/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 5/11/94, Notice 3/16/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 6/16/94, Notice 4/27/94—published 7/6/94, effective 9/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 10/12/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 11/9/94, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/26/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notices 11/23/94, 12/21/94, 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 4/13/95, Notices 2/15/95, 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed emergency 9/25/95—published 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 9/27/95, 10/11/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed 4/10/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/8/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed emergency 9/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/19/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]◊
[Filed 12/12/96, Notices 9/11/96, 10/9/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 9/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97 after Notices 10/22/97, 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 1/14/98 after Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]◊
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/25/98—published 7/15/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 7/15/98, Notices 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]

[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 5/14/99, Notice 4/7/99—published 6/2/99, effective 8/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 4/21/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed emergency 8/12/99 after Notice 6/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 11/10/99 after Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 12/1/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 12/8/99, Notice 11/3/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
[Filed 12/8/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]◊
[Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 4/1/00]
[Filed 5/10/00, Notice 3/22/00—published 5/31/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00 after Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 10/4/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]◊
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 6/13/02—published 7/10/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/03 after Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed 1/9/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 4/1/03]
[Filed emergency 3/14/03—published 4/2/03, effective 4/1/03]
[Filed without Notice 5/16/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 10/10/03]
[Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 11/1/03]
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 3/11/04—published 3/31/04, effective 4/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 9/23/04 after Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]

[Filed 10/8/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 12/1/04]
[Filed 10/14/04, Notice 8/4/04—published 11/10/04, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed emergency 1/13/05 after Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 2/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05 after Notice 8/4/04—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 7/15/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 8/3/05, effective 8/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed emergency 1/12/06 after Notice 11/23/05—published 2/1/06, effective 2/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed without Notice 4/17/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 6/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 4/12/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]◊
[Filed 7/14/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 11/8/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 5/16/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 6/6/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
[Filed emergency 6/15/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/9/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]◊
[Filed emergency 10/10/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 11/7/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 12/5/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed emergency 2/13/08 after Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 2/15/08]
[Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 2/27/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]◊
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 7/9/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 8/27/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7546B (Notice ARC 7356B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7834B (Notice ARC 7630B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed ARC 7833B (Notice ARC 7629B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7929B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7931B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7932B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7935B (Notice ARC 7718B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8095B (Notice ARC 7930B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

[Filed ARC 8096B (Notice ARC 7934B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8260B (Notice ARC 8056B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8261B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8439B (Notice ARC 8083B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8443B (Notice ARC 8220B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8444B (Notice ARC 8221B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8503B (Notice ARC 8311B, IAB 11/18/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8500B (Notice ARC 8272B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8556B (Notice ARC 8407B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10]
[Filed ARC 8642B (Notice ARC 8461B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8713B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8786B (Notice ARC 8552B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8785B (Notice ARC 8619B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8898B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8897B (Notice ARC 8705B, IAB 4/21/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9043B (Notice ARC 8853B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9044B (Notice ARC 8864B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9404B (Notice ARC 9277B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9439B (Notice ARC 9309B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 6/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9582B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9581B (Notice ARC 9479B, IAB 4/20/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9647B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

◊ Two or more ARCs

[1] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 77]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—77.1(249A) Physicians. All physicians (doctors of medicine and osteopathy) licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Physicians in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies. Pharmacies are eligible to participate providing they are licensed in the state of Iowa or duly licensed in other states.

441—77.3(249A) Hospitals. All hospitals licensed in the state of Iowa and certified as eligible to participate in Part A of the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Hospitals in other states are also eligible if duly licensed and certified for Medicare participation in that state.

441—77.4(249A) Dentists. All dentists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Dentists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

NOTE: DENTAL LABORATORIES—Payment will not be made to a dental laboratory.

441—77.5(249A) Podiatrists. All podiatrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Podiatrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.6(249A) Optometrists. All optometrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Optometrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.7(249A) Opticians. All opticians in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Opticians in other states are also eligible to participate.

NOTE: Opticians in states having licensing requirements for this professional group must be duly licensed in that state.

441—77.8(249A) Chiropractors. All chiropractors licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate providing they have been determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) by the Social Security Administration. Chiropractors in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state and determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

441—77.9(249A) Home health agencies. Home health agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) and, unless exempted under subrule 77.9(5), have submitted a surety bond as required by subrules 77.9(1) to 77.9(6).

77.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Assets" includes any listing that identifies Medicaid members to whom home health services were furnished by a participating or formerly participating home health agency.

"Rider" means a notice issued by a surety that a change in the bond has occurred or will occur.

"Uncollected overpayment" means a Medicaid overpayment, including accrued interest, for which the home health agency is responsible that has not been recouped by the department within 60 days from the date of notification that an overpayment has been identified.

77.9(2) *Parties to surety bonds.* The surety bond shall name the home health agency as the principal, the Iowa department of human services as the obligee and the surety company (and its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assignees, jointly and severally) as surety. The bond shall be issued by

a company holding a current Certificate of Authority issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury in accordance with 31 U.S.C. Sections 9304 to 9308 and 31 CFR Part 223 as amended to November 30, 1984, Part 224 as amended to May 29, 1996, and Part 225 as amended to September 12, 1974. The bond shall list the surety's name, street address or post office box number, city, state and ZIP code. The company shall not have been determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa due to:

a. Failure to furnish timely confirmation of the issuance of and the validity and accuracy of information appearing on a surety bond that a home health agency presents to the department that shows the surety company as surety on the bond.

b. Failure to timely pay the department in full the amount requested, up to the face amount of the bond, upon presentation by the department to the surety company of a request for payment on a surety bond and of sufficient evidence to establish the surety company's liability on the bond.

c. Other good cause.

The department shall give public notice of a determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa and the effective date of the determination by publication of a notice in the newspaper of widest circulation in each city in Iowa with a population of 50,000 or more. A list of surety companies determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa shall be maintained and shall be available for public inspection by contacting the division of medical services of the department. The determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa has effect only in Iowa and is not a debarment, suspension, or exclusion for the purposes of Federal Executive Order No. 12549.

77.9(3) *Surety company obligations.* The bond shall guarantee payment to the department, up to the face amount of the bond, of the full amount of any uncollected overpayment, including accrued interest, based on payments made to the home health agency during the term of the bond. The bond shall provide that payment may be demanded from the surety after available administrative collection methods for collecting from the home health agency have been exhausted.

77.9(4) *Surety bond requirements.* Surety bonds secured by home health agencies participating in Medicaid shall comply with the following requirements:

a. *Effective dates and submission dates.*

(1) Home health agencies participating in the program on June 10, 1998, shall secure either an initial surety bond for the period January 1, 1998, through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(2) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid and Medicare for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(3) Medicare-certified home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(4) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid after purchasing the assets of or an ownership interest in a participating or formerly participating agency shall secure an initial surety bond effective as of the date of purchase of the assets or the transfer of the ownership interest for the balance of the current fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(5) Home health agencies which continue to participate in Medicaid after the period covered by an initial surety bond shall secure a surety bond for each subsequent fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

b. *Amount of bond.* Bonds for any period shall be in the amount of $50,000 or 15 percent of the home health agency's annual Medicaid payments during the most recently completed state fiscal year, whichever is greater. After June 1, 2005, all bonds shall be in the amount of $50,000. At least 90 days before the start of each home health agency's fiscal year, the department shall provide notice of the amount of the surety bond to be purchased and submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. Other requirements. Surety bonds shall meet the following additional requirements. The bond shall:

(1) Guarantee that upon written demand by the department to the surety for payment under the bond and the department's furnishing to the surety sufficient evidence to establish the surety's liability under the bond, the surety shall within 60 days pay the department the amount so demanded, up to the stated amount of the bond.

(2) Provide that the surety's liability for uncollected overpayments is based on overpayments determined during the term of the bond.

(3) Provide that the surety's liability to the department is not extinguished by any of the following:

1. Any action by the home health agency or the surety to terminate or limit the scope or term of the bond unless the surety furnishes the department with notice of the action not later than 10 days after the date of notice of the action by the home health agency to the surety and not later than 60 days before the effective date of the action by the surety.

2. The surety's failure to continue to meet the requirements in subrule 77.9(2) or the department's determination that the surety company is an unauthorized surety under subrule 77.9(2).

3. Termination of the home health agency's provider agreement.

4. Any action by the department to suspend, offset, or otherwise recover payments to the home health agency.

5. Any action by the home health agency to cease operations, sell or transfer any assets or ownership interest, file for bankruptcy, or fail to pay the surety.

6. Any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in obtaining the surety bond or by the surety (or the surety's agent, if any) in issuing the surety bond; except that any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in identifying to the surety (or the surety's agent) the amount of Medicaid payments upon which the amount of the surety bond is determined shall not cause the surety's liability to the department to exceed the amount of the bond.

7. The home health agency's failure to exercise available appeal rights under Medicaid or assign appeal rights to the surety.

(4) Provide that if a home health agency fails to furnish a bond following the expiration date of an annual bond or if a home health agency fails to furnish a rider for a year in which a rider is required or if the home health agency's provider agreement with the department is terminated, the surety shall remain liable under the most recent annual bond or rider to a continuous bond for two years from the date the home health agency was required to submit the annual bond or rider to a continuous bond or for two years from the termination date of the provider agreement.

(5) Provide that actions under the bond may be brought by the department or by an agent designated by the department.

(6) Provide that the surety may appeal department decisions.

77.9(5) *Exemption from surety bond requirements for government-operated home health agencies.* A home health agency operated by a federal, state, local, or tribal government agency is exempt from the bonding requirements of this rule if, during the preceding five years, the home health agency has not had any uncollected overpayments. Government-operated home health agencies having uncollected overpayments during the preceding five years shall not be exempted from the bonding requirements of this rule.

77.9(6) *Government-operated home health agency that loses its exemption.* A government-operated home health agency which has met the criteria for an exemption under subrule 77.9(6) but is later determined by the department not to meet the criteria shall submit a surety bond within 60 days of the date of the department's written notification to the home health agency that it no longer meets the criteria for an exemption, for the period and in the amount required in the notice from the department.

441—77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies. All dealers in medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies in Iowa or in other states are eligible to participate in the program.

441—77.11(249A) Ambulance service. Providers of ambulance service are eligible to participate providing they meet the eligibility requirements for participation in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. A provider of behavioral health intervention is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when the provider is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV. Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 135C.33(5)"a"(1) before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers. Hearing aid dispensers are eligible to participate if they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Hearing aid dispensers in other states will be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.14(249A) Audiologists. Audiologists are eligible to participate in the program when they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Audiologists in other states will be eligible to participate when they are duly licensed in that state. In states having no licensure requirement for audiologists, an audiologist shall obtain a license from the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.15(249A) Community mental health centers. Community mental health centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards for mental health centers in the state of Iowa established by the Iowa mental health authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.16(249A) Screening centers. Public or private health agencies are eligible to participate as screening centers when they have the staff and facilities needed to perform all of the elements of screening specified in 441—78.18(249A) and meet the department of public health's standards for a child health screening center. The staff members must be employed by or under contract with the screening center. Screening centers shall direct applications to participate to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.17(249A) Physical therapists. Physical therapists are eligible to participate when they are licensed, in independent practice; and are eligible to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops. Establishments eligible to participate in the medical assistance program are retail dealers in orthopedic shoes prescribed by physicians or podiatrists and shoe repair shops specializing in orthopedic work as prescribed by physicians or podiatrists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies. Rehabilitation agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Independent laboratories are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate as a laboratory in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). An independent laboratory is a laboratory that is independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Rural health clinics are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.22(249A) Psychologists. All psychologists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa and meeting the standards of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, 1981 edition, published by the council for the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Psychologists in other states are eligible to participate when they are duly licensed to practice in that state and meet the standards of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—77.23(249A) Maternal health centers. A maternal health center is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if the center provides a team of professionals to render prenatal and postpartum care and enhanced perinatal services (see rule 441—78.25(249A)). The prenatal and postpartum care shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Standards for Obstetric Gynecologic Services. The team must have at least a physician, a registered nurse, a licensed dietitian and a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology or psychology. Team members must be employed by or under contract with the center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers. Ambulatory surgical centers that are not part of hospitals are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Freestanding ambulatory surgical centers providing only dental services are also eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the board of dental examiners has issued a current permit pursuant to 650—Chapter 29 for any dentist to administer deep sedation or general anesthesia at the facility.

441—77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. To be eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as an approved provider of home- and community-based habilitation services, a provider shall meet the general requirements in subrules 77.25(2), 77.25(3), and 77.25(4) and shall meet the requirements in the subrules applicable to the individual services being provided.

77.25(1) *Definitions.*

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate or juvenile court.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the member that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the member;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a member's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

77.25(2) *Organization and staff.*

a. The prospective provider shall demonstrate the fiscal capacity to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

b. The provider shall complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employing a person who will provide direct care.

c. A person providing direct care shall be at least 16 years of age.

d. A person providing direct care shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

77.25(3) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS habilitation service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule.

a. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

b. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The member or the member's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the member is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The member's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the member involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other members or nonmembers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the

incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

c. *Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of members served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.25(4) *Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention.* The provider shall have in place a system for the review, approval, and implementation of ethical, safe, humane, and efficient behavioral intervention procedures. All members receiving home- and community-based habilitation services shall be afforded the protections imposed by these rules when any restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention is implemented.

a. The system shall include procedures to inform the member and the member's legal guardian of the restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention policy and procedures at the time of service approval and as changes occur.

b. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention shall be used only for reducing or eliminating maladaptive target behaviors that are identified in the member's restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention program.

c. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention procedures shall be designed and implemented only for the benefit of the member and shall never be used as punishment, for the convenience of the staff, or as a substitute for a nonaversive program.

d. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention programs shall be time-limited and shall be reviewed at least quarterly.

e. Corporal punishment and verbal or physical abuse are prohibited.

77.25(5) *Case management.* The department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or to a county or consortium of counties is eligible to participate in the home- and community-based habilitation services program as a provider of case management services provided that the agency meets the standards in 441—Chapter 24.

77.25(6) *Day habilitation.* The following providers may provide day habilitation:

a. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8).

b. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services and began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8) since the agency's last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a," "d," "g,"* or *"h."*

c. An agency that is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities but has applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that has applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

f. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide day treatment or supported community living services.

g. An agency that is certified by the department to provide day habilitation services under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A).

h. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

i. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

j. A residential care facility of more than 16 beds that is licensed by the Iowa department of inspections and appeals, was enrolled as a provider of rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness before December 31, 2006, and has applied for accreditation through one of the accrediting bodies listed in this subrule.

(1) The facility must have policies in place by June 30, 2007, consistent with the accreditation being sought.

(2) A facility that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application for accreditation is no longer a qualified provider.

77.25(7) *Home-based habilitation.* The following agencies may provide home-based habilitation services:

a. An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported community living services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide supported community living services.

c. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a community housing or supported living service provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

f. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

g. A residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds that is licensed by the Iowa department of inspections and appeals, was enrolled as a provider of rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness before December 31, 2006, and has applied for accreditation through one of the accrediting bodies listed in this subrule.

(1) The facility must have policies in place by June 30, 2007, consistent with the accreditation being sought.

(2) A facility that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application for accreditation is no longer a qualified provider.

77.25(8) *Prevocational habilitation.* The following providers may provide prevocational services:

a. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

b. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

c. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

d. An agency that is certified by the department to provide prevocational services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

77.25(9) *Supported employment habilitation.* The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

a. An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported employment services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

c. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

e. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

f. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

77.25(10) *Provider enrollment.* A prospective provider that meets the criteria in this rule shall be enrolled as an approved provider of a specific component of home- and community-based habilitation services. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding. Payment for services will be made to a provider only upon department approval of the provider and of the service the provider is authorized to provide.

a. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall review compliance with standards for initial enrollment. Review of a provider may occur at any time.

b. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This information may include:

(1) Current accreditations.

(2) Evaluations.

(3) Inspection reports.

(4) Reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.26(249A) Behavioral health services. The following persons are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of behavioral health services.

77.26(1) *Licensed marital and family therapists (LMFT).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a marital and family therapist pursuant to 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A marital and family therapist in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(2) *Licensed independent social workers (LISW).* Any person licensed by the board of social work as an independent social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate. An independent social worker in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(3) *Licensed master social workers (LMSW).*

a. A person licensed by the board of social work as a master social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Holds a master's or doctoral degree as approved by the board of social work; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 280.

b. A master social worker in another state is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Is duly licensed to practice in that state; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker duly licensed in that state.

77.26(4) *Licensed mental health counselors (LMC).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a mental health counselor pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D and 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A mental health counselor in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(5) *Certified alcohol and drug counselors.* Any person certified by the nongovernmental Iowa board of substance abuse certification as an alcohol and drug counselor is eligible to participate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 233.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—77.27(249A) Birth centers. Birth centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are licensed or receive reimbursement from at least two third-party payors.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.28(249A) Area education agencies. An area education agency is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when it has a plan for providing comprehensive special education programs and services approved by the Iowa department of education. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, or registered as provided in this rule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, or registration.

77.28(1) Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

77.28(2) Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

77.28(3) Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

77.28(4) Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

a. Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

d. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

e. Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

77.28(5) Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

77.28(6) Personnel providing vision services shall be:

a. Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations. Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program provided that they meet the standards for the populations being served. Providers shall meet the following standards:

77.29(1) *Standards in 441—Chapter 24.* Providers shall meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 when they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or an agency or provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties providing case management services to persons with mental retardation, developmental disabilities or chronic mental illness.

77.29(2) *Standards in 441—Chapter 186.* Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

441—77.30(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers. HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A provider hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS ill and handicapped waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.30(18) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.30(1) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.30(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.30(3) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.30(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(3) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(3).

(8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.30(6) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.30(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.30(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.30(10) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.30(11) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.30(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians approved by an area agency on aging.

77.30(13) *Financial management service.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the following qualifications.

a. The financial institution shall either:

(1) Be cooperative, nonprofit, member-owned and member-controlled, and federally insured through and chartered by either the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA) or the credit union division of the Iowa department of commerce; or

(2) Be chartered by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

b. The financial institution shall complete a financial management readiness review and certification conducted by the department or its designee.

c. The financial institution shall obtain an Internal Revenue Service federal employee identification number dedicated to the financial management service.

d. The financial institution shall enroll as a Medicaid provider.

77.30(14) *Independent support brokerage.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the following qualifications.

a. The broker must be at least 18 years of age.

b. The broker shall not be the member's guardian, conservator, attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, power of attorney for financial matters, trustee, or representative payee.

c. The broker shall not provide any other paid service to the member.

d. The broker shall not work for an individual or entity that is providing services to the member.

e. The broker must consent to a criminal background check and child and dependent adult abuse checks. The results shall be provided to the member.

f. The broker must complete independent support brokerage training approved by the department.

77.30(15) *Self-directed personal care.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed personal care services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(16) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing individual-directed goods and services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(17) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing community supports and employment shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed community supports and employment shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(18) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, or personal emergency response.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.31(249A) Occupational therapists. Occupational therapists are eligible to participate if they are licensed and in private practice independent of the administrative and professional control of an employer such as a physician, institution, or rehabilitation agency. Licensed occupational therapists in an independent group practice are eligible to enroll.

77.31(1) Occupational therapists in other states are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.31(2) Occupational therapists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.32(249A) Hospice providers. Hospice providers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers. HCBS elderly waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.33(22) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.33(1) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(2) *Emergency response system providers.* Emergency response system providers must meet the following standards:

a. The agency shall provide an electronic component to transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The central monitoring station must operate receiving equipment and be fully staffed by trained attendants, 24 hours a day, seven days per

week. The attendants must process emergency calls and ensure the timely notification of appropriate emergency resources to be dispatched to the person in need.

b. The agency, parent agency, institution or corporation shall have the necessary legal authority to operate in conformity with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

c. There shall be a governing authority which is responsible for establishing policy and ensuring effective control of services and finances. The governing authority shall employ or contract for an agency administrator to whom authority and responsibility for overall agency administration are delegated.

d. The agency or institution shall be in compliance with all legislation relating to prohibition of discriminatory practices.

e. There shall be written policies and procedures established to explain how the service operates, agency responsibilities, client responsibilities and cost information.

77.33(3) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(4) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.33(5) *Nursing care.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(6) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(4) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions set forth in subrule 77.33(1).

(7) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A spouse's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.33(7) *Chore providers.* The following providers may provide chore services:

a. Home health agencies certified under Medicare.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Providers that were enrolled as chore providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a subcontract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

f. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of chore services and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(8) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.33(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification provides under the ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(10) *Mental health outreach providers.* Community mental health centers or other mental health providers accredited by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission pursuant to 441—Chapter 24 may provide mental health outreach services.

77.33(11) *Transportation providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Transportation providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services may also provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Rescinded IAB 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.33(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians.

77.33(13) *Assistive device providers.* The following providers may provide assistive devices:

a. Medicaid-enrolled medical equipment and supply dealers.

b. Area agencies on aging as designated according to department on aging rules 17—4.4(231) and 17—4.9(231).

c. Providers that were enrolled as assistive device providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a contract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

d. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of assistive devices and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(14) *Senior companions.* Senior companion programs designated by the Corporation for National and Community Service may provide senior companion service.

77.33(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(16) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.33(17) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.33(18) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.33(19) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.33(20) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.33(21) *Case management providers.* A case management provider organization is eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if the organization meets the following standards:

a. The case management provider shall be an agency or individual that:

(1) Is accredited by the mental health, mental retardation, developmental disabilities, and brain injury commission as meeting the standards for case management services in 441—Chapter 24; or

(2) Is accredited through the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) to provide case management; or

(3) Is accredited through the Council on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) to provide case management; or

(4) Is accredited through the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (CQL) to provide case management; or

(5) Is approved by the department on aging as meeting the standards for case management services in 17—Chapter 21; or

(6) Is authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services and that:

1. Meets the qualifications for case managers in 641—subrule 80.6(1); and

2. Provides a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

b. A case management provider shall not provide direct services to the consumer. The department and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services deem the provision of direct services to case management consumers to be a conflict of interest. A person cannot be the first-line supervisor of both case managers and direct service staff who are providing services to elderly waiver consumers. The provider must have written conflict of interest policies that include, but are not limited to:

(1) Specific procedures to identify conflicts of interest.

(2) Procedures to eliminate any conflict of interest that is identified.

(3) Procedures for handling complaints of conflict of interest, including written documentation.

c. If the case management provider organization subcontracts case management services to another entity:

(1) That entity must also meet the provider qualifications in this subrule; and

(2) The contractor is responsible for verification of compliance.

77.33(22) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS elderly waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of assistive devices, chore service, goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option, home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, personal emergency response, or transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;

2. Results in bruising;

3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. *Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.34(14) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.34(1) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.34(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.34(3) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.34(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for home health agencies.

77.34(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(7).

(8) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian, or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.34(6) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(2).

b. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

c. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

f. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93. Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with community action agencies or with letters of approval from the community action agencies stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

g. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

h. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

77.34(7) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(9) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.34(10) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.34(11) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.34(12) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.34(13) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.34(14) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or to home-delivered meals.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Federally qualified health centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has notified the Medicaid program of their eligibility as allowed by Section 6404(b) of Public Law 101-239.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Advanced registered nurse practitioners are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are duly licensed and registered by the state of Iowa as advanced registered nurse practitioners certified pursuant to board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(1) Advanced registered nurse practitioners in another state shall be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed and registered in that state as advanced registered nurse practitioners with certification in a practice area consistent with board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(2) Advanced registered nurse practitioners who have been certified eligible to participate in Medicare shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

77.36(3) Licensed nurse anesthetists who have graduated from a nurse anesthesia program meeting the standards set forth by a national association of nurse anesthetists within the past 18 months and who are awaiting initial certification by a national association of nurse anesthetists approved by the board of nursing shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS intellectual disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service.

The standards in subrule 77.37(1) apply only to providers of supported employment, respite providers certified according to subparagraph 77.37(15)*"a"*(8), and providers of supported community living services that are not residential-based. The standards and certification processes in subrules 77.37(2) through 77.37(7) and 77.37(9) through 77.37(12) apply only to supported employment providers and non-residential-based supported community living providers.

The requirements in subrule 77.37(13) apply to all providers. EXCEPTION: A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the review requirements in subrule 77.37(13). Also, services must be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

77.37(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1).* Organizational outcome-based standards for home- and community-based services intellectual disability providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumer's needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.37(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.37(3) *Contracts with consumers.* The provider shall have written procedures which provide for the establishment of an agreement between the consumer and the provider.

a. The agreement shall define the responsibilities of the provider and the consumer, the rights of the consumer, the services to be provided to the consumer by the provider, all room and board and copay fees to be charged to the consumer and the sources of payment.

b. Contracts shall be reviewed at least annually.

77.37(4) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.37(5) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

If the provider has a physician on staff or under contract, the physician shall review and document the provider's prescribed medication regime at least annually in accordance with current medical practice.

77.37(6) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving human subjects, the provider shall have written policies and procedures for research which ensure the rights of consumers and staff.

77.37(7) *Abuse reporting requirements.* The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

77.37(8) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS intellectual disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff consumer's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. *Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.37(9) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral. Service coordination means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.37(10) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state and central point of coordination in the counties and the state to be served by the provider.

77.37(11) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved. Providers shall be responsible for notifying the appropriate county and the appropriate central point of coordination of the determination.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

(3) The prospective provider's coordination of service design, development, and application with the applicable local county central point of coordination and other interested parties.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.37(12) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.37(1) and 77.37(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) *Three-year certification with excellence.* An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) *Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together are 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) *One-year certification.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) *Probational certification.* A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended, and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a consumer will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected. The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department, the county of residence, and the central point of coordination shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the consumer, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the consumers deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties

of a decision to withdraw from an home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.37(13) *Review of providers.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by designated members of the HCBS staff.

a. This review may include on-site case record audits; review of administrative procedures, clinical practices, personnel records, performance improvement systems and documentation; and interviews with staff, consumers, the board of directors, or others deemed appropriate, consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

b. A review visit shall be scheduled with the provider with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

c. The on-site review team will consist of designated members of the HCBS staff.

d. Following a certification review, the certification review team leader shall submit a copy of the department's written report of findings to the provider within 30 working days after completion of the certification review.

e. The provider shall develop a plan of corrective action, if applicable, identifying completion time frames for each review recommendation.

f. Providers required to make corrective actions and improvements shall submit the corrective action and improvement plan to the Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 30 working days after the receipt of a report issued as a result of the review team's visit. The corrective actions may include: specific problem areas cited, corrective actions to be implemented by the provider, dates by which each corrective measure will be completed, and quality assurance and improvement activities to measure and ensure continued compliance.

g. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to 77.37(13)*"e"* and 77.37(13)*"f."*

h. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.37(14) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113.

d. All supported community living providers shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The provider shall demonstrate how the provider will meet the outcomes and processes in rule 441—77.37(249A) for each of the consumers being served. The provider shall supply timelines showing how the provider will come into compliance with rules 441—77.37(249A), 441—78.41(249A), and 441—83.60(249A) to 441—83.70(249A) and 441—subrule 79.1(15) within one year of certification. These timelines shall include:

1. Implementation of necessary staff training and consumer input.

2. Implementation of provider system changes to allow for flexibility in staff duties, services based on what each individual needs, and removal of housing as part of the service.

(2) The provider shall demonstrate that systems are in place to measure outcomes and processes for individual consumers before certification can be given.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;

2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or

3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.37(15) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.37(25).

(7) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(8) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of 77.37(1) and 77.37(3) through 77.37(9).

(9) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.37(16) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider, or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(2) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(3) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(4) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide supported employment services. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported employment program.

77.37(17) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers certified to participate as supported community living service providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the brain injury waiver.

c. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.37(18) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2) to maintain certification.

77.37(19) *Nursing providers.* Nursing providers shall be agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.37(20) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies and which have an HCBS agreement with the department.

77.37(21) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(22) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.37(23) *Residential-based supported community living service providers.*

a. The department shall contract only with public or private agencies to provide residential-based supported community living services.

b. Subject to the requirements of this rule, the following agencies may provide residential-based supported community living services:

(1) Agencies licensed as group living foster care facilities under 441—Chapter 114.

(2) Agencies licensed as residential facilities for mentally retarded children under 441—Chapter 116.

(3) Other agencies providing residential-based supported community living services that meet the following conditions:

1. The agency must provide orientation training on the agency's purpose, policies, and procedures within one month of hire or contracting for all employed and contracted treatment staff and must provide 24 hours of training during the first year of employment or contracting. The agency must also provide at least 12 hours of training per year after the first year of employment for all employed and contracted treatment staff. Annual training shall include, at a minimum, training on children's mental retardation and developmental disabilities services and children's mental health issues.Identification and reporting of child abuse shall be covered in training at least every five years, in accordance with Iowa Code section 232.69.

2. The agency must have standards for the rights and dignity of children that are age-appropriate. These standards shall include the following:

- Children, their families, and their legal representatives decide what personal information is shared and with whom.
- Children are a part of family and community life and perform varied social roles.
- Children have family connections, a social network, and varied relationships.
- Children develop and accomplish personal goals.
- Children are valued.
- Children live in positive environments.
- Children exercise their rights and responsibilities.
- Children make informed choices about how they spend their free time.
- Children choose their daily routine.

3. The agency must use methods of self-evaluation by which:

- Past performance is reviewed.
- Current functioning is evaluated.
- Plans are made for the future based on the review and evaluation.

4. The agency must have a governing body that receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representatives and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to children.

5. Children, their parents, and their legal representatives must have the right to appeal the service provider's application of policies or procedures or any staff person's action that affects the consumer. The service provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to children, their parents, and their legal representatives.

c. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must have the following on file:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections, and reviews by applicable regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Documentation of the fiscal capacity of the provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the department.

d. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must develop, review, and revise service plans for each child, as follows:

(1) The service plan shall be developed in collaboration with the social worker or case manager, child, family, and, if applicable, the foster parents, unless a treatment rationale for the lack of involvement of one of these parties is documented in the plan. The service provider shall document the dates and content of the collaboration on the service plan. The service provider shall provide a copy of the service plan to the family and the case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) Initial service plans shall be developed after services have been authorized and within 30 calendar days of initiating services.

(3) The service plan shall identify the following:

1. Strengths and needs of the child.
2. Goals to be achieved to meet the needs of the child.
3. Objectives for each goal that are specific, measurable, and time-limited and include indicators of progress toward each goal.

4. Specific service activities to be provided to achieve the objectives.

5. The persons responsible for providing the services. When daily living and social skills development is provided in a group care setting, designation may be by job title.

6. Date of service initiation and date of individual service plan development.

7. Service goals describing how the child will be reunited with the child's family and community.

(4) Individuals qualified to provide all services identified in the service plan shall review the services identified in the service plan to ensure that the services are necessary, appropriate, and consistent with the identified needs of the child, as listed on Form 470-3273, Mental Retardation Functional Assessment Tool.

(5) The service worker or case manager shall review all service plans to determine progress toward goals and objectives 90 calendar days from the initiation of services and every 90 calendar days thereafter for the duration of the services.

At a minimum, the provider shall submit written reports to the service worker or case manager at six-month intervals and when changes to the service plan are needed.

(6) The individual service plan shall be revised when any of the following occur:

1. Service goals or objectives have been achieved.

2. Progress toward goals and objectives is not being made.

3. Changes have occurred in the identified service needs of the child, as listed on Form 470-3273, Mental Retardation Functional Assessment Tool.

4. The service plan is not consistent with the identified service needs of the child, as listed in the service plan.

(7) The service plan shall be signed and dated by qualified staff of each reviewing provider after each review and revision.

(8) Any revisions of the service plan shall be made in collaboration with the child, family, case manager, and, if applicable, the foster parents and shall reflect the needs of the child. The service provider shall provide a copy of the revised service plan to the family and case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

e. The residential-based supportive community living service provider shall also furnish residential-based living units for all recipients of the residential-based supported community living services. Except as provided herein, living units provided may be of no more than four beds. Service providers who receive approval from the bureau of long-term care may provide living units of up to eight beds. The bureau shall approve five- to eight-bed living units only if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

(2) There is a need for the service to be provided in a five- to eight-person living unit instead of a smaller living unit, considering the location of the programs in an area.

(3) The provider supplies the bureau of long-term care with a written plan acceptable to the department that addresses how the provider will reduce its living units to four-bed units within a two-year period of time. This written plan shall include the following:

1. How the transition will occur.

2. What physical change will need to take place in the living units.

3. How children and their families will be involved in the transitioning process.

4. How this transition will affect children's social and educational environment.

f. Certification process and review of service providers.

(1) The certification process for providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(10).

(2) The initial certification of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(11).

(3) Period and conditions of certification.

1. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days, effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval, based on documentation provided.

2. Recertification. After the initial certification, recertification shall be based on an on-site review and shall be contingent upon demonstration of compliance with certification requirements.

An exit conference shall be held with the provider to share preliminary findings of the recertification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Recertification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate one year from the month of issuance.

Corrective actions may be required in connection with recertification and may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

3. Probational certification. Probational certification for 270 calendar days may be issued to a provider who cannot demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements on recertification review to give the provider time to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities.

During the probational certification period, the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports, or technical assistance.

Probational certification shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider must demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

4. Immediate jeopardy. If, during the course of any review, a review team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a consumer will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, the provider shall not be certified. The department, the county of residence, and the central point of coordination shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the consumer or legal guardian wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the consumers deemed to be at risk.

5. Abuse reporting. As a mandatory reporter, each review team member shall follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

6. Extensions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis. The department may grant an extension to the period of certification for the following reasons:

- A delay in the department's approval decision exists which is beyond the control of the provider or department.
- A request for an extension is received from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions.

7. Revocation. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

- The findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."
- The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."
- The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h"* and subparagraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3).
- There are instances of noncompliance with the standards that were not identified from information submitted on the application.

8. Notice of intent to withdraw. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw as a provider of residential-based supported community living services.

9. Technical assistance. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department regarding compliance with program requirements. The department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of any corrective action plan.

10. Appeals. The provider can appeal any adverse action under 441—Chapter 7.

(4) Providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be subject to reviews of compliance with program requirements pursuant to subrule 77.37(13).

77.37(24) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Accredited providers of home- and community-based services.

b. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

c. Transportation providers that contract with county governments.

d. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

e. Nursing facilities licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231), subcontractors of area agencies on aging, or organizations with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

77.37(25) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(26) *Prevocational services providers.* Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:

a. The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a work adjustment service provider or an organizational employment service provider.

b. The Council on Quality and Leadership.

77.37(27) *Day habilitation providers.* Day habilitation services may be provided by:

a. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14).

b. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services that began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14) since their last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a"* or *"d."*

c. Agencies not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities that have applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. Agencies accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

e. Agencies that have applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

77.37(28) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.37(29) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.37(30) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.37(31) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.37(32) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment. Services in the assertive community treatment (ACT) program shall be rendered by a multidisciplinary team composed of practitioners from the disciplines described in this rule. The team shall be under the clinical supervision of a psychiatrist. The program shall designate an individual team member who shall be responsible for administration of the program, including authority to sign documents and receive payment on behalf of the program.

77.38(1) *Minimum composition.* At a minimum, the team shall consist of a nurse, a mental health service provider, and a substance abuse treatment professional.

77.38(2) *Psychiatrists.* A psychiatrist on the team shall be a physician (MD or DO) who:

a. Is licensed under 653—Chapter 9,

b. Is certified as a psychiatrist by the American Board of Medical Specialties' Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry, and

c. Has experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(3) *Registered nurses.* A nurse on the team shall:

a. Be licensed as a registered nurse under 655—Chapter 3, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(4) *Mental health service providers.* A mental health service provider on the team shall be:

a. A mental health counselor or marital and family therapist who:

(1) Is licensed under 645—Chapter 31, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness; or

b. A social worker who:

(1) Is licensed as a master or independent social worker under 645—Chapter 280, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(5) *Psychologists.* A psychologist on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 240, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(6) *Substance abuse treatment professionals.* A substance abuse treatment professional on the team shall:

a. Be an appropriately credentialed counselor pursuant to 641—paragraph 155.21(8)*"i,"* and

b. Have at least three years of experience treating substance abuse.

77.38(7) *Peer specialists.* A peer specialist on the team shall be a person with serious and persistent mental illness who has met all requirements of a nationally standardized peer support training program, including at least 30 hours of training and satisfactory completion of an examination.

77.38(8) *Community support specialists.* A community support specialist on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services), and

b. Has experience supporting persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(9) *Case managers.* A case manager on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services),

b. Has experience managing care for persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Meets the qualifications of "qualified case managers and supervisors" in rule 441—24.1(225C).

77.38(10) *Advanced registered nurse practitioners.* An advanced registered nurse practitioner on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 655—Chapter 7,

b. Have a mental health certification, and

c. Have experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(11) *Physician assistants.* A physician assistant on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 326,

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Practice under the supervision of a psychiatrist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid brain injury waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Providers and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service must have training regarding or experience with consumers who have a brain injury, with the exception of providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, transportation, personal emergency response, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to review under subrule 77.39(11). Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

In addition, behavioral programming, supported community living, and supported employment providers shall meet the outcome-based standards set forth below in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) evaluated according to subrules 77.39(8) to 77.39(10), and the requirements of subrules 77.39(3) to 77.39(7). Respite providers shall also meet the standards in subrule 77.39(1).

77.39(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1).* Organizational outcome-based standards for HCBS BI providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumers' needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.39(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.39(3) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.39(4) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

77.39(5) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving consumers, the provider shall have written policies and procedures addressing the research. These policies and procedures shall ensure that consumers' rights are protected.

77.39(6) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS brain injury waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION:

The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.39(7) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.39(8) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state and central point of coordination in the counties and the state to be served by the provider.

77.39(9) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved. Providers shall be responsible for notifying the appropriate county and the appropriate central point of coordination of the determination.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

(3) The prospective provider's coordination of service design, development, and application with the applicable local county central point of coordination and other interested parties.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.39(10) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on

Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) *Three-year certification with excellence.* An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) *Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) *One-year certification.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes present together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) *Probational certification.* A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and

other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a consumer will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected. The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department, the county of residence, and the central point of coordination shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the consumer, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the consumers deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"d."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"e."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"f."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from an HCBS BI waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.39(11) *Departmental reviews.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by the division of mental health and developmental disabilities quality assurance review staff. This review may include on-site case record audits, administrative procedures, clinical practices, and interviews with staff, consumers, and board of directors consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

a. Reviews shall be conducted annually with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

b. Following a departmental review, the department shall submit a copy of the department's determined survey report to the service provider, noting service deficiencies and strengths.

c. The service provider shall develop a plan of corrective action identifying completion time frames for each survey deficiency.

d. The corrective action plan shall be submitted to the Division of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities, 5th Floor, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and include a statement dated and signed, if applicable, by the chief administrative officer and president or chairperson of the governing body that all information submitted to the department is accurate and complete.

e. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to paragraphs 77.39(11)*"c"* and *"d."*

f. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.39(12) *Case management service providers.* Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS brain injury waiver program provided that they meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 and they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties.

77.39(13) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department shall certify only public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116, which deal with foster care licensing.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113, which deal with foster care licensing.

d. The department shall approve living units designed to serve four consumers if the geographic location of the program does not result in an overconcentration of programs in an area.

(1) and (2) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.39(14) *Respite service providers.* Respite providers are eligible to be providers of respite service in the HCBS brain injury waiver if they have documented training or experience with persons with a brain injury.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Respite providers certified under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

(2) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.39(20).

(3) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(4) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(6) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(7) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(9) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(3) through 77.39(7).

(10) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(11) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.39(15) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(2) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(3) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(4) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide supported employment services. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported employment program.

77.39(16) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.39(17) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

a. Providers shall be certified annually.

b. The service provider shall submit documentation to the department supporting continued compliance with the requirements set forth in subrule 77.33(2) 90 days before the expiration of the current certification.

77.39(18) *Transportation service providers.* This service is not to be provided at the same time as supported community service, which includes transportation. The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Providers with purchase of service contracts to provide transportation pursuant to 441—Chapter 150.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.39(19) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.43(8).

77.39(20) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(21) *Family counseling and training providers.* Family counseling and training providers shall be one of the following:

a. Providers certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Providers licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules in 481—Chapter 53 or certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs, and that employ staff who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Providers accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

d. Individuals who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

e. Agencies certified as brain injury waiver providers pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A) that employ staff to provide family counseling who meet the definition of a qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

77.39(22) *Prevocational services providers.* Providers of prevocational services must meet the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities standards for work adjustment service providers.

77.39(23) *Behavioral programming providers.* Behavioral programming providers shall be required to have experience with or training regarding the special needs of persons with a brain injury. In addition, they must meet the following requirements.

a. Behavior assessment, and development of an appropriate intervention plan, and periodic reassessment of the plan, and training of staff who shall implement the plan must be done by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A). Formal assessment of the consumers' intellectual and behavioral functioning must be done by a licensed psychologist or a psychiatrist who is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry.

b. Implementation of the plan and training and supervision of caregivers, including family members, must be done by behavioral aides who have been trained by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) and who are employees of one of the following:

(1) Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

(2) Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

(3) Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

(4) Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3). Home health aide providers certified by Medicare shall be considered to have met these standards.

(5) Brain injury waiver providers certified pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

77.39(24) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(25) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.39(26) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.39(27) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.39(28) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.39(29) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.39(30) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies. The Iowa department of public health and agencies certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—subrule 70.5(5) are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of lead inspection services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid physical disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Enrolled providers shall maintain the certification listed in the applicable subrules in order to remain eligible providers.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed

community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the requirements of subrule 77.41(1).

77.41(1) *Enrollment process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial enrollment shall be conducted by the department's quality assurance staff. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

Review of a provider may occur at any time.

The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

a. Current accreditations, evaluations, inspection reports, and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

b. Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

c. The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state and central point of coordination in the counties to be served by the provider.

77.41(2) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide consumer-directed attendant care and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse or guardian of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.103.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.41(3) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modifications:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.41(4) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.41(5) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.46(4).

77.41(6) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.41(7) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.41(8) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.41(9) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.41(10) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.41(11) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the subrule requirements in 77.30(17).

77.41(12) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS physical disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.42(249A) Rehabilitation services to adults with chronic mental illness providers. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers. An agency is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of infant and toddler program services under rule 441—78.49(249A) if the agency:

1. Is in good standing under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the department of education, the department of public health, the department of human services, and the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics pursuant to the interagency agreement between these agencies under Subchapter III of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA); and

2. Meets the following additional requirements.

77.43(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.43(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation of services provided in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, location, and description of each service provided and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. An individual family service plan (IFSP) including all changes and revisions, as developed by the service coordinator pursuant to rule 281—41.5(256B,34CFR300).

d. Documentation of progress toward achieving the child's or family's action steps and outcomes as identified in the individual family service plan (IFSP).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers. School districts accredited by the department of education pursuant to 281—Chapter 12, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(4), and the State School for the Deaf governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(5) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as providers of local education agency (LEA) services under rule 441—78.50(249A) if the following conditions are met.

77.44(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.44(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, duration, location, and description of each service delivered and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. Progress toward goals in the individual education plan (IEP) or individual health plan (IHP) pursuant to 281—Chapter 41, Division VIII, or 281—subrule 41.96(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.45(249A) Indian health service 638 facilities. A health care facility owned and operated by American Indian or Alaskan native tribes or tribal organizations with funding authorized by Title I or Title III of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (P.L. 93-638) is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the following conditions are met:

77.45(1) *Licensure.* Services must be rendered by practitioners who meet applicable professional licensure requirements.

77.45(2) *Documentation.* Medical records must be maintained at the same standards as are required for the applicable licensed medical practitioner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers. HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall be rendered by provider agencies that meet the general provider standards in subrule 77.46(1) and also meet the standards in subrules 77.46(2) to 77.46(5) that are specific to the waiver services provided. A provider that is approved for the same service under another HCBS Medicaid waiver shall be eligible to enroll for that service under the children's mental health waiver.

77.46(1) *General provider standards.* All providers of HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall meet the following standards:

a. *Fiscal capacity.* Providers must demonstrate the fiscal capacity to provide services on an ongoing basis.

b. *Direct care staff.*

(1) Direct care staff must be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

(3) Direct care staff may not be the spouse of the consumer or the parent or stepparent of the consumer.

c. Outcome-based standards and quality assurance.

(1) Providers shall implement the following outcome-based standards for the rights and dignity of children with serious emotional disturbance:

1. Consumers are valued.
2. Consumers are a part of community life.
3. Consumers develop meaningful goals.
4. Consumers maintain physical and mental health.
5. Consumers are safe.
6. Consumers and their families have an impact on the services received.

(2) The department's quality assurance staff shall conduct random quality assurance reviews to assess the degree to which the outcome-based standards have been implemented in service provision. Results of outcome-based quality assurance reviews shall be forwarded to the certifying or accrediting entity.

(3) A quality assurance review shall include interviews with the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian, with informed consent, and interviews with designated targeted case managers.

(4) A quality assurance review may include interviews with provider staff, review of case files, review of staff training records, review of compliance with the general provider standards in this subrule, and review of other organizational policies and procedures and documentation.

(5) Corrective action shall be required if the quality assurance review demonstrates that service provision or provider policies and procedures do not reflect the outcome-based standards. Technical assistance for corrective action shall be available from the department's quality assurance staff.

d. Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and must comply with the following incident management and reporting requirements. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this paragraph do not apply to providers of environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

(1) Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

(2) Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(3) Notification procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident, the staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(4) Reporting procedure for major incidents. By the end of the next calendar day after a major incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(5) Information to be reported. The following information shall be reported about a major incident:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(6) Response to report. Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about a major incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(7) Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.46(2) *Environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources providers.* The following agencies may provide environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources under the children's mental health waiver:

a. A community business that:

(1) Possesses all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations, including Iowa Code chapter 490; and

(2) Submits verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

b. A retail or wholesale business that otherwise participates as a provider in the Medicaid program.

c. A home and vehicle modification provider enrolled under another HCBS Medicaid waiver.

d. A provider enrolled under the HCBS home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver as a supported community living provider.

e. A provider enrolled under the HCBS children's mental health waiver as a family and community support services provider.

77.46(3) *Family and community support services providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Behavioral health intervention providers qualified under 441—77.12(249A).

(2) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.36(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(4) *In-home family therapy providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

(2) Mental health professionals licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 31, 240, or 280 or possessing an equivalent license in another state.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.46(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and service provision to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide respite services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Providers certified or enrolled as respite providers under another Medicaid HCBS waiver.

(2) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116.

(3) Child care centers licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapter 109 and child development homes registered according to 441—Chapter 110.

(4) Camps certified in good standing by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home health agencies that are certified in good standing to participate in the Medicare program.

(6) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(7) Adult day care providers that are certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

(8) Assisted living programs certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(10) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing respite care under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity for the children's mental health waiver in 77.46(1)*"c."*

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the oversight of supervisory staff and shall obtain feedback from the family within 24 hours of service provision.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Consumer-specific information. The following information must be written, current, and accessible to the respite provider during service provision:

(1) The consumer's legal and preferred name, birth date, and age, and the address and telephone number of the consumer's usual residence.

(2) The consumer's typical schedule.

(3) The consumer's preferences in activities and foods or any other special concerns.

(4) The consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Written notification of injury. The respite provider shall inform the parent, guardian or usual caregiver that written notification must be given to the respite provider of any recent injuries or illnesses that have occurred before respite provision.

e. Medication dispensing. Respite providers shall develop policies and procedures for the dispensing, storage, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered during respite provision. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations regarding medication dispensing.

f. *Support of crisis intervention plan.* As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a respite provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

g. *Service documentation.* Documentation of respite care shall be made available to the consumer, parents, guardian, or usual caregiver upon request.

h. *Capacity.* A facility providing respite care under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in a location and for a duration consistent with the facility's licensure.

i. *Service provided outside home or facility.* For respite care to be provided in a location other than the consumer's home or the provider's facility:

(1) The care must be approved by the parent, guardian or usual caregiver;

(2) The care must be approved by the interdisciplinary team in the consumer's service plan;

(3) The care must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public; and

(4) Respite care in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

[Filed 3/11/70, amended 6/21/73, 2/13/75, 3/21/75]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 2/8/78, Notice 12/28/78—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/90—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]

[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]

[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02[1]]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03][◊]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7936B (Notice ARC 7653B, IAB 3/25/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
[Filed ARC 9314B (Notice ARC 9112B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 December 15, 2002, effective date of 77.37(14)*"e"*(2) and 77.39(13)*"e"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 10, 2002; at its meeting held February 21, 2003, the Committee delayed the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. All physicians who administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be obtained from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Physicians shall, however, receive reimbursement for the administration of these vaccines to Medicaid members.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment will not be approved for vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone.

Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review

applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"e."*)

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic bone marrow transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia in relapse or remission, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and acute lemphocytic leukemia in remission.

(3) Autologous bone marrow transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia in remission with a high probability of relapse when there is no matched donor; resistant non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; recurrent or refractory neuroblastoma; or advanced Hodgkin's disease when conventional therapy has failed and there is no matched donor.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary artesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices, either as a permanent replacement for a human heart or as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants, are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants and heart-lung transplants described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.

2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner).

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall

be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used to cause anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss, except for lipase inhibitor drugs prescribed for weight loss with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a."*

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Drugs used to promote smoking cessation, except for varenicline with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a"* above and generic, sustained-release bupropion products that are indicated for smoking cessation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 1250 mg (500 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization

Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin liquid 1%
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL elixir
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 7.5 mg/2.5 mg/0.8 mL solution
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC). All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Readmissions to the same facility due to premature discharge shall

not be paid a new DRG. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. Hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. *Staffing and resource commitment.*

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.3(16) Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine,

osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures subject to the exclusions for services to adults 21 years of age and older set forth in subrule 78.4(14):

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of physical or mental disability, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once in a six-month period except for people who need more frequent applications because of physical or mental disability. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental disability that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per patient per dentist in a three-year period when the patient has not seen that dentist during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A complete mouth radiograph survey consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development, and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Complete mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six. A panographic-type radiography with bitewings is considered the same as a complete mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Two laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable per member in a 12-month period. Additional laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable when prior authorization has been obtained. Noble metals are payable for crowns when members are allergic to all other restorative materials. Stainless steel crowns are payable when a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"e"*)

e. Cast post and core, steel post and composite or amalgam in addition to a crown is payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restorative procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups are considered part of the preparation for the completed restoration.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) A two-surface anterior composite restoration will be payable as a one-surface restoration if it involved the lingual surface.

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, local anesthesia and inhaled anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

d. Pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft are payable services with prior approval based on a written narrative describing medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy which includes oral prophylaxis, measurement of pocket depths and limited root planing and scaling is a payable service when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a periodontal treatment plan, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart which exhibits pocket depths, periodontal history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(4))

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing, gingivoplasty, osseous surgery will be paid per quadrant.

(2) Gingivoplasty will be paid per tooth.

(3) Osseous allograft will be paid as a single site if one site is involved, or if more than one site is involved, payment will be made for multiple sites.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when extensive posttreatment restorative procedures are not necessary and when missing teeth do not jeopardize the integrity or function of the dental arches.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment is payable when prior approval has been received. Payment for an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and non-intravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants its use.

j. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

k. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture including six months' postdelivery care. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture are payable when the denture is provided to establish masticatory function. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture is payable only once following the removal of teeth it replaces. A complete denture is payable only once in a five-year period except when the denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of complete dentures due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth, including six months' postdelivery care. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth shall be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth shall be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth shall be approved for the member whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(3))

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

h. Laboratory processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

i. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

j. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

k. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

l. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. When prior approval has been given for orthodontic services to treat the most handicapping malocclusions in a manner consistent with "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of

the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables: degree of malalignment, missing teeth, angle classification, overjet and overbite, openbite, and crossbite.

A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's orthodontic consultant if found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

b. Space management services shall be payable when there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and if not corrected significant dental disease will result.

c. Tooth guidance for a limited number of teeth or interceptive orthodontics is a payable service when extensive treatment is not required. Pretreatment records are not required.

78.4(9) *Treatment in a hospital.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered a hospitalized patient only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

78.4(10) *Treatment in a nursing facility.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

78.4(11) *Office visit.* Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or exams are not billed for that visit.

78.4(12) *Office calls after hours.* Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

78.4(13) *Drugs.* Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

78.4(14) *Services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services are:*

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended

ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation.

d. Single vision and multifocal lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Protective lenses are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through six years of age.
3. When there is a prescribed lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Fitting of contact lenses when required following cataract surgery, documented keratoconus, aphakia, or for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease. Up to eight pairs of contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age with aphakia. Up to four pairs of contact lenses per year are allowed for children one to three years of age with aphakia.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated, manufactured by reputable American manufacturers.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames manufactured by reputable American manufacturers, if available.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Protective lenses and safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for protective purposes including glasses for eye safety, sunglasses, or glasses with photogray lenses. An exception to this is in 78.6(3)*"b"*(4).

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Contact lenses if vision is correctable with noncontact lenses except as found at paragraph 78.6(1)*"i."*

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Therapeutically certified optometrists may provide services and employ pharmaceutical agents in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 154 regulating the practice of optometry. A therapeutically certified optometrist is an optometrist who is licensed to practice optometry in this state and who is certified by the board of optometry to employ the agents and perform the procedures provided by the Iowa Code.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica
		723.0	Spinal stenosis in cervical region		
		723.2	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		723.3	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		723.4	Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC		

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
		723.5	Torticollis, unspecified		
		724.01	Spinal stenosis, thoracic region		
		724.02	Spinal stenosis, lumbar region		
		724.4	Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis		
		724.6	Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis		
		724.79	Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia		
		724.8	Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome		
		729.1	Myalgia and myositis, unspecified		
		729.4	Fascitis, unspecified		
		738.40	Acquired spondylolisthesis		
		756.12	Spondylolisthesis		
		846.0	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)		
		846.1	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament		
		846.2	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)		
		846.3	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)		
		846.8	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region		
		847.0	Sprains and strains, neck		
		847.1	Sprains and strains, thoracic		
		847.2	Sprains and strains, lumbar		
		847.3	Sprains and strains, sacrum		
		847.4	Sprains and strains, coccyx		

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of

supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.

f. Progress of member in response to treatment.

g. Medical supplies to be furnished.

h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.

(2) Dates of prior surgery.

(3) Date last seen by a physician.

(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.

(5) Prognosis.

(6) Functional limitations.

(7) Vital signs reading.

(8) Date of last episode of instability.

(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.

(10) Medications.

i. Discipline of the person providing the service.

j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).

k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.

l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per

week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services

to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* Home health agencies which wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Home health agencies may provide Vaccines for Children clinics and be reimbursed for vaccine administration to provide Vaccines for Children program vaccines to Medicaid children in other than the home setting.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 9315B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the diagnosis, prognosis, and length of time the item is to be required.

For items requiring prior approval, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior approval is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior approval requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions, or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the patient, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the patient's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for duplicate items.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators will be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment which can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment will not be provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation. EXCEPTION: Medicaid will provide payment to medical equipment and supply dealers to provide oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

(1) A physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription documents that the member has significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and evidenced by supporting medical documentation and the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

1. The number of hours oxygen is required per day;

2. The diagnosis of the disease requiring continuous oxygen, prognosis, and length of time the oxygen will be needed;

3. The oxygen flow rate and concentration; the type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;

4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and

5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

(2) The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

(3) Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system, servicing and repairing of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment.

(4) Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. When random postpayment review of these logs indicates less than an average of 12 hours per day of oxygen was provided over a 30-day period, recoupment of the overpayment may occur.

(5) Payment will be made for only one mode of oxygen even if the physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription allows for multiple modes of delivery.

(6) Payment will not be made for oxygen that is not documented according to department of inspections and appeals 481—subrule 58.21(8).

b. Only the following types of durable medical equipment can be covered through the Medicaid program:

Alternating pressure pump.
Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Bedpan.
Blood glucose monitors, subject to the limitation in 78.10(2)*"e."*
Blood pressure cuffs.
Cane.
Cardiorespiratory monitor (rental and supplies).
Commode.
Commode pail.
Crutches.
Decubitus equipment.
Dialysis equipment.
Diaphragm (contraceptive device).
Enclosed bed. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.
Hospital bed.
Hospital bed accessories.
Inhalation equipment.
Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Lymphedema pump.
Neuromuscular stimulator.
Oximeter.
Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*
Patient lift (Hoyer).
Phototherapy bilirubin light.
Pressure unit.
Protective helmet.
Respirator.
Resuscitator bags and pressure gauge.
Seat lift chair.
Suction machine.
Traction equipment.
Urinal (portable).
Vaporizer.
Ventilator.
Vest airway clearance system. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Walker.
Wheelchair—standard and adaptive.
Whirlpool bath.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary only for members with significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained at one year of age and at two years of age and documented in the provider record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, the supplier and a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall jointly submit Medicare Form B-7401, Physician's Certification for Durable Medical Equipment, or a reasonable facsimile. The following information is required:

1. A diagnosis of the disease requiring home use of oxygen;

2. The oxygen flow rate and concentration;
3. The type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

(2) If the patient's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the medical necessity for portable oxygen for specific activities.

(4) Payment for concentrators shall be made only on a rental basis.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of concentrators are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for concentrators.

d. Prior authorization is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

(1) Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed will be approved when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.
2. The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.
3. The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

(2) External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

(3) Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

1. Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.
2. The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.
3. Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.
4. Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.
5. All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

(4) Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.
2. The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.
3. The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.
4. Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

(5) Blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

e. Blood glucose monitors are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The monitor is produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors provided through the Medicaid program; or

(2) Prior authorization based on medical necessity is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for a monitor produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the patient's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a patient prior to the time the patient undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. Only the following types of prosthetic devices shall be covered through the Medicaid program:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Augmentative communications systems provided for members unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language. Payment will be made for the most cost-effective item that meets basic communication needs commensurate with the member's cognitive and language abilities. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

(4) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

(5) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(6) Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(7) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"d"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(8) Ostomy appliances.

(9) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(10) Prosthetic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(11) Tracheotomy tubes.

(12) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(4))

c. Prior approval is required for the following prosthetic devices:

(1) Augmentative communication systems. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit to request prior approval. Information requested on the prior approval form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status. Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. The department's consultants with expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"c"*)

(2) Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

(3) Oral nutritional products. Payment for oral nutritional products shall be approved as medically necessary only when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded. A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral supplementation pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member. Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral supplementation are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), supplementation to boost calorie or protein intake by less than 51 percent of the daily intake, and the absence of severe pathology of the body or psychological pathology or disorder.

d. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is photographic evidence supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is between 3 and 5 months of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is between 6 and 18 months of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent

cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. Only the following types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item can be purchased through the medical assistance program:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic blood glucose test strips, subject to the limitation in 78.10(4)*"c."*

Diabetic supplies, other than blood glucose test strips (needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Dialysis supplies.

Diapers (for members aged four and above).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Disposable underpads.

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Respirator supplies.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

c. Diabetic blood glucose test strips are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The strips are produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for test strips provided through the Medicaid program, or

(2) Prior authorization is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department, based on medical necessity.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9256B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate

facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of an Axis I psychological disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Definitions.*

"Axis I disorder" means a diagnosed mental disorder, except for personality disorders and mental retardation, as set forth in the "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual IV-TR," Fourth Edition.

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;

2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's Axis I disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and

3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who:

1. Is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession;
2. Is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health (Iowa Plan) pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and
3. Is qualified to provide clinical assessment services (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801) under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

78.12(2) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. *Family training.* Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and

2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and

2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. *Skill training and development.* Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;

2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and

3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,

2. Conflict resolution skills,

3. Daily living skills,

4. Employment-related skills,

5. Interpersonal relationship skills,

6. Problem-solving skills, and

7. Social skills.

78.12(3) *Excluded services.*

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,

2. Behavioral support in the community,

3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and

4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) *Approval of plan.* The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. *Initial plan.* The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. *Subsequent plans.* The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)*"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)*"c"*(3).

78.12(6) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, "medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by an Axis I disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. Nonemergency transportation to receive medical care, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by a Medicaid member, shall be provided through the broker designated by the department pursuant to a contract between the department and the broker, as specified in this rule.

78.13(1) *Member request.* When a member needs nonemergency transportation, one way or round trip, to receive medical care provided by the Medicaid program, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by the member, the member must contact the broker in advance. The broker shall establish and publicize the procedures for members to request transportation services. The broker is required to provide transportation within 72 hours of a request only if receipt of medical care within 72 hours is medically necessary.

78.13(2) *Necessary services.* Transportation shall be provided only when the member needs transportation to receive necessary services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program from an enrolled provider, including transportation needed to obtain prescribed drugs.

78.13(3) *Access to free transportation.* Transportation shall be provided only if the member does not have access to transportation that is available at no cost to the member, such as transportation provided by volunteers, relatives, friends, social service agencies, nursing facilities, residential care centers, or any other source. EXCEPTION: If a prescribed drug is needed immediately, transportation will be provided to obtain the drug even if free delivery is available.

78.13(4) *Closest medical provider.* Transportation beyond 20 miles (one way) shall be provided only to the closest qualified provider unless:

a. The difference between the closest qualified provider and the provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles (one way); or

b. The additional cost of transportation to the provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

(1) A previous relationship between the member and the requested provider,

(2) Prior experience of the member with closer providers, or

(3) Special expertise or experience of the requested provider.

78.13(5) *Coverage.* Based on the information provided by the member and the provisions of this rule, the broker shall arrange and reimburse for the most economical form of transportation appropriate to the needs of the member.

a. The broker may require that public transportation be used when reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

b. The broker may arrange and reimburse for transportation by arranging to reimburse the member for transportation expenses. In that case, the member shall submit transportation expenses to the broker on Form 470-0386, Medical Transportation Claim, or an equivalent electronic form.

c. When a member is unable to travel alone due to age or due to physical or mental incapacity, the broker shall provide for the expenses of an attendant.

d. The broker shall provide for meals, lodging, and other incidental transportation expenses required for the member and for any attendant required due to the age or incapacity of the member in connection with transportation provided under this rule.

78.13(6) *Exceptions for nursing facility residents.*

a. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities within 30 miles of the nursing facility (one way) shall not be provided through the broker but shall be the responsibility of the nursing facility.

b. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities beyond 30 miles from the nursing facility (one way) shall be provided through the broker, but the nursing facility shall contact the broker on behalf of the resident.

78.13(7) *Grievances.* Pursuant to its contract with the department, the broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers. Members who have exhausted the grievance process may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person." For transportation providers, the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output

shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
(2) Pain.
(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio.

Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours

in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist

of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. *Stable milieu.* The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. *Chronic mental illness.* Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as screening center services. Screening centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Screening centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the recipient's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided a recipient residing in a nursing facility or residential care facility are payable when a statement is submitted signed by the facility that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a recipient residing in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by recipients.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the

same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.
(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).
(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.
(12) The patient's prognosis.
(13) The services to be rendered.
(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.
(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).
(16) Assistive devices to be used.
(17) Functional limitations.
(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.
(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).
(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.
(21) The period of time of a session.
(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:
(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).
(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.
(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.
(4) The identification of specific services and goals.
(5) The date of the start of the services.
(6) The frequency of the services.
(7) Progress in response to the services.
(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as rural health center services. Rural health clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children

program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as family planning clinic services. Family planning clinics that wish to administer those vaccines for Medicaid members who receive services at the clinic shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Family planning clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as clinic services. Clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as maternal health center services. Maternal health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Maternal health centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.
(6) Infant care.
(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. *Need for assistance.* The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. *Income.* The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. *Needs assessment.* The member's case manager has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for Medicaid case management services under 441—Chapter 90 shall receive case management as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. *Plan for service.* The department has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. A service plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before department approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The case manager shall apply for services on behalf of a member by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the service plan have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial service plan and annual updates to the service plan must be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in the individualized services information system before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written case plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the service plan must be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in the individualized services information system before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A service plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Exclusion. Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. *Exclusions.* Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;

(5) Socialization and community integration;

(6) Functional skill development;

(7) Behavior management;

(8) Responsibility and self-direction;

(9) Daily living activities;

(10) Self-advocacy skills; or

(11) Mobility.

b. *Setting.* Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. *Duration.* Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. *Exclusions.* Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational habilitation.* "Prevocational habilitation" means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. *Scope.* Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member's

comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. Setting. Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. Exclusions. Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment habilitation.* "Supported employment habilitation" means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. Scope. Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Assistance with time management.
6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
7. Employment-related supportive contacts.
8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
9. Employer consultation.

b. *Setting.* Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or "enclave" setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. *Service requirements.* The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member's job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. *Exclusions.* Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. *Denial.* Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) Rescinded IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11.

(2) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(3) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(4) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(5) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(6) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. *Reduction.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. *Termination.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. *Appeal rights.* The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* The county board of supervisors of the member's county of legal settlement shall reimburse the department for all of the nonfederal share of the cost of home- and community-based habilitation services provided to an adult member with a chronic mental illness as defined in 441—Chapter 90. The department shall notify the county's central point of coordination administrator through ISIS of the approval of the member's service plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9311B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician (M.D. or D.O.) which are subject to prior approval or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"b"*) Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies require prior approval. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(2))

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

(3) Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Augmentative communication systems, which are provided to persons unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language, require prior approval. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to request prior approval. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(1))

(1) Information requested on the prior authorization form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe

current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status.

(2) Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations.

(3) The department's consultants with an expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department.

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Prior authorization is required for enclosed beds. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for an enclosed bed when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.

(3) The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Prior authorization is required for oral nutritional products. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for oral nutritional products when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition.

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a written order or prescription from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral nutritional products pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member, if the request includes oral supplementation of a regular diet.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral nutritional products are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, and milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children is not available).

j. Prior authorization is required for vest airway clearance systems. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a medical diagnosis related to a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.

(2) The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

k. Prior authorization is required for blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. The department shall approve payment when a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department are medically necessary.

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"b"*)

(2) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. Payment for other periodontal surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"c"*)

(3) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"d"*)

(4) Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"e"*)

b. Surgical endodontic treatment which includes an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.4(5)*"c"*)

c. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth will be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure, and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"c"*)

(2) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative

materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"d"*)

(3) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who have fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"e"*)

(4) Dental implants and related services will be authorized when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

d. Orthodontic services will be approved when it is determined that a patient has the most handicapping malocclusion. This determination is made in a manner consistent with the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J. A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

(1) A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables:

1. Degree of malalignment;
2. Missing teeth;
3. Angle classification;
4. Overjet and overbite;
5. Openbite; and
6. Crossbite.

(2) A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(3) Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the department's orthodontic consultant if the additional units are found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.4(8)*"a"*)

e. More than two laboratory-fabricated crowns will be approved in a 12-month period for anterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration and for posterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration or stainless steel crown. (Cross-reference 78.4(3)*"d"*)

f. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth will be authorized when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization

shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as birth center services. Birth centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and

obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Birth centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.

b. Outpatient surgery.

c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.

d. General or family medicine.

e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.

f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.

g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

h. Eating disorders.

i. Cardiac rehabilitation.

j. Mental health.

k. Pain management.

l. Diabetic education.

m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Hospital outpatient programs that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospital outpatient programs receive payment via the APC reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary

self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs

are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92.

d. Meal preparation planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would

provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.1(249A).

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with

understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the member. Whenever possible, three itemized, competitive bids shall be obtained for each project and be reviewed by the case manager or service worker before approval of the contract.

f. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

(1) Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

(2) The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. *Required service components.* To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. *Optional service components.* A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that

help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. *Delegation of budget authority.* The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. *Employer authority.* The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility,

the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. The consumer shall have a billable waiver service each calendar quarter. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client is incapacitated or occupied providing direct care to the client. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, and washing and mending clothes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

e. Bathing and dressing for self-directing recipients.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.21(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services include the following services: window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows; minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles; heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing,

floor care or painting and trash removal; and yard work such as mowing lawns, raking leaves and shoveling walks. A unit of service is one-half hour.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the member. Whenever possible, three itemized, competitive bids shall be obtained for each project and be reviewed by the case manager or service worker before approval of the contract.

f. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for recipients to conduct business errands, essential shopping, to receive medical services not reimbursed through medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is per mile, per trip, or rate established by area agency on aging.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is one hour.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service provided by an individual or an agency, other than an assisted living program, is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. When provided by an assisted living program, a unit of service is one calendar month. If services are provided by an assisted living program for less than one full calendar month, the monthly reimbursement rate shall be prorated based on the number of days service is provided. Except for services provided by an assisted living program, each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a guardian if the guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and are:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services or for children aged 18 and under to school.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.41(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).

2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual

budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds

from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Federally qualified health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, vaccine administration is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccine administration.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines

for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Advanced registered nurse practitioners shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. All services include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the member in achieving the member's life goals. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the member's service plan. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain through the Medicaid state plan. All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present

barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph 78.41(1)*"f"*(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 5,110 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 5,124 hourly units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would

provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,050 per the member's waiver year.

e. The service shall be identified in the member's individual comprehensive plan.

f. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services or with supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

g. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

h. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A).

i. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

j. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the member. Whenever possible, three itemized, competitive bids shall be obtained for each project and be reviewed by the case manager or service worker before approval of the contract.

f. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are

not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half-day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours).

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but that are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours), a half day (1 to 4 hours), or an hour.

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the consumer in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the consumer's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the consumer's home. The unit of service is an hour. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 10 hours per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph *"b,"* the unit of service may be an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the consumer's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the consumer lives are not considered to be provided in the consumer's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using

at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.

2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be

made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the vaccines for children program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the vaccines for children program. No payment will be made for the vaccine.

[**ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS brain injury services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS brain injury waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are at the ICF/MR level of care whose county has voluntarily chosen to participate in the HCBS brain injury waiver are eligible for targeted case management and, therefore, are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph 78.43(2)*"e"*(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 8,395 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 8,418 hourly units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

f. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

g. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

h. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. *Activities to obtain a job.* Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills

or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the consumer's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the consumer for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.

2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.

3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.

2. Job coaching.

3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.

4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;
2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;
3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or
4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically

included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the member. Whenever possible, three itemized, competitive bids shall be obtained for each project and be reviewed by the case manager or service worker before approval of the contract.

f. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker may encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on

a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services which are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency, or

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours), a half day (1 to 4 hours), or an hour.

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) *Applicability.* ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal DSM-IV-TR Axis I diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) *Services.* The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. Evaluation and medication management.

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. Community support. Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. *Crisis response.* Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. *Work-related services.* Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver established in 441—Chapter 83 when identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan and those delineated in Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. The service shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid or from any other funding source.

All services shall be billed in whole units as specified in the following subrules.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. The services must be cost-effective and necessary to prevent institutionalization.

a. Providers must demonstrate proficiency in delivery of the services in the member's plan of care. Proficiency must be demonstrated through documentation of prior training or experience or a certificate of formal training.

(1) All training or experience will be detailed on Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, which must be reviewed and approved by the service worker for appropriateness of training or experience prior to the provision of services. Form 470-3372 becomes an attachment to and part of the case plan.

(2) The member shall give direction and training for activities which are not medical in nature to maintain independence. Licensed registered nurses and therapists must provide on-the-job training and supervision to the provider for skilled activities listed below and described on Form 470-3372. The training and experience must be sufficient to protect the health, welfare and safety of the member.

b. Nonskilled service activities covered are:

(1) Help with dressing.

(2) Help with bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Help with access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance which includes emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen and cleaning the external area around the catheter. Certification of training which includes demonstration of competence for catheter assistance is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Help with medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. Certification of training in a medication aide course is available through the area community colleges.

(8) Minor wound care which does not require skilled nursing care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistance in use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

c. Skilled service activities covered are the following performed under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a licensed physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall not be included in the reimbursement for consumer-directed attendant care services.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Assistance with intravenous therapy which is administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions such as brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nurse-delegated activities under the supervision of the registered nurse.

(11) Monitoring medication reactions requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood altering or psychotropic drugs or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

d. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

e. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

(1) Select the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

(2) Determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a guardian if the guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
(15) Motion detectors.
(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
(19) New door opening.
(20) Pocket doors.
(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the member. Whenever possible, three itemized, competitive bids shall be obtained for each project and be reviewed by the case manager or service worker before approval of the contract.

f. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:
1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.
(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:
1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

(1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through Medicaid as medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).

2. Home and vehicle modification.

3. Specialized medical equipment.

4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment

factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.

2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual

budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct

services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.
(2) Select employees from a worker registry.
(3) Verify employee qualifications.
(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
(5) Determine employee duties.
(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
(7) Schedule employees.
(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be

value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. *Initial assessment.* The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;

2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;

3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and

4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. *New problem assessments.* These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. *Problem follow-up assessments.* These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. *Preventive follow-up assessments.* These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. *Definition.* "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.
4. Scheduling appointments for the child.
5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.
6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. *Documentation of case management.* For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as local education agency services. Agencies that wish to administer those

vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83. All services shall be provided in accordance with the general standards in subrule 78.52(1), as well as standards provided specific to each waiver service in subrules 78.52(2) through 78.52(5).

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services shall be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Services must be based on the consumer's needs as identified in the consumer's service plan developed pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

(1) Services must be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs.

(2) Services must include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer to achieve the consumer's goals.

b. Payment for services shall be made only upon departmental approval of the services. Waiver services provided before approval of the consumer's eligibility for the waiver shall not be paid.

c. Services or service components must not be duplicative.

(1) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through the Iowa Medicaid program outside of the waiver.

(2) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through natural supports or community resources.

(3) Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same period as nonwaiver Medicaid services or other Medicaid waiver services.

(4) Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the consumer is in a medical institution.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the consumer and the consumer's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the consumer's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the consumer and the consumer's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the consumer, to the consumer's family members, or to the consumer and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the consumer's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the consumer and for the consumer's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the consumer's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the consumer and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the consumer's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the consumer's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the consumer's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per consumer per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must identify the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the consumer's service plan.

(3) The consumer's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the consumer or the consumer's family or legal guardian.

(4) The consumer's Medicaid targeted case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

(6) Family and community support services providers shall maintain records to:

1. Ensure that the transportation and therapeutic resources provided to not exceed the maximum amount authorized; and

2. Support the annual reporting requirements in 441—subparagraph 79.1(15)*"a"*(1).

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and consumer care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is one hour.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the consumer and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the consumer to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is one hour. Any period less than one hour shall be prorated.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The "usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the member and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the member.

a. Respite care shall not be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed, except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

b. The usual caregiver cannot be absent from the home for more than 14 consecutive days during respite provision.

c. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team. The team shall determine the type of respite care to be provided according to these definitions:

(1) Basic individual respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to one member. The member does not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(2) Specialized respite is provided on a ratio of one or more nursing staff to one member. The member has specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(3) Group respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to two or more members receiving respite. These members do not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

d. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

f. A unit of service is one hour.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]

[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]

[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91[3]]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]

[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]◊
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]

[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]

[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]

[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11][8]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

8 May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)*"d,"* 78.38(5)*"h,"* 78.41(2)*"g,"* 78.43(3)*"d,"* and 78.52(5)*"a"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

PREAMBLE

Medicaid waiver services are services provided to maintain persons in their own homes or communities who would otherwise require care in medical institutions. Provision of these services must be cost-effective. Services are limited to certain targeted client groups for whom a federal waiver has been requested and approved. Services provided through the waivers are not available to other Medicaid recipients as the services are beyond the scope of the Medicaid state plan.

DIVISION I—HCBS ILL AND HANDICAPPED WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.1(249A) Definitions.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Blind individual" means an individual who has a central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of ill and handicapped waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Deeming" means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

"Disabled person" means an individual who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. A child under the age of 18 is considered disabled if the child suffers a medically determinable physical or mental impairment of comparable severity.

"Financial participation" means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans' aid and attendance.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Intermittent homemaker service" means homemaker service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days per week.

"Intermittent respite service" means respite service provided from one to three times a week.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Substantial gainful activity" means productive activities which add to the economic wealth, or produce goods or services to which the public attaches a monetary value.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

441—83.2(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for ill and handicapped waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.2(1) *Eligibility criteria.*

a. The person must be under the age of 65 and blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department. Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

b. The person must be ineligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) if the person is 21 years of age or older, except that persons who are receiving ill and handicapped waiver services upon reaching the age of 21 may continue to be eligible regardless of SSI eligibility until they reach the age of 25.

c. Persons shall meet the eligibility requirements of the supplemental security income program except for the following:

(1) The person is under 18 years of age, unmarried and not the head of a household and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the parent's(s') income.

(2) The person is married and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the spouse's income or resources.

(3) The person is ineligible for supplemental security income due to excess income and the person's income does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

(4) The person is under 18 years of age and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of excess resources.

d. The person must be certified as being in need of nursing facility or skilled nursing facility level of care or as being in need of care in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for approval of the certification of the level of care.

Ill and handicapped waiver services will not be provided when the individual is an inpatient in a medical institution.

e. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

f. The person must meet income and resource guidelines for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at paragraphs 441—75.5(2)*"b"* and 441—75.5(4)*"c"* shall be applied.

g. The person must have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum a person must receive one billable unit of service under the waiver per calendar quarter.

h. To be eligible for the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.34(13), a person cannot be living in a residential care facility.

83.2(2) *Need for services.*

a. The consumer shall have a service plan approved by the department which is developed by the service worker identified by the county of residence. This service plan must be completed prior to services provision and annually thereafter.

The service worker shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the consumer and, with the team, identify the consumer's need for service based on the consumer's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services using the following criteria:

(1) This service plan shall be based, in part, on information in the completed Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, Form 470-0659. Form 470-0659 is completed annually, or more frequently upon request or when there are changes in the consumer's condition. The service worker shall have a face-to-face visit with the consumer at least annually.

(2) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under shall be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services. The service worker shall list all nonwaiver Medicaid services in the service plan.

(3) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under that include home health or nursing services shall not be approved until a home health agency has made a request to cover the consumer's service needs through nonwaiver Medicaid services.

b. Except as provided below, the total monthly cost of the ill and handicapped waiver services shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care as follows:

Skilled level of care	Nursing level of care	ICF/MR
$2,631	$904	$3,203

(1) For consumers eligible for SSI who remain eligible for ill and handicapped waiver services until the age of 25 because they are receiving ill and handicapped waiver services upon reaching the age of 21, these amounts shall be increased by the cost of services for which the consumer would be eligible under 441—subrule 78.9(10) if still under 21 years of age.

(2) If more than $505 is paid for home and vehicle modification services, the service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the total amount of the modification is reached within a 12-month period.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

441—83.3(249A) Application.

83.3(1) *Application for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.3(2) *Application and services program limit.* The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver shall be subject to the number of consumers to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS ill and handicapped waiver. The number of consumers to be served is set forth at the time of each five-year renewal of the waiver or in amendments to the waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). When the number of applicants exceeds the number of consumers specified in the approved waiver, the applicant's name shall be placed on a waiting list maintained by the bureau of long-term care.

a. The county department office shall contact the bureau of long-term care for all applicants for the waiver to determine if a payment slot is available.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall contact the bureau by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid recipients, the county department office shall contact the bureau by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of either Form 470-0659, Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, with the choice of HCBS waiver indicated by signature of the consumer or a written request signed and dated by the consumer.

(3) A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(4) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the applicant. The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the bureau of long-term care shall enter persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Consumers not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is date-stamped in the county department office or upon the county department office's receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) Consumers currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date a request as specified in 83.3(2)*"a"*(2) is date-stamped in the county department office.

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, persons shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(4) Applicants who do not fall within the available slots shall have their application rejected, and their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. They shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available based on their order on the waiting list so that the number of approved persons on the program is maintained. The bureau of long-term care shall contact the county department office when a slot becomes available.

(5) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the person within five working days. The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

c. The county department office shall notify the bureau of long-term care within five working days of the receipt of an application and of any action on or withdrawal of an application.

83.3(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal supplemental security income benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(3) The application is pending due to the disability determination process performed through the department.

(4) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made although the completed assessment, Form 470-0659, Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(5) The application is pending because the assessment, Form 470-0659, or the service plan has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days from the date of application due to the lack of a completed assessment, Form 470-0659, or service plan, the application shall be denied. The consumer shall have the right to appeal.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations and the client case plan are completed.

c. A consumer must be given the choice between HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services and institutional care. The income maintenance or service worker shall have the consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care complete and sign Form 470-0659, Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, indicating the consumer's choice of home- and community-based services or institutional care.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

e. A consumer may be enrolled in only one waiver program at a time. Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the consumer is in a medical institution (hospital or nursing facility) or residential facility. Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same time period as Medicaid or other Medicaid waiver services.

83.3(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. Deeming of parental or spousal income and resources ceases and eligibility shall be effective on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations and the case plan are completed, but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the ill and handicapped waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom paragraphs *"a"* and *"c"* of this subrule do not apply is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations and the case plan are completed.

c. Eligibility for persons covered under subrule 83.2(1)*"c"*(3) shall exist on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations and case plan are completed, but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

d. Eligibility continues until the consumer has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care. Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from ill and handicapped waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.3(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

441—83.4(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of ill and handicapped waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.4(1) *Maintenance needs of the individual.* The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client's total income.

83.4(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker for ill and handicapped waiver services, Medicaid shall make no payments to ill and handicapped waiver service providers. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical vendors, as applicable.

83.4(3) *Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.* Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.5(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for the ill and handicapped waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.2(249A). A redetermination shall include verification of the existence of a current case plan meeting the requirements listed in rule 441—83.7(249A).

441—83.6(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the ill and handicapped waiver are homemaker, home health, adult day care, respite care, nursing, counseling, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system, home-delivered meals, nutritional counseling, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.34(249A).

441—83.7(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for ill and handicapped waiver consumers in accordance with rule 441—130.7(234) except that service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

83.7(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the ill and handicapped waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.7(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.7(3) The service plan shall also list all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

83.7(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.8(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.8(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)*"b,"* or are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

83.8(2) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 130.5(2)*"a," "b," "c," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the ill and handicapped waiver service for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)*"b."*

c. The client receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded for 30 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The client receives ill and handicapped waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client's own home as determined by the service worker.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.8(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.9(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or recipient is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or recipient may file an appeal with the department.

441—83.10(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.11(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.12 to **83.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.21(249A) Definitions.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of elderly waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a collection of persons with varied professional backgrounds who develop one plan of care to meet a client's need for services.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

441—83.22(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for elderly waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.22(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must be:

a. Sixty-five years of age or older.

b. A resident of the state of Iowa.

c. Eligible for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at 441—paragraphs 75.5(2)*"b"* and 75.5(4)*"c"* shall be applied.

d. Certified as being in need of the intermediate or skilled level of care. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for approval of the certification of the level of care.

Elderly waiver services will not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

e. Determined to need services as described in subrule 83.22(2).

f. Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.37(16), residing in a living arrangement other than a residential care facility.

83.22(2) *Need for services, service plan, and cost.*

a. *Case management.* Consumers under the elderly waiver shall receive case management services from a provider qualified pursuant to 441—subrule 77.33(21). Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. *Interdisciplinary team.* The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the consumer.

(1) Composition. The interdisciplinary team shall include the case manager and the consumer and, if appropriate, the consumer's legal representative, family, service providers, and others directly involved in the consumer's care.

(2) Role. The team shall identify:

1. The consumer's need for services based on the consumer's needs and desires.

2. Available and appropriate services to meet the consumer's needs.

3. Health and safety issues for the consumer that indicate the need for an emergency plan, based on a risk assessment conducted before the team meeting.

4. Emergency backup support and a crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or when the consumer's needs change.

c. *Service plan.* An applicant for elderly waiver services shall have a service plan developed by a qualified provider of case management services under the elderly waiver.

(1) Services included in the service plan shall be appropriate to the problems and specific needs or disabilities of the consumer.

(2) Services must be the least costly available to meet the service needs of the consumer. The total monthly cost of the elderly waiver services exclusive of case management services shall not exceed the established monthly cost of the level of care. Aggregate monthly costs are limited as follows:

Skilled level of care	Nursing level of care
$2,631	$1,117

(3) The service plan must be completed before services are provided.

(4) The service plan must be reviewed at least annually and when there is any significant change in the consumer's needs.

d. *Content of service plan.* The service plan shall include the following information based on the consumer's current assessment and service needs:

(1) Observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Interventions and supports needed to meet those goals.

(3) Incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(4) The names of staff, people, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(5) The desired individual outcomes.

(6) The identified activities to encourage the consumer to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the service plan.

(7) Description of any restrictions on the consumer's rights, including the need for the restriction and a plan to restore the rights. For this purpose, rights include maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications.

(8) A list of all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services that the consumer received at the time of waiver program enrollment that includes:

1. The name of the service provider responsible for providing the service.
2. The funding source for the service.
3. The amount of service that the consumer is to receive.

(9) Indication of whether the consumer has elected the consumer choice option and, if so, the independent support broker and the financial management service that the consumer has selected.

(10) The determination that the services authorized in the service plan are the least costly.

(11) A plan for emergencies that identifies the supports available to the consumer in situations for which no approved service plan exists and which, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the consumer or other persons or in significant amounts of property damage. Emergency plans shall include:

1. The consumer's risk assessment and the health and safety issues identified by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.
2. The emergency backup support and crisis response system identified by the interdisciplinary team.
3. Emergency, backup staff designated by providers for applicable services.

83.22(3) *Providers—standards.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]

441—83.23(249A) Application.

83.23(1) *Application for HCBS elderly waiver.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.23(2) *Application for services.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.23(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the elderly waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or circumstances beyond the worker's control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between elderly waiver services and institutional care. The consumer, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign the service plan indicating the consumer's choice of caregiver.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.23(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility cannot precede the date the case manager signs the case plan.

b. Eligibility for persons whose income exceeds supplemental security income guidelines shall not exist until the persons require care in a medical institution for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins.

c. Eligibility continues until the consumer has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.22(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from elderly waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.23(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical

institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

441—83.24(249A) Client participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined client participation to the cost of elderly waiver services.

83.24(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.24(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker, Medicaid will make no payments for elderly waiver service providers. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.25(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for elderly waiver services shall be done at least once every 12 months.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.22(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.27(249A).

441—83.26(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the elderly waiver are case management, adult day care, emergency response system, homemaker, home health aide, nursing, respite care, chore, home-delivered meals, home and vehicle modification, mental health outreach, transportation, nutritional counseling, assistive devices, senior companions, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.37(249A).

441—83.27(249A) Service plan. The service plan shall be completed jointly by the consumer, the elderly waiver case manager, and any other person identified by the consumer.

83.27(1) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.27(2) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.28(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.28(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Except for respite care, the elderly waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2)*"b,"* or are not met by services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. Rescinded IAB 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94.

83.28(2) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the elderly waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2)*"b."*

c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 30 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The client receives elderly waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client's own home as determined by the case manager and the interdisciplinary team.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.28(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.29(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or recipient is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or recipient may file an appeal with the department.

441—83.30(249A) Enhanced services. When a household has one person receiving service in accordance with rules set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and another receiving elderly waiver services, the persons providing case management shall cooperate to make the best plan for both clients. When a person is eligible for services as set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and eligible for services under the elderly waiver, the person's primary diagnosis will determine which services shall be used.

441—83.31(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.32 to **83.40** Reserved.

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.41(249A) Definitions.

"AIDS" means a medical diagnosis of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome based on the Centers for Disease Control "Revision of the CDC Surveillance Case Definition for Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome," August 14, 1987, Vol. 36, No. 1S issue of "Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report."

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient's income that the person must contribute to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Deeming" means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

"Financial participation" means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans' aid and attendance.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"HIV" means a medical diagnosis of human immunodeficiency virus infection based on a positive HIV-related test.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

441—83.42(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for AIDS/HIV waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.42(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Be diagnosed by a physician as having AIDS or HIV infection.

b. Be certified in need of the level of care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in a nursing facility or hospital. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for approval of the certification of the level of care. AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

c. Be eligible for medical assistance under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; medically needy at hospital level of care; or a special income level (300 percent group); or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules.

d. Require, and use at least quarterly, one service available under the waiver as determined through an evaluation of need described in subrule 83.42(2).

e. Have service needs such that the costs of the waiver services are not likely to exceed the costs of care that would otherwise be provided in a medical institution.

f. Have income which does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.38(9), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.42(2) *Need for services.*

a. The county social worker shall perform an assessment of the person's need for waiver services and determine the availability and appropriateness of services. This assessment shall be based, in part, on information in the completed Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, Form 470-0659. Form 470-0659 shall be completed annually.

b. The total monthly cost of the AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care. The monthly cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services cannot exceed the established limit of $1,751.

441—83.43(249A) Application.

83.43(1) *Application for HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.43(2) *Application for services.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.43(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The application is pending because the department has not received information, which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(2) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made or pended although the completed assessment, Form 470-0659, has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(3) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations and the consumer service plan are completed.

c. A consumer must be given the choice between HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services and institutional care. The income maintenance or service worker shall have the consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care complete and sign Form 470-0659, Home- and Community-Based Services Assessment or Reassessment, indicating the consumer's choice of home- and community-based services or institutional care.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.43(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations and the service plan are completed.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom 441—subrule 75.1(7) and rule 441—75.5(249A) do not apply is the date on which income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations and the service plan are completed.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the recipient has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.42(249A). Recipients who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups and terminated from AIDS/HIV waiver services if found eligible under another coverage group. The recipient will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the person's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

d. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations and the service plan are completed, but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

83.43(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

441—83.44(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.44(1) *Maintenance needs of the individual.* The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client's total income.

83.44(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the amount of the financial participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker for AIDS/HIV services, Medicaid will make no payments to AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. Medicaid will, however, make payments to other medical vendors.

83.44(3) *Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.* Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.45(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.42(249A). A redetermination shall include the components listed in rule 441—83.47(249A).

441—83.46(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the AIDS/HIV waiver are counseling, home health aide, homemaker, nursing care, respite care, home-delivered meals, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.38(249A).

441—83.47(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for AIDS/HIV waiver consumers in accordance with rule 441—130.7(234) except that service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

83.47(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the AIDS/HIV waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.47(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.47(3) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

83.47(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.48(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.48(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Except for respite care, the AIDS/HIV waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2)*"b"* or cannot be met by the services provided under the waiver.

d. Needed services are not available from qualified providers.

83.48(2) Termination. Participation in the AIDS/HIV waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the AIDS/HIV waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2)*"b."*

c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 30 days or more in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The client receives AIDS/HIV waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client's own home as determined by the service worker.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.48(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.49(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or recipient is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, an appeal may be filed with the department.

441—83.50(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—83.51 to **83.59** Reserved.

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.60(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and one's ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home-living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional activities of daily living, leisure or work.

"Adult" means a person with mental retardation aged 18 or over.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Case management services" means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

"Child" means a person with mental retardation aged 17 or under.

"Client participation" means the posteligibility amount of the consumer's income that persons eligible through a special income level must contribute to the cost of the home and community-based waiver service.

"Counseling" means face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and caregiver by a qualified mental retardation professional (QMRP) to facilitate home management of the consumer and prevent institutionalization.

"Deemed status" means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Direct service" means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

"Fiscal accountability" means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Health" means skills related to the maintenance of one's health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

"Immediate jeopardy" means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

"Intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR)" means an institution that is primarily for the diagnosis, treatment, or rehabilitation of persons who are mentally retarded or persons with related conditions and that provides, in a protected residential setting, ongoing evaluation, planning, 24-hour supervision, coordination and integration of health or related services to help each person function at the greatest ability and is an approved Medicaid vendor.

"Intermittent supported community living service" means supported community living service provided not more than 52 hours per month.

"Maintenance needs" means costs associated with rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food and household supplies.

"Managed care" means a system that provides the coordinated delivery of services and supports that are necessary and appropriate, delivered in the least restrictive settings and in the least intrusive manner. Managed care seeks to balance three factors:

1. Achieving high-quality outcomes for participants.
2. Coordinating access.
3. Containing costs.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Mental retardation" means a diagnosis of mental retardation under this division which shall be made only when the onset of the person's condition was prior to the age of 18 years and shall be based on an assessment of the person's intellectual functioning and level of adaptive skills. The diagnosis shall be made by a person who is a psychologist or psychiatrist who is professionally trained to administer the tests required to assess intellectual functioning and to evaluate a person's adaptive skills. A diagnosis of mental retardation shall be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association.

"Natural supports" means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

"Organization" means the entity being certified.

"Organizational outcome" means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

"Outcome" means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

"Procedures" means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

"Process" means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

"Qualified mental retardation professional" means a person who has at least one year of experience working directly with persons with mental retardation or other developmental disabilities and who is one of the following:

1. A doctor of medicine or osteopathy.
2. A registered nurse.
3. An occupational therapist eligible for certification as an occupational therapist by the American Occupational Therapy Association or another comparable body.
4. A physical therapist eligible for certification as a physical therapist by the American Physical Therapy Association or another comparable body.
5. A speech-language pathologist or audiologist eligible for certification of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association

or another comparable body or who meets the educational requirements for certification and who is in the process of accumulating the supervised experience required for certification.

6. A psychologist with a master's degree in psychology from an accredited school.

7. A social worker with a graduate degree from a school of social work, accredited or approved by the Council on Social Work Education or another comparable body or who holds a bachelor of social work degree from a college or university accredited or approved by the Council of Social Work Education or another comparable body.

8. A professional recreation staff member with a bachelor's degree in recreation or in a specialty area such as art, dance, music or physical education.

9. A professional dietitian who is eligible for registration by the American Dietetics Association.

10. A human services professional who must have at least a bachelor's degree in a human services field including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation counseling and psychology.

"Related condition" means a severe, chronic disability that meets all the following conditions:

1. It is attributable to cerebral palsy, epilepsy, or any other condition, other than mental illness, found to be closely related to mental retardation because the condition results in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to that of a mentally retarded person and requires treatment or services similar to those required for a mentally retarded person.

2. It is manifested before the age of 22.

3. It is likely to continue indefinitely.

4. It results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:

- Self-care.
- Understanding and use of language.
- Learning.
- Mobility.
- Self-direction.
- Capacity for independent living.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Staff" means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, insurance company, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of Medicaid.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.61(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) available under the program.

83.61(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a diagnosis of mental retardation or, for residential-based supported community living services only, be a person with a related condition as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A). The diagnosis shall be initially established and recertified as follows:

Age	Initial application to HCBS intellectual disability waiver program	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound mental retardation	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified mental retardation
0 through 17 years	Psychological documentation within three years of the application date substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation or, for residential-based supported community living services, a diagnosis of a related condition as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A)	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of mental retardation or, for residential-based supported community living services, a diagnosis of a related condition as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every six years and when a significant change occurs	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of mental retardation or, for residential-based supported community living services, a diagnosis of a related condition as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every three years and when a significant change occurs
18 through 21 years	• Psychological documentation substantiating diagnosis of mental retardation within three years before the application date, or • Diagnosis of mental retardation made before age 18 and current psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation every ten years and whenever a significant change occurs	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation every five years and whenever a significant change occurs
22 years and above	Diagnosis made before age 18 and current psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation if the last testing date was (1) more than five years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified mental retardation, or (2) more than ten years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound mental retardation	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation made since the member reached 18 years of age	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of mental retardation every six years and whenever a significant change occurs

b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules or would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution.

c. Be certified as being in need for long-term care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in an ICF/MR. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for annual approval of the certification of the level of care based on the data collected by the case manager and interdisciplinary team on a tool designated by the department.

(1) to (3) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01.

d. Be a recipient of the Medicaid case management services or be identified to receive Medicaid case management services immediately following program enrollment.

e. Have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum, a consumer must receive one billable unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.

f. Have a service plan completed annually and approved by the department in accordance with rule 441—83.67(249A).

g. For supported employment services:

(1) Be at least age 16.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98.

(3) Not be eligible for supported employment service funding under Public Law 94-142 or for the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

(4) Not reside in a medical institution.

h. Choose HCBS intellectual disability waiver services rather than ICF MR services.

i. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

j. Be assigned an HCBS intellectual disability payment slot pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).

k. For residential-based supported community living services, meet all of the following additional criteria:

(1) Be less than 18 years of age.

(2) Be preapproved as appropriate for residential-based supported community living services by the bureau of long-term care. Requests for approval shall be submitted in writing to the DHS Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and shall include the following:

1. Social history;

2. Case history that includes previous placements and service programs;

3. Medical history that includes major illnesses and current medications;

4. Current psychological evaluations and consultations;

5. Summary of all reasonable and appropriate service alternatives that have been tried or considered;

6. Any current court orders in effect regarding the child;

7. Any legal history;

8. Whether the child is at risk of out-of-home placement or the proposed placement would be less restrictive than the child's current placement for services;

9. Whether the proposed placement would be safe for the child and for other children living in that setting; and

10. Whether the interdisciplinary team is in agreement with the proposed placement.

(3) Either:

1. Be residing in an ICF/MR;

2. Be at risk of ICF/MR placement, as documented by an interdisciplinary team assessment pursuant to paragraph 83.61(2)*"a"*; or

3. Be a child whose long-term placement outside the home is necessary because continued stay in the home would be a detriment to the health and welfare of the child or the family, and all service options to keep the child in the home have been reviewed by an interdisciplinary team, as documented in the service file.

l. For day habilitation, be 16 years of age or older.

m. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.41(5), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.61(2) *Need for services.*

a. Applicants currently receiving Medicaid case management or services of a department-qualified mental retardation professional (QMRP) shall have the applicable coordinating staff and other interdisciplinary team members complete Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, and identify the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of the services.

b. Applicants not receiving services as set forth in paragraph 83.61(2)*"a"* shall have a department service worker or a case manager paid by the county without Medicaid funds:

(1) Complete Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, for the initial level of care determination;

(2) Establish an initial interdisciplinary team for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services; and

(3) With the initial interdisciplinary team, identify the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

c. Applicants meeting other eligibility criteria who do not have a Medicaid case manager shall be referred to a Medicaid case manager.

d. Services shall not exceed the number of maximum units established for each service.

e. The cost of services shall not exceed unit expense maximums. Requests shall only be reviewed for funding needs exceeding the supported community living service unit cost maximum. Requests require special review by the department and may be denied as not cost-effective.

f. The service worker, department QMRP, or Medicaid case manager shall complete Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, for the initial level of care determination within 30 days from the date of the HCBS application unless the worker can document difficulty in locating information necessary for completion of Form 470-4694 or other circumstances beyond the worker's control.

g. At initial enrollment the service worker, department QMRP, case manager paid by the county without Medicaid funds, or Medicaid case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for each applicant and, with the team, identify the applicant's need for service based on the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services. The Medicaid case manager shall complete an annual review thereafter. The following criteria shall be used for the initial and ongoing assessments:

(1) The assessment shall be based, in part, on information on the completed Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, Form 470-4694.

(2) Service plans must be developed or reviewed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01.

(4) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care or the designee of the county board of supervisors. The service worker, department QMRP, or Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the maximum for intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs. The written request for the variance shall provide a rationale for requesting supported community living beyond intermittent. The rationale shall contain sufficient information for the designee to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

h. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

83.61(3) *HCBS intellectual disability waiver program limit.* The number of persons receiving HCBS intellectual disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number of payment slots provided

in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The department shall make a request to CMS to adjust the program limit as deemed necessary.

a. The payment slots are available on a statewide basis. These slots shall be available based on the prioritized need of an applicant pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).

b. When services are denied because the limit is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person's name will be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

83.61(4) *Securing a payment slot.* The department shall determine if a payment slot is available for each applicant for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

a. A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the applicant.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the applicant shall be placed on a statewide priority waiting list. The department shall assess each applicant to determine the applicant's priority need. The assessment shall be made for all applicants who are on a waiting list maintained by the state or a county on September 30, 2011, and for all new applications received on or after October 1, 2011.

(1) Emergency need criteria are as follows:

1. The usual caregiver has died or is incapable of providing care, and no other caregivers are available to provide needed supports.

2. The applicant has lost primary residence or will be losing housing within 30 days and has no other housing options available.

3. The applicant is living in a homeless shelter and no alternative housing options are available.

4. There is founded abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others living within the home of the applicant, and the applicant must move from the home.

5. The applicant cannot meet basic health and safety needs without immediate supports.

(2) Urgent need criteria are as follows:

1. The caregiver will need support within 60 days in order for the applicant to remain living in the current situation.

2. The caregiver will be unable to continue to provide care within the next 60 days.

3. The caregiver is 55 years of age or older and has a chronic or long-term physical or psychological condition that limits the ability to provide care.

4. The applicant is living in temporary housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

5. The applicant is losing permanent housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

6. The caregiver will be unable to be employed if services are not available.

7. There is a potential risk of abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others within the home of the applicant.

8. The applicant has behaviors that put the applicant at risk.

9. The applicant has behaviors that put others at risk.

10. The applicant is at risk of facility placement when needs could be met through community-based services.

(3) Applicants who meet an emergency need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4)*"b"*(1) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(4) Applicants who meet an urgent need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list after applicants who meet emergency need criteria. The position on the waiting list shall be based on the total

number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4)*"b"*(2) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(5) Applicants who do not meet emergency or urgent need criteria shall be placed lower on the waiting list than the applicants meeting urgent need criteria, based on the date of application. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(6) Applicants shall remain on the waiting list until a payment slot has been assigned to them for use, they withdraw from the list, or they become ineligible for the waiver. If there is a change in an applicant's need, the applicant may contact the local department office and request that a new assessment be completed. The outcome of the assessment shall determine placement on the waiting list as directed in this subrule.

c. To maintain the approved number of members in the program, persons shall be selected from the waiting list as payment slots become available, based on their priority order on the waiting list.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the person within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.62(249A) Application.

83.62(1) *Application for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.62(2) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

83.62(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the case manager or worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or other circumstance beyond the worker's control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant shall be given the choice between HCBS waiver services and ICF/MR care. The case manager or worker shall have the consumer or legal representative complete and sign Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, indicating the consumer's choice of care.

d. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services provided before eligibility for the waiver is approved shall not be reimbursed by the HCBS waiver program.

e. Services provided when the person is a consumer of group foster care services or is an inpatient in a medical institution shall not be reimbursed.

f. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other Medicaid waiver services or group foster care services.

g. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09.

83.62(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. Deeming of parental income and resources ceases the month following the month in which a person requires care in a medical institution.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A).

c. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A) and when the eligibility factor set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied.

d. Eligibility continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.61(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days shall receive a review by the interdisciplinary team to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the HCBS program. Consumers shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer or legal representative shall participate in the review and receive formal notification of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's needs can still be met by the HCBS waiver services, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

e. Eligibility and service reimbursement are effective through the last day of the month of the previous annual service plan staffing meeting and the corresponding long-term care need determination.

83.62(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.63(249A) Client participation. Persons who are eligible under the 300 percent group must contribute a predetermined client participation amount to the costs of the services.

83.63(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.63(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific HCBS waiver service, Medicaid will make no payments for the HCBS waiver service. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.64(249A) Redetermination. A redetermination of eligibility for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.61(249A).

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.65(249A) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

441—83.66(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver are supported community living, respite, personal emergency response system, nursing, home health aide, home and vehicle modification, supported employment, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, transportation, adult day care, day habilitation, prevocational services, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.41(249A).

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.67(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for each HCBS intellectual disability waiver consumer.

83.67(1) *Development.* The service plan shall be developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager or service worker, service providers, and others directly involved.

83.67(2) *Retention.* The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years.

83.67(3) *Interdisciplinary team meeting.* The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.67(4) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. For supported community living:

(1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.

(2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.

(3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.

c. An identification and justification of any restriction of the consumer's rights including, but not limited to:

(1) Maintenance of personal funds.

(2) Self-administration of medications.

d. The name of the service provider responsible for providing each service.

e. The service funding source.

f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.67(5) *Documentation.* The Medicaid case manager shall ensure that the consumer's case file contains the consumer's service plan and documentation supporting the diagnosis of mental retardation.

83.67(6) *Approval of plan.* The plan shall be approved through the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS). Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the service plan.

a. Services must be authorized and entered into ISIS before the plan implementation date.

b. The department or county has 15 working days after receipt of the summary and service costs in which to approve the services and service cost or request modification of the service plan unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

c. If the department or county and service worker or case manager are unable to agree on the terms of the services or service cost within 10 days, the department or county has final authority regarding the services and service cost.

d. If a notice of decision is not received from a county within 30 days from the date of request for services, the request shall be sent to the department of human services with documentation verifying the original submission of the request to the county. The department shall send a letter to the county central point of coordination and county board of supervisors requesting a response within 10 days. If no response is received within 10 days, the department will make the decision, as stated in paragraph *"b."*

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.68(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.68(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The applicant is not eligible for the services.

b. Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the applicant's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the applicant that will meet the applicant's needs.

g. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program applicant has not occurred.

83.68(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.68(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"d," "g,"* or *"h,"* apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the member's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program consumer has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver programs.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.69(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or consumer is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department.

The applicant or consumer for whom the county has legal payment responsibility shall be entitled to a review of adverse decisions by the county by appealing to the county pursuant to 441—paragraph 25.13(2)*"j."* If dissatisfied with the county's decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department pursuant to rule 441—83.69(249A).

441—83.70(249A) County reimbursement. The county board of supervisors of the consumer's county of legal settlement shall reimburse the department for all the nonfederal share of the HCBS intellectual disability waiver service expenses to adults. The county shall enter into a payment agreement with the department for reimbursement of the nonfederal share of the cost of service provided to HCBS intellectual disability waiver adults by input through the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS).

83.70(1) *County agreement.* The county shall enter into the agreement using the criteria in subrules 83.61(2) and 83.62(1).

83.70(2) *Continuation of waiver services.* The county shall continue to provide HCBS intellectual disability waiver services to members with mental retardation who were enrolled in the HCBS MR program on August 1, 1996. The county shall provide HCBS intellectual disability waiver services to children who are enrolled in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver after the children turn 18. The state slot for a child in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver will transfer to the county of legal settlement when the child turns 18.

83.70(3) *Continuation of services for children receiving residential-based supported community living services.* The county of legal settlement shall be given the option to continue to provide funding for appropriate services to a child 18 to 21 years of age who is receiving residential-based supported community living services after the child turns 18. The case manager shall notify the county of legal settlement when the child in placement turns 16. For children placed after the age of 16, the case manager shall notify the county of legal settlement at the time of placement.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.71(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

441—83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program. Members in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program may be eligible for a rent subsidy. See 265—Chapter 24.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.73 to **83.80** Reserved.

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.81(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

"Adult" means a person with a brain injury aged 18 years or over.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Brain injury" means clinically evident damage to the brain resulting directly or indirectly from trauma, infection, anoxia, vascular lesions or tumor of the brain, not primarily related to degenerative or aging processes, which temporarily or permanently impairs a person's physical, cognitive, or behavioral functions. The person must have a diagnosis from the following list:

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebrum.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, frontal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, temporal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, parietal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, occipital lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, ventricles.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebellum.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, brain stem.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, other part of brain, includes midbrain, peduncle, and medulla oblongata.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebral meninges.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cranial nerves.

Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain.

Secondary malignant neoplasm of other parts of the nervous system, includes cerebral meninges.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, brain.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cranial nerves.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cerebral meninges.

Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis.

Intracranial and intraspinal abscess.

Anoxic brain damage.

Subarachnoid hemorrhage.

Intracerebral hemorrhage.

Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage.

Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries.

Occlusion of cerebral arteries.
Transient cerebral ischemia.
Acute, but ill-defined, cerebrovascular disease.
Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular diseases.
Fracture of vault of skull.
Fracture of base of skull.
Other and unqualified skull fractures.
Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones.
Concussion.
Cerebral laceration and contusion.
Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural hemorrhage following injury.
Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage following injury.
Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature.
Poisoning by drugs, medicinal and biological substances.
Toxic effects of substances.
Effects of external causes.
Drowning and nonfatal submersion.
Asphyxiation and strangulation.
Child maltreatment syndrome.
Adult maltreatment syndrome.

"Case management services" means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

"Child" means a person with a brain injury aged 17 years or under.

"Client participation" means the amount of the consumer's income that the person must contribute to the cost of brain injury waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

"Deemed status" means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Direct service" means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

"Fiscal accountability" means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Health" means skills related to the maintenance of one's health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

"Immediate jeopardy" means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

"Intermittent supported community living service" means supported community living service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days a week.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Natural supports" means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

"Organization" means the entity being certified.

"Organizational outcome" means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

"Outcome" means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

"Procedures" means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

"Process" means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

"Qualified brain injury professional" means one of the following who meets the educational and licensure or certification requirements for the profession as required in the state of Iowa and who has two years' experience working with people living with a brain injury: a psychologist; psychiatrist; physician; registered nurse; certified teacher; social worker; mental health counselor; physical, occupational, recreational, or speech therapist; or a person with a bachelor of arts or science degree in psychology, sociology, or public health or rehabilitation services.

"Service coordination" means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Staff" means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

441—83.82(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for brain injury waiver services a consumer must meet eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service allowable under the program.

83.82(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a diagnosis of brain injury.

b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups or be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group consistent with a level of care in a medical institution.

c. Be aged 1 month to 64 years.

d. Be a U.S. citizen and Iowa resident.

e. Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

f. Be determined by the IME medical services unit as in need of intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR), skilled nursing, or ICF level of care.

g. Be assessed by the IME medical services unit as able to live in a home- or community-based setting where all medically necessary service needs can be met within the scope of this waiver.

h. At a minimum, receive a waiver service each quarter in addition to case management.

i. Choose HCBS.

j. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

k. Receive services in a community, not an institutional, setting.

l. Be assigned a state payment slot within the yearly total approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

m. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.43(15), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.82(2) *Need for services.*

a. The consumer shall have a service plan approved by the department that is developed by the certified case manager for this waiver as identified by the county of residence. This must be completed prior to services provision and annually thereafter.

The case manager shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the consumer and, with the team, identify the consumer's "need for service" based on the consumer's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services using the following criteria:

(1) The assessment shall be based, in part, on information provided to the IME medical services unit.

(2) Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid state services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall not be approved until a home health provider has made a request to cover the service through all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

(4) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The Medicaid case manager must request in writing more than intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs, and submit a written justification with the service plan. The rationale must contain sufficient information for the bureau's designee, or for a consumer at the ICF/MR level of care, the designee of the county of legal settlement's board of supervisors, to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

c. The consumer shall access, if a child, all other services for which the person is eligible and which are appropriate to meet the person's needs as a precondition of eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver.

d. The total cost of brain injury waiver services shall not exceed $2,812 per month. If more than $505 is paid for home and vehicle modification services, the service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the total amount of the modification is reached within a 12-month period.

83.82(3) *HCBS brain injury (BI) waiver program limit for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

83.82(4) *Securing a state payment slot.*

a. The county department office shall contact the bureau of long-term care to determine if a payment slot is available for all new applications for the HCBS BI waiver program. For new applications for people who require the ICF/MR level of care when the county of legal settlement has payment responsibility pursuant to rule 441—83.90(249A), the county department office shall inform the county of legal settlement of the application.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall contact the bureau and notify the county of those applicants for whom the county has payment responsibility by the end of the second working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application.

(2) For current Medicaid recipients, the county department office shall contact the bureau and notify the county of those persons for whom the county has payment responsibility by the end of the second working day after receipt of either Form 470-3349, Brain Injury Functional Assessment, with the choice of the HCBS waiver indicated by the consumer's signature, or a written request signed and dated by the consumer.

b. On the third day after the receipt of the completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), if no payment slot is available, the bureau of long-term care shall enter the consumer on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Consumers not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is date-stamped in the county department office. Consumers currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date the consumer requests HCBS BI program services as documented by the date of the consumer's signature on Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S). In the event that more than one application is received at one time, consumers shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

The county shall have financial responsibility for the state share of the costs of services for these consumers as stated in rule 441—83.90(249A). The county shall include these ICF/MR level of care brain-injured consumers in their annual county management plan which is approved by the state.

441—83.83(249A) Application.

83.83(1) *Application for financial eligibility.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.83(2) *Approval of application for eligibility.*

a. Applications for the determination of ability of the consumer to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the consumer and with

the consumer's consent or with the consent of the consumer's legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the consumer resides at the time of application or the case manager. The discharge planner or case manager shall provide to the IME medical services unit all appropriate information needed regarding all the medically necessary service needs of the consumer. After completing the determination of ability to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver, the IME medical services unit shall inform the discharge planner or case manager on behalf of the consumer or the consumer's legal representative and send to the income maintenance worker a copy of the decision as to whether all of the consumer's service needs can be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the service eligibility and financial eligibility have been completed. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the consumer or the consumer's legal representative on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

c. A consumer shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The consumer or legal representative shall complete and sign Form 470-3349, Brain Injury Functional Assessment, indicating the consumer's choice of caregiver. This shall be arranged by the medical facility discharge planner or case manager.

d. The medical facility discharge planner, if there is one involved, shall contact the appropriate case manager for the consumer's county of residence to initiate development of the consumer's service plan and initiation of waiver services.

e. HCBS BI waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

f. HCBS BI waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs or group foster care services.

g. The Medicaid case manager shall establish an HCBS BI waiver interdisciplinary team for each consumer and, with the team, identify the consumer's "need for service" based on the consumer's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

83.83(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.82(249A). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 30 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the brain injury waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.83(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

441—83.84(249A) Client participation. Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a predetermined participation amount to the cost of brain injury waiver services.

83.84(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the consumer which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer's total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.84(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific brain injury waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.85(249A) Redetermination. A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for brain injury waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.82(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.82(249A).

441—83.86(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the brain injury waiver are case management, respite, personal emergency response, supported community living, behavioral programming, family counseling and training, home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, prevocational services, transportation, supported employment, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.43(249A).

441—83.87(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared and utilized for each HCBS BI waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed by an interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager, providers, and others directly involved. The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years. The service plan staffing shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.87(1) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. For supported community living:

(1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.

(2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.

(3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.

c. An identification and justification of any restriction of a consumer's rights including, but not limited to:

(1) Maintenance of personal funds.

(2) Self-administration of medications.

d. The names of all providers responsible for providing all services.

e. All service funding sources.

f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.87(2) *Use of nonwaiver services.* Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care, or when a county voluntarily chooses to participate, by the county board of supervisors' designee

or the bureau's designee. The Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the limitation on supported community living to intermittent.

83.87(3) *Annual assessment.* The IME medical services unit shall assess the consumer annually and certify the consumer's need for long-term care services. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for determining the level of care based on the completed Brain Injury Waiver Functional Assessment, Form 470-3283, and supporting documentation as needed.

83.87(4) *Service file.* The Medicaid case manager must ensure that the consumer service file contains the consumer's service plan.

a. to *d.* Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

441—83.88(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.88(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The consumer is not eligible for the services because all of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

83.88(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.88(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"d," "g,"* or *"h,"* apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department or the medical facility discharge planner for the brain injury waiver service consumer has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

441—83.89(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or consumer is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department.

The applicant or consumer for whom the county has legal payment responsibility shall be entitled to a review of adverse decisions by the county by appealing to the county pursuant to 441—paragraph 25.13(2)*"j."* If dissatisfied with the county's decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department pursuant to rule 441—83.69(249A).

441—83.90(249A) County reimbursement. The county board of supervisors of the consumer's county of legal settlement shall reimburse the department for all the nonfederal share of the cost of brain injury waiver services to consumers at the ICF/MR level of care with legal settlement in the county who are coming onto the waiver from an ICF/MR facility or who have been receiving other services for which

the county has been financially responsible or would become liable due to the person's reaching the age of majority. The county shall enter into a payment agreement with the department for reimbursement of the nonfederal share of the cost of services provided to adults who meet the criteria stated above by input through the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS). Waiver slots for these persons shall be identified in the county management plan submitted to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 25.

The county shall enter into the agreement using the criteria in subrule 83.82(2).

441—83.91(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.92 to **83.100** Reserved.

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.101(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

"Adult" means a person with a physical disability aged 18 years to 64 years.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Client participation" means the amount of the consumer's income that the person must contribute to the cost of physical disability waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court for an adult.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Physical disability" means a severe, chronic condition that is attributable to a physical impairment that results in substantial limitations of physical functioning in three or more of the following areas of major life activities: self-care, receptive and expressive language, learning, mobility, self-direction, capacity for independent living, and economic self-sufficiency.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

"Waiver year" means a 12-month period commencing on April 1 of each year.

441—83.102(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for physical disability waiver services, a consumer must meet eligibility criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1) and be determined to need a service allowable under the program per subrule 83.102(2).

83.102(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a physical disability.

b. Be blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department. Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or the disability guidelines for the Medicaid employed people with disabilities coverage group.

c. Be ineligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

d. Have the ability to hire, supervise, and fire the provider as determined by the service worker, and be willing to do so, or have a parent or guardian named by probate court, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care who will take this responsibility on behalf of the consumer.

e. Be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

f. Be aged 18 years to 64 years.

g. Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.

h. Be in need of skilled nursing or intermediate care facility level of care. Initial decisions on level of care shall be made for the department by the IME medical services unit within two working days of receipt of medical information. After notice of an adverse decision by the IME medical services unit, the Medicaid applicant or recipient or the applicant's or recipient's representative may request reconsideration by the IME medical services unit pursuant to subrule 83.109(2). On initial and reconsideration decisions, the IME medical services unit determines whether the level of care requirement is met based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2). Adverse decisions by the IME medical services unit on reconsiderations may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—83.109(249A).

i. Choose HCBS.

j. Use a minimum of one unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.

k. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.46(6), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.102(2) *Need for services.*

a. The consumer shall have a service plan which is developed by the consumer and a department service worker. This must be completed and approved prior to service provision and at least annually thereafter.

The service worker shall identify the need for service based on the needs of the consumer as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

b. The total cost of physical disability waiver services shall not exceed $659 per month. If more than $505 is paid for home and vehicle modification services, the service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the total amount of the modification is reached within a 12-month period.

83.102(3) *Slots.* The total number of persons receiving HCBS physical disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number provided in the waiver approved by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. These slots shall be available on a first-come, first-served basis.

83.102(4) *County payment slots for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care.* Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(5) *Securing a slot.*

a. The county department office shall contact the bureau of long-term care for all cases to determine if a slot is available for all new applications for the HCBS physical disability waiver program.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall contact the bureau by the end of the second working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, submitted on or after April 1, 1999.

(2) For current Medicaid recipients, the county department office shall contact the bureau by the end of the second working day after receipt of Form 470-3502, Physical Disability Waiver Assessment

Tool, with the choice of HCBS waiver indicated by the signature of the consumer or a written request signed and dated by the consumer.

b. On the third day after the receipt of the completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, if no slot is available, the bureau of long-term care shall enter consumers on the HCBS physical disabilities waiver waiting list according to the following:

(1) Consumers not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is submitted on or after April 1, 1999, and date-stamped in the county department office. Consumers currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added on the basis of the date the consumer requests HCBS physical disability program services as documented by the date of the consumer's signature on Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S). In the event that more than one application is received on the same day, consumers shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of their birthday, the lowest number being first on the list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

83.102(6) *Securing a county payment slot.* Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(7) *HCBS physical disability waiver waiting list.* When services are denied because the limit on the number of slots is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person's name shall be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.103(249A) Application.

83.103(1) *Application for financial eligibility.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed. Applications for this program may only be filed on or after April 1, 1999.

83.103(2) *Approval of application for eligibility.*

a. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the applicant who is a resident of a medical institution with the applicant's consent or with the consent of the applicant's legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the applicant resides at the time of application. The discharge planner shall complete Form 470-3502, Physical Disability Waiver Assessment Tool, and submit it to the IME medical services unit. After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the discharge planner of the IME medical services unit's decision.

b. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated by the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on behalf of the applicant who is residing in the community. The applicant, the applicant's parent, the applicant's legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall complete Form 470-3502, Physical Disability Waiver Assessment Tool, and submit it to the IME medical services unit. After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care.

c. Eligibility for this waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the eligibility criteria in subrule 83.102(1) and need for services in subrule 83.102(2) have been established. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

d. An applicant shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The applicant or the applicant's parent, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney

for health care shall sign Form 470-3502, Physical Disability Waiver Assessment Tool, indicating the applicant's choice of caregiver.

e. The applicant, the applicant's parent or guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall cooperate with the service worker in the development of the service plan, which must be approved by the department service worker prior to the start of services.

f. HCBS physical disability waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

g. HCBS physical disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs. The consumer may also receive in-home health-related care service if eligible for that program.

83.103(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.102(249A).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.102(249A) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.102(249A). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 30 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the physical disability waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.103(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the institutional level of care requirement as determined by the IME medical services unit or an appeal decision shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for a prior institutionalization shall be applied to the waiver application.

441—83.104(249A) Client participation. Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a client participation amount to the cost of physical disability waiver services.

83.104(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting a maintenance needs allowance equal to 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer's total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.104(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific physical disability waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.105(249A) Redetermination. A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for the physical disability waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.102(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.102(249A).

441—83.106(249A) Allowable services. The services allowable under the physical disability waiver are consumer-directed attendant care, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system,

transportation, specialized medical equipment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.46(249A).

441—83.107(249A) Individual service plan. An individualized service plan shall be prepared and used for each HCBS physical disability waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed and approved by the consumer and the DHS service worker prior to services beginning and payment being made to the provider. The plan shall be reviewed by the consumer and the service worker annually, and the current version approved by the service worker.

83.107(1) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. The name of all providers responsible for providing all services.

c. All service funding sources.

d. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

e. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

f. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.107(2) *Annual assessment.* The IME medical services unit shall review the consumer's need for continued care annually and recertify the consumer's need for long-term care services, pursuant to the standards and subject to the reconsideration and appeal processes at paragraph 83.102(1)*"h"* and rule 441—83.109(249A), based on the completed Form 470-3502, Physical Disability Waiver Assessment Tool, and supporting documentation as needed. Form 470-3502 is completed by the service worker at the time of recertification.

83.107(3) *Case file.* Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

441—83.108(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.108(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. All of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Service needs exceed the reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

83.108(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.108(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"d," "g,"* or *"h,"* apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the consumer for the physical disability waiver service has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

441—83.109(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

83.109(1) *Appeal to county.* Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.

83.109(2) *Reconsideration request to IME medical services unit.* After notice of an adverse decision by the IME medical services unit on the level of care requirement pursuant to paragraph 83.102(1)*"h,"* the Medicaid applicant or recipient or the applicant's or recipient's representative may request reconsideration by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit not more than 60 days after the date of the notice of adverse decision. Adverse decisions by the IME medical services unit on reconsiderations may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

a. If a timely request for reconsideration of an initial denial determination is made, the IME medical services unit shall complete the reconsideration determination and send written notice including appeal rights to the Medicaid applicant or recipient and the applicant's or recipient's representative within ten working days after the IME medical services unit receives the request for reconsideration and a copy of the medical record.

b. If a copy of the medical record is not submitted with the reconsideration request, the IME medical services unit will request a copy from the facility within two working days.

c. The notice to parties. Written notice of the IME medical services unit's reconsidered determination will contain the following:

(1) The basis for the reconsidered determination.

(2) A detailed rationale for the reconsidered determination.

(3) A statement explaining the Medicaid payment consequences of the reconsidered determination.

(4) A statement informing the parties of their appeal rights, including the information that must be included in the request for hearing, the locations for submitting a request for an administrative hearing, and the time period for filing a request.

d. If the request for reconsideration is mailed or delivered to the IME medical services unit within ten days of the date of the initial determination, any medical assistance payments previously approved will not be terminated until the decision on reconsideration. If the initial decision is upheld on reconsideration, medical assistance benefits continued pursuant to this rule will be treated as an overpayment to be paid back to the department.

441—83.110(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

441—83.111(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.112 to **83.120** Reserved.

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.121(249A) Definitions.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case manager" means the person designated to provide Medicaid targeted case management services for the consumer.

"CMS" means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a division of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

"Consumer" means an individual up to the age of 18 who is included in a Medicaid coverage group listed in 441—75.1(249A) and is a recipient of children's mental health waiver services.

"Deeming" means considering parental or spousal income or resources as income or resources of a consumer in determining eligibility for a consumer according to Supplemental Security Income program guidelines.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Guardian" means a parent of a consumer or a legal guardian appointed by the court.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services provided under a Medicaid waiver.

"IME" means the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"IME medical services unit" means the contracted entity in the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that determines level of care for consumers initially applying for or continuing to receive children's mental health waiver services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means the consumer, the consumer's family, and persons of varied professional and nonprofessional backgrounds with knowledge of the consumer's needs, as designated by the consumer and the consumer's family, who meet to develop a service plan based on the individualized needs of the consumer.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Local office" means a department of human services office as described in 441—subrule 1.4(2).

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric medical institution for children, or a state mental health institute that has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Mental health professional" means a person who meets all of the following conditions:

1. Holds at least a master's degree in a mental health field including, but not limited to, psychology, counseling and guidance, psychiatric nursing and social work; or is a doctor of medicine or osteopathic medicine; and

2. Holds a current Iowa license when required by the Iowa professional licensure laws (such as a psychiatrist, a psychologist, a marital and family therapist, a mental health counselor, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, a psychiatric nurse, or a social worker); and

3. Has at least two years of postdegree experience supervised by a mental health professional in assessing mental health problems, mental illness, and service needs and in providing mental health services.

"Serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder that (1) is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria for the disorder specified by the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition (DSM-IV-TR), published by the American Psychiatric Association; and (2) has resulted in a functional impairment that substantially interferes with or limits a consumer's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities. "Serious emotional disturbance" shall not include developmental disorders, substance-related disorders, or conditions or problems classified in DSM-IV-TR as "other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention" (V codes), unless these conditions co-occur with another diagnosable serious emotional disturbance.

"Service plan" means a written, consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed by the consumer's interdisciplinary team that addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan may involve more than one provider.

"Skill development" means that the service provided is habilitative and is intended to impart an ability or capacity to the consumer. Supervision without habilitation is not skill development.

"Targeted case management" means Medicaid case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90 for consumers eligible for the children's mental health waiver.

"Waiver year" for the children's mental health waiver means a 12-month period commencing on July 1 of each year.

441—83.122(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for children's mental health waiver services, a consumer must meet all of the following requirements:

83.122(1) *Age.* The consumer must be under 18 years of age.

83.122(2) *Diagnosis.* The consumer must be diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance.

a. *Initial certification.* For initial application to the HCBS children's mental health waiver program, psychological documentation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance as determined by a mental health professional must be current within the 12-month period before the application date.

b. *Ongoing certification.* A mental health professional must complete an annual evaluation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

83.122(3) *Level of care.* The consumer must be certified as being in need of a level of care that, but for the waiver, would be provided in a psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21. The IME medical services unit shall certify the consumer's level of care annually based on Form 470-4211, Children's Mental Health Waiver Assessment.

83.122(4) *Financial eligibility.* The consumer must be eligible for Medicaid as follows:

a. Be eligible for Medicaid under an SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage group; or

b. Be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or

c. Become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules; or

d. Would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution. For this purpose, deeming of parental or spousal income or resources ceases in the month after the month of application.

83.122(5) *Choice of program.* The consumer must choose HCBS children's mental health waiver services over institutional care, as indicated by the signature of the consumer's parent or legal guardian on Form 470-4211, Children's Mental Health Waiver Assessment.

83.122(6) *Need for service.* The consumer must have service needs that can be met under the children's mental health waiver program, as documented in the service plan developed in accordance with rule 441—83.12(249A).

a. The consumer must be a recipient of targeted case management services or be identified to receive targeted case management services immediately following program enrollment.

b. The total cost of children's mental health waiver services needed to meet the consumer's needs may not exceed $1,873 per month.

c. At a minimum, each consumer must receive one billable unit of a children's mental health waiver service per calendar quarter.

d. A consumer may not receive children's mental health waiver services and foster family care services under 441—Chapter 202 at the same time.

e. A consumer may be enrolled in only one HCBS waiver program at a time.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]

441—83.123(249A) Application. The Medicaid application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed for an application for HCBS children's mental health waiver services.

83.123(1) *Program limit.* The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS children's mental health waiver shall be subject to the number of consumers to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS children's mental health waiver. When the number of applicants exceeds the number of consumers specified in the approved waiver, the consumer's application shall be rejected and the consumer's name shall be placed on a waiting list.

a. The local office shall determine if a payment slot is available by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of:

(1) A completed Form 470-2297, Health Services Application, from a consumer who is not currently a Medicaid member;

(2) Form 470-4211, Children's Mental Health Waiver Assessment, with HCBS waiver choice indicated by signature of a Medicaid member's parent or legal guardian; or

(3) A written request signed and dated by a Medicaid member's parent or legal guardian.

b. When a payment slot is available, the local office shall enter the application into ISIS to begin the waiver approval process.

(1) The department shall hold the payment slot for the consumer as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the consumer has not been determined to be ineligible for the program.

(2) If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer must reapply for a new slot.

c. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter the names of persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) The names of consumers not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is submitted and date-stamped in the local office;

(2) The names of Medicaid members shall be added to the waiting list on the date Form 470-4211, Children's Mental Health Waiver Assessment, or a written request as specified in 83.123(2)*"a"*(3) is date-stamped in the local office.

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, the names of consumers shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

d. Consumers whose names are on the waiting list shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available, based on the order of the waiting list, so that the number of approved consumers on the program is maintained.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the consumer within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the consumer to file a new application.

(3) If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

83.123(2) *Approval of waiver eligibility.*

a. *Time limit.* Applications for the HCBS children's mental health waiver program shall be processed within 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information for a reason that is beyond the control of the consumer or the department.

(3) The application is pending because the assessment or the service plan has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days after the date of application due to the lack of a service plan, the application shall be denied.

b. *Notice of decisions.* The department shall mail or give decisions to the applicant on the dates when eligibility and level-of-care determinations and the consumer's service plan are completed.

83.123(3) *Effective date of eligibility.* The effective date of a consumer's eligibility for children's mental health waiver services shall be the first date that all of the following conditions exist:

a. All eligibility requirements are met;

b. Eligibility and level-of-care determinations have been made; and

c. The service plan has been completed.

441—83.124(249A) Financial participation. A consumer must contribute to the cost of children's mental health waiver services to the extent of the consumer's total income less 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

441—83.125(249A) Redetermination. The department shall redetermine a consumer's eligibility for the children's mental health waiver at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.125(1) *Eligibility review.* Every 12 months, the local office shall review a consumer's eligibility in accordance with procedures in rule 441—76.7(249A). The review shall verify:

a. Continuing eligibility factors as specified in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The existence of a current service plan meeting the requirements listed in rule 441—83.125(249A).

83.125(2) *Continuation of eligibility.* A consumer's waiver eligibility shall continue until one of the following conditions occurs.

a. The consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The consumer is an inpatient of a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days.

(1) After the consumer has spent 30 consecutive days in a medical institution, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

(2) If the consumer returns home after 30 consecutive days but no more than 60 days, the consumer must reapply for children's mental health waiver services, and the IME medical services unit must redetermine the consumer's level of care.

c. The consumer does not reside at the consumer's natural home for a period of 60 consecutive days. After the consumer has resided outside the home for 60 consecutive days, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

83.125(3) *Payment slot.* When a consumer loses waiver eligibility, the consumer's assigned payment slot shall revert for use to the next consumer on the waiting list.

441—83.126(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the children's mental health waiver shall be provided as set forth in rule 441—78.52(249A) and shall include:

1. Environmental modifications, adaptive devices and therapeutic resources;
2. Family and community support services;
3. In-home family therapy; and
4. Respite care.

441—83.127(249A) Service plan. The consumer's case manager shall prepare an individualized service plan for each consumer that meets the requirements set for case plans in rule 441—130.7(234).

83.127(1) The service plan shall be developed through an interdisciplinary team process.

83.127(2) The service plan shall be developed annually or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.127(3) The service plan shall be based on information in Form 470-4211, Children's Mental Health Waiver Assessment.

83.127(4) The service plan shall specify the type and frequency of the waiver services and the providers that will deliver the services.

83.127(5) The service plan shall identify and justify any restriction of the consumer's rights.

441—83.128(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.128(1) *Denial.* An application for children's mental health waiver services shall be denied when the department determines that:

a. The consumer is not eligible for or in need of waiver services.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.

c. Service needs exceed the limit on aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6)*"c"* or are not met by the services provided.

83.128(2) *Termination.* A consumer's participation in the children's mental health waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—paragraph 130.5(2)*"a," "b," "c," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the children's mental health waiver services for the consumer exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6)*"c."*

c. The consumer receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21, or psychiatric medical institution for children for 30 days in any one stay.

d. The physical or mental condition of the consumer requires more care than can be provided in the consumer's own home, as determined by the consumer's case manager.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.128(3) *Reduction.* Reduction of services shall apply as specified in 441—paragraphs 130.5(3)*"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.129(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). An applicant or consumer may obtain a review of the IME medical services unit's level-of-care determination by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME Medical Services Unit, P.O. Box 36478, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. If dissatisfied with the IME medical services unit's review decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 5/13/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 6/1/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice of 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 10/10/91, Notice 9/4/91—published 10/30/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92, Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notice 5/13/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 9/1/93 effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 7/15/94 after Notice 6/8/94—published 8/3/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]

[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 10/9/96 after Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 12/10/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 6/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/1/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 1/10/01 after Notice 11/29/00—published 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03 after Notice 4/30/03—published 7/9/03, effective 6/15/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed emergency 9/23/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]
[Filed 12/14/04, Notice 10/13/04—published 1/5/05, effective 2/9/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 12/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 132]
[Previously appeared as Ch 132—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

The intent of this chapter is to establish requirements for the payment of child care services. Child care services are for children of low-income parents who are in academic or vocational training; or employed or looking for employment; or for a limited period of time, unable to care for children due to physical or mental illness; or needing protective services to prevent or alleviate child abuse or neglect. Services may be provided in a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, the home of a relative, the child's own home, a nonregistered family child care home, or in a facility exempt from licensing or registration.

441—170.1(237A) Definitions.

"Agency error" means child care assistance incorrectly paid for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Loss or misfiling of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the department.
6. Failure to make timely changes in assistance following amendments of policies that require the changes by a specific date.

"Child care" means a service that provides child care in the absence of parents for a portion of the day, but less than 24 hours. Child care supplements parental care by providing care and protection for children who need care in or outside their homes for part of the day. Child care provides experiences for each child's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development. Child care may involve comprehensive child development care or it may include special services for a child with special needs. Components of this service shall include supervision, food services, program and activities, and may include transportation.

"Child with protective needs" means a child who is not in foster care and has a case file that identifies child care as a safety or well-being need to prevent or alleviate the effects of child abuse or neglect. Child care is provided as part of a safety plan during a child abuse or child in need of assistance assessment or as part of the service plan established in the family's case plan. The child must have:

1. An open child abuse assessment;
2. An open child in need of assistance assessment;
3. An open child welfare case as a result of a child abuse assessment;
4. A petition on file for a child in need of assistance adjudication; or
5. Adjudication as a child in need of assistance.

"Child with special needs" means a child with one or more of the following conditions:

1. The child has been diagnosed by a physician or by a person endorsed for service as a school psychologist by the Iowa department of education to have a developmental disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities, and the child requires professional treatment, assistance in self-care, or the purchase of special adaptive equipment.
2. The child has been determined by a qualified mental retardation professional to have a condition which impairs the child's intellectual and social functioning.

3. The child has been diagnosed by a mental health professional to have a behavioral or emotional disorder characterized by situationally inappropriate behavior which deviates substantially from behavior appropriate to the child's age, or which significantly interferes with the child's intellectual, social, or personal adjustment.

"Client" means a current or former recipient of the child care assistance program.

"Client error" means and may result from:

1. False or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
2. Failure to timely report changes in income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
3. Failure to timely report the receipt of child care units in excess of the number approved by the department;
4. Failure to comply with the need for service requirements.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Food services" means the preparation and serving of nutritionally balanced meals and snacks.

"Fraudulent means" means knowingly making or causing to be made a false statement or a misrepresentation of a material fact, knowingly failing to disclose a material fact, or committing a fraudulent practice.

"In-home" means care which is provided within the child's own home.

"Migrant seasonal farm worker" means a person to whom all of the following conditions apply:

1. The person performs seasonal agricultural work which requires travel so that the person is unable to return to the person's permanent residence within the same day.
2. Most of the person's income is derived from seasonal agricultural work performed during the months of July through October. Most shall mean the simple majority of the income.
3. The person generally performs seasonal agricultural work in Iowa during the months of July through October.

"On-line or distance learning" means training such as, but not limited to, training conducted over the Iowa communications network, on-line courses, or Web conferencing. The training includes:

1. Interaction between the instructor and the student, such as required chats or message boards;
2. Mechanisms for evaluation and measurement of student achievement.

"Overpayment" means any benefit or payment received in an amount greater than the amount the client or provider is entitled to receive.

"Parent" means the parent or the person who serves in the capacity of the parent of the child receiving child care assistance services.

"Program and activities" means the daily schedule of experiences in a child care setting.

"PROMISE JOBS" means the department's training program, promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills, as described in 441—Chapter 93.

"Provider" means a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, a relative who provides care in the relative's own home solely for a related child, a caretaker who provides care for a child in the child's home, a nonregistered child care home, or a child care facility which is exempt from licensing or registration.

"Provider error" means and may result from:

1. Presentation for payment of any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise;
2. Submittal of false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled;
3. Failure to report the receipt of a child care assistance payment in excess of that approved by the department;
4. Charging the department an amount for services rendered over and above what is charged private pay clients for the same services;
5. Failure to maintain a copy of Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record, signed by the parent and the provider.

"Recoupment" means the repayment of an overpayment by a payment from the client or provider or both.

"Relative" means an adult aged 18 or older who is a grandparent, aunt or uncle to the child being provided child care.

"Supervision" means the care, protection, and guidance of a child.

"Transportation" means the movement of children in a four or more wheeled vehicle designed to carry passengers, such as a car, van, or bus, between home and facility.

"Unit of service" means a half day which shall be up to 5 hours of service per 24-hour period.

"Vocational training or education" means a training plan which includes a specific goal, that is, high school completion, improved English skills, or development of specific academic or vocational skills.

1. Training may be approved for high school completion activities, adult basic education, GED, English as a second language, or postsecondary education, up to and including an associate or a baccalaureate degree program.

2. Training shall be on a full-time basis. The training facility shall define what is considered as full-time. Part-time plans may be approved only if the number of credit hours to complete training is less than full-time status, the required prerequisite credits or remedial course work is less than full-time status, or training is not offered on a full-time basis.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements. A person deemed eligible for benefits under this chapter is subject to all other state child care assistance requirements including, but not limited to, provider requirements under Iowa Code chapter 237A and provider reimbursement methodology. The department shall determine the number of units of service to be approved.

170.2(1) *Financial eligibility.* Financial eligibility for child care assistance shall be based on federal poverty levels as determined by the Office of Management and Budget and on Iowa's median family income as determined by the U.S. Census Bureau. Poverty guidelines and median family income amounts are updated annually. Changes shall go into effect for the child care assistance program on July 1 of each year.

a. Income limits. For initial and ongoing eligibility, a family's nonexempt gross monthly income as established in paragraph 170.2(1)*"c"* cannot exceed:

(1) 145 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing basic care, or

(2) 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing special-needs care, or

(3) 85 percent of Iowa's median family income, if that figure is lower than the standard in subparagraph (1) or (2).

b. Exceptions to income limits.

(1) A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(2) A person who is part of the family investment program or whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(3) Protective child care services are provided without regard to income.

(4) In certain cases, the department will provide child care services directed in a court order.

c. Determining gross income. Eligibility shall be determined using a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income. In determining a family's gross monthly income, the department shall consider all income received by a family member from sources identified by the U.S. Census Bureau in computing median income, unless excluded under paragraph 170.2(1)*"d."*

(1) Income considered shall include wages or salary, net profit from farm or nonfarm self-employment, social security, dividends, interest, income from estates or trusts, net rental income and royalties, public assistance or welfare payments, pensions and annuities, unemployment compensation, workers' compensation, alimony, child support, veterans pensions, cash payments, casino profits,

railroad retirement, permanent disability insurance, strike pay and living allowance payments made to participants of the AmeriCorps program. "Net profit from self-employment" means gross income less the costs of producing the income other than depreciation. A net loss in self-employment income cannot be offset from other earned or unearned income.

(2) For migrant seasonal farm workers, the monthly gross income shall be determined by calculating the total amount of income earned in a 12-month period preceding the date of application and dividing the total amount by 12.

(3) When income received weekly or once every two weeks is projected for future months, income shall be projected by adding all income received in the period being used for the projection and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

d. *Income exclusions.* The following sources are excluded from the computation of monthly gross income:

(1) Per capita payments from or funds held in trust in satisfaction of a judgment of the Indian Claims Commission or the court of claims.

(2) Payments made pursuant to the Alaska Claims Settlement Act, to the extent the payments are exempt from taxation under Section 21(a) of the Act.

(3) Money received from the sale of property, unless the person was engaged in the business of selling property.

(4) Withdrawals of bank deposits.

(5) Money borrowed.

(6) Tax refunds.

(7) Gifts.

(8) Lump-sum inheritances or insurance payments or settlements.

(9) Capital gains.

(10) The value of the food assistance allotment under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(11) The value of USDA donated foods.

(12) The value of supplemental food assistance under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and the special food program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

(13) Earnings of a child 14 years of age or younger.

(14) Loans and grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living expenses.

(15) Any grant or loan to any undergraduate student for educational purposes made or insured under the Higher Education Act.

(16) Home produce used for household consumption.

(17) Earnings received by any youth under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA).

(18) Stipends received for participating in the foster grandparent program.

(19) The first $65 plus 50 percent of the remainder of income earned in a sheltered workshop or work activity setting.

(20) Payments from the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program.

(21) Agent Orange settlement payments.

(22) The income of the parents with whom a teen parent resides.

(23) For children with special needs, income spent on any regular ongoing cost that is specific to that child's disability.

(24) Moneys received under the federal Social Security Persons Achieving Self-Sufficiency (PASS) program or the Income-Related Work Expense (IRWE) program.

(25) Income received by a Supplemental Security Income recipient if the recipient's earned income was considered in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient.

(26) The income of a child who would be in the family investment program eligible group except for the receipt of Supplemental Security Income.

(27) Any adoption subsidy payments received from the department.

(28) Federal or state earned income tax credit.

(29) Payments from the Iowa individual assistance grant program (IIAGP).

(30) Payments from the transition to independence program (TIP).

(31) Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program. EXCEPTION: This exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteer is serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteer is serving, whichever is greater.

(32) Reimbursement from the employer for job-related expenses.

(33) Stipends from the preparation for adult living (PAL) program.

(34) Payments from the subsidized guardianship waiver program.

(35) The earnings of a child aged 18 or under who is a full-time student.

(36) Census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

(37) Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

e. *Family size.* The following people shall be included in the family size for the determination of eligibility:

(1) Legal spouses (including common law) who reside in the same household.

(2) Natural mother or father, adoptive mother or father, or stepmother or stepfather, and children who reside in the same household.

(3) A child or children who live with a person or persons not legally responsible for the child's support.

f. *Effect of temporary absence.* The composition of the family does not change when a family member is temporarily absent from the household. "Temporary absence" means:

(1) An absence for the purpose of education or employment.

(2) An absence due to medical reasons that is anticipated to last less than three months.

(3) Any absence when the person intends to return home within three months.

170.2(2) *General eligibility requirements.* In addition to meeting financial requirements, the child needing services must meet age, citizenship, and residency requirements. Each parent in the household must have at least one need for service and shall cooperate with the department's quality control review and with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. *Age.* Child care shall be provided only to children up to age 13, unless they are children with special needs, in which case child care shall be provided up to age 19.

b. *Need for service.* Except for assistance provided under subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), assistance shall be provided to a two-parent family only during the parents' coinciding hours of participation in training, employment, or job search. Each parent in the household shall meet one or more of the following requirements:

(1) The parent is in academic or vocational training. Child care services may be provided for the parent's hours of participation in the academic or vocational training and for actual travel time between the child care location and the training facility.

1. Child care provided while the parent participates in postsecondary education leading up to and including a baccalaureate degree program or vocational training shall be limited to a 24-month lifetime limit. A month is defined as a fiscal month or part thereof and shall generally have starting and ending dates that fall within two adjacent calendar months but shall only count as one month. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the 24-month limit. PROMISE JOBS child care allowances provided while the parent is a recipient of the family investment program and participating in PROMISE JOBS components in postsecondary education or training shall count toward the 24-month lifetime limit.

2. Payment shall not be approved for child-care during training in the following circumstances:

- Labor market statistics for a local area indicate low employment potential for workers with that training. Exceptions may be made when the parent has a job offer before entering the training or

if a parent is willing to relocate after training to an area where there is employment potential. Parents willing to relocate must provide documentation from the department of workforce development, private employment agencies, or employers that jobs paying at least minimum wage for which training is being requested are available in the locale specified by the parent.

- The training is for jobs paying less than minimum wage.
- A parent who possesses a baccalaureate degree wants to take additional college coursework unless the coursework is to obtain a teaching certificate or complete continuing education units.
- The course or training is one that the parent has previously completed.
- The parent was previously unable to maintain the cumulative grade point average required by the training or academic facility in the same training for which application is now being made. This does not apply to parents under the age of 18 who are enrolled in high school completion activities.
- The education is in a field in which the parent will not be able to be employed due to known criminal convictions or founded child or dependent adult abuse.
- The parent wants to participate in on-line or distance learning from the parent's own home, and the training facility does not require specified hours of attendance.

(2) The parent is employed 28 or more hours per week or an average of 28 or more hours per week during the month. Child care services may be provided for the hours of employment and for actual travel time between the child care location and the place of employment. If the parent works a shift consisting of at least six hours of employment between the hours of 8 p.m. and 6 a.m. and needs to sleep during daytime hours, child care services may also be provided to allow the parent to sleep during daytime hours.

(3) The parent has a child with protective needs for child care.

(4) The parent is absent from the home due to inpatient hospitalization or outpatient treatment because of physical or mental illness, or is present but due to medical incapacity is unable to care for the child or participate in work or training, as verified by a physician.

1. Eligibility under this paragraph is limited to parents who become medically incapacitated while eligible for child care assistance based on the need criteria in subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(1) or 170.2(2)*"b"*(2).

2. Child care assistance shall continue to be available for up to 30 consecutive days after the parent becomes medically incapacitated. Assistance beyond 30 days may be approved by the service area manager or designee if extenuating circumstances are verified by a physician.

3. The number of units of service authorized shall be determined as follows:

- For a single parent family or for a two-parent family where both parents are incapacitated, the number of units authorized for the period of incapacity shall not exceed the number of units authorized for the family before the onset of incapacity.
- For a two-parent family where only one parent is incapacitated, the units of service authorized shall be based on the need of the parent who is not incapacitated.

(5) The parent is looking for employment. Child care for job search hours shall be limited to only those hours the parent is actually looking for employment including travel time.

1. A job search plan shall be approved by the department and be limited to a maximum of 30 consecutive calendar days in a 12-month period. EXCEPTION: Additional job search hours may be paid for PROMISE JOBS participants if approved by the PROMISE JOBS worker.

2. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department. The department may enter into a nonfinancial coordination agreement for information exchange concerning job search documentation.

(6) The parent needs child care services due to participation in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

(7) The family is part of the family investment program and there is a need for child care services due to employment or participation in vocational training or education. A family who meets this requirement due to employment is not required to work a minimum number of hours. If a parent in a family investment program household remains in the home, child care assistance can be paid if that parent receives Supplemental Security Income.

c. Residency. To be eligible for child care services, the person must be living in the state of Iowa. "Living in the state" shall include those persons living in Iowa for a temporary period, other than for the purpose of vacation.

d. Citizenship. As a condition of eligibility, the applicant shall attest to the child's citizenship or alien status by signing Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application, or Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application. Child care assistance payments may be made only for a child who:

(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a qualified alien as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641. The applicant shall furnish documentation of the alien status of any child declared to be a qualified alien. A child who is a qualified alien is not eligible for child care assistance for a period of five years beginning on the date of the child's entry into the United States with qualified alien status.

EXCEPTION: The five-year prohibition from receiving assistance does not apply to:

1. Qualified aliens described at 8 U.S.C. Section 1613; or

2. Qualified aliens as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641 who entered the United States before August 22, 1996.

e. Cooperation. Parents shall cooperate with the department when the department selects the family's case for quality control review to verify eligibility. Parents shall also cooperate with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information supplied by the parent regarding eligibility for child care assistance is complete and correct. (See 481—Chapter 72.)

(1) Failure to cooperate shall serve as a basis for cancellation or denial of the family's child care assistance.

(2) Once denied or canceled for failure to cooperate, the family may reapply but shall not be considered for approval until cooperation occurs.

170.2(3) *Priority for assistance.* Child care services shall be provided only when funds are available. Funds available for child care assistance shall first be used to continue assistance to families currently receiving child care assistance and to families with protective child care needs. When funds are insufficient, families applying for services must meet the specific requirements in this subrule.

a. Priority groups. As funds are determined available, families shall be served on a statewide basis from a service-area-wide waiting list as specified in subrule 170.3(4) based on the following schedule in descending order of prioritization.

(1) Families with an income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level whose members are employed at least 28 hours per week, and parents with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level who are under the age of 21 and are participating in an educational program leading to a high school diploma or equivalent.

(2) Parents under the age of 21 with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty guidelines who are participating, at a satisfactory level, in an approved training program or in an education program.

(3) Families with an income of more than 100 percent but not more than 145 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members are employed at least 28 hours per week.

(4) Families with an income at or below 200 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members are employed at least 28 hours per week with a special-needs child as a member of the family.

b. Exceptions to priority groups. The following are eligible for child care assistance notwithstanding waiting lists for child care services:

(1) Families with protective child care needs.

(2) Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients.

(3) Families that receive a state adoption subsidy for a child.

c. Effect on need for service. Families approved under a priority group are not required to meet the requirements in paragraph 170.2(2)*"b"* except at review or redetermination.

170.2(4) *Reporting changes.* The parent must report any changes in circumstances affecting these eligibility requirements and changes in the choice of provider to the department worker or the PROMISE JOBS worker within ten calendar days of the change.

a. If the change is timely reported within ten calendar days, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change occurred.

b. If the change is not timely reported, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change is reported to the department office or PROMISE JOBS office.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility.

170.3(1) *Application process.*

a. Application for child care assistance may be made at any local office of the department on:

(1) Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application,

(2) Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application, or

(3) Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, when returned after the end of the certification period.

b. The application may be filed by the applicant, by the applicant's authorized representative or, when the applicant is incompetent or incapacitated, by a responsible person acting on behalf of the applicant.

c. The date of application is the date a signed application form containing a legible name and address is received in the department office. An electronic or paper application delivered to a closed office is considered to be received on the first day following the day the office was last open that is not a weekend or state holiday.

d. Families who are determined eligible for child care assistance shall be approved for a certification period of no longer than six months. Families who fail to complete the review and redetermination process as described at subrule 170.3(5) will lose eligibility at the end of the certification period.

170.3(2) *Exceptions to application requirement.* An application is not required for:

a. A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

b. Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients. The date of application is the date the family requests child care assistance from the department.

c. Children with protective needs.

d. Child care services provided under a court order.

e. Families whose application has been denied for failure to provide requested information who have provided all necessary information to determine eligibility within 14 days of the denial of the application, or by the next working day if the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or state holiday.

170.3(3) *Application processing.* The department shall approve or deny an application as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days following the date the application was received. This time limit shall apply except in unusual circumstances, such as when the department and the applicant have made every reasonable effort to secure necessary information that has not been supplied by the date the time limit expires, or because of emergency situations, such as fire, flood or other conditions beyond the administrative control of the department.

a. The department worker or PROMISE JOBS worker shall determine the number of units of service authorized for each eligible family and shall:

(1) Inform the family through the notice of decision; and

(2) Inform the family's provider through the notice of decision or through Form 470-4444, Certificate of Enrollment.

b. The department shall issue a written notice of decision to the applicant by the next working day following a determination of eligibility.

c. The effective date of assistance shall be the date of application or the date the need for service began, whichever is later. When an application is not required as described under subrule 170.3(2), the effective date shall be as follows:

(1) For a person participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program, the effective date of child care assistance shall be the date the person becomes a PROMISE JOBS participant as defined in rule 441—93.1(239B) or the date the person has a need for child care assistance to participate in an approved PROMISE JOBS activity as described in 441—Chapter 93, whichever is later.

(2) For a family receiving family investment program benefits, the effective date of child care assistance shall be no earlier than the effective date of family investment program benefits, or 30 days before the date of application for child care assistance, or the date the need for service began, whichever is the latest.

(3) For a family with protective service needs, the effective date of assistance shall be the date the family signs Form 470-0615 or 470-0615(S), Application for All Social Services.

(4) When child care services are provided under a court order, the effective date of assistance shall be the date specified in the court order or the date of the court order if no date is specified.

(5) For a family whose application was denied for failure to provide requested information but who provides all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, within 14 days of the denial, the effective date of assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information.

170.3(4) *Waiting lists for child care services.* When the department has determined that there may be insufficient funding, applications for child care assistance shall be taken only for the priority groups for which funds have been determined available according to subrule 170.2(3).

a. The department shall maintain a log of families applying for child care services that meet the requirements within the priority groups for which funds may be available.

(1) Each family shall be entered on the logs according to their eligibility priority group and in sequence of their date of application.

(2) If more than one application is received on the same day for the same priority group, families shall be entered on the log based on the day of the month of the birthday of the oldest eligible child. The lowest numbered day shall be first on the log. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

b. When the department determines that there is adequate funding, the department shall notify the public regarding the availability of funds.

170.3(5) *Review and redetermination.* The department shall redetermine a family's financial and general eligibility for child care assistance at least every six months. EXCEPTION: The department shall redetermine only general eligibility for recipients of the family investment program (FIP), persons whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of FIP recipients, and parents who have children with protective needs, because these families are deemed financially eligible so long as the FIP eligibility or need for protective services continues.

a. If FIP or protective services eligibility ends, the department shall redetermine financial and general eligibility for child care assistance according to the requirements in rule 441—170.2(237A,239B). The redetermination of eligibility shall be completed within 30 days.

b. The department shall use information gathered on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, to redetermine eligibility, except when the family is not required to complete a review form as provided in paragraph 170.3(5)*"c."*

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(2) If the family does not return a complete review form to the department by the end of the certification period, the family must reapply for benefits, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)*"b."* A complete review form is Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S) with all items answered that is signed and dated by the applicant and is accompanied by all verification needed to determine continued eligibility.

c. Families who have children with protective needs and families who are receiving child care assistance because the parent is participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program are not required to complete Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on the notice of decision when the department approves the family's certification period.

(2) The department shall gather information needed to redetermine general eligibility. If the department needs information from the family, the department will send a written request to the family. If the family does not return the requested information by the due date, the family must reapply for child care assistance, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)*"b."*

d. Families who are receiving child care assistance because the parent is seeking employment are not subject to review requirements because eligibility is limited to 30 consecutive calendar days. This waiver of the review requirement applies only when the parent who is seeking employment does not have another need for service.

170.3(6) *Reinstatement.*

a. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when all necessary information is provided before the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If there is a change in circumstances, the change must be verified before the case will be reinstated.

b. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when the case was canceled for failure to provide requested information but all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, is provided within 14 days of the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information. The effective date of child care assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided.

[**ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.4(237A) Elements of service provision.

170.4(1) *Case file.* The child welfare case file shall document the eligibility for service under 170.2(2)*"b"*(3).

170.4(2) *Fees.* Fees for services received shall be charged to clients according to the schedules in this subrule, except that fees shall not be charged to clients receiving services without regard to income. The fee is a per-unit charge that is applied to the child in the family who receives the largest number of units of service. The fee shall be charged for only one child in the family, regardless of how many children receive assistance.

a. *Sliding fee schedule.*

(1) The fee schedule shown in the following table is effective for eligibility determinations made on or after July 1, 2011:

	Monthly Income According to Family Size										Unit Fee Based on Number of Children in Care		
Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3 or more
A	$863	$1,165	$1,468	$1,770	$2,072	$2,375	$2,677	$2,979	$3,282	$3,584	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
B	$908	$1,226	$1,545	$1,863	$2,181	$2,500	$2,818	$3,136	$3,455	$3,773	$0.20	$0.45	$0.70
C	$933	$1,260	$1,588	$1,915	$2,242	$2,570	$2,897	$3,224	$3,552	$3,879	$0.45	$0.70	$0.95
D	$959	$1,295	$1,632	$1,967	$2,303	$2,640	$2,976	$3,312	$3,648	$3,984	$0.70	$0.95	$1.20
E	$986	$1,331	$1,677	$2,022	$2,368	$2,714	$3,059	$3,404	$3,751	$4,096	$0.95	$1.20	$1.45
F	$1,013	$1,367	$1,723	$2,077	$2,432	$2,788	$3,142	$3,497	$3,853	$4,207	$1.20	$1.45	$1.70
G	$1,041	$1,405	$1,771	$2,136	$2,500	$2,866	$3,230	$3,595	$3,961	$4,325	$1.45	$1.70	$1.95
H	$1,069	$1,444	$1,819	$2,194	$2,568	$2,944	$3,318	$3,693	$4,069	$4,443	$1.70	$1.95	$2.20
I	$1,099	$1,484	$1,870	$2,255	$2,640	$3,026	$3,411	$3,796	$4,182	$4,567	$1.95	$2.20	$2.45

	Monthly Income According to Family Size										Unit Fee Based on Number of Children in Care		
Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3 or more
J	$1,129	$1,525	$1,921	$2,317	$2,712	$3,109	$3,504	$3,900	$4,296	$4,692	$2.20	$2.45	$2.70
K	$1,161	$1,567	$1,975	$2,382	$2,788	$3,196	$3,602	$4,009	$4,417	$4,823	$2.45	$2.70	$2.95
L	$1,192	$1,610	$2,029	$2,446	$2,864	$3,283	$3,701	$4,118	$4,537	$4,955	$2.70	$2.95	$3.20
M	$1,226	$1,655	$2,086	$2,515	$2,944	$3,375	$3,804	$4,233	$4,664	$5,093	$2.95	$3.20	$3.45
N	$1,259	$1,700	$2,142	$2,583	$3,024	$3,467	$3,908	$4,349	$4,791	$5,232	$3.20	$3.45	$3.70
O	$1,294	$1,748	$2,202	$2,656	$3,109	$3,564	$4,017	$4,470	$4,925	$5,379	$3.45	$3.70	$3.95
P	$1,330	$1,795	$2,262	$2,728	$3,194	$3,661	$4,127	$4,592	$5,059	$5,525	$3.70	$3.95	$4.20
Q	$1,367	$1,846	$2,326	$2,804	$3,283	$3,763	$4,242	$4,721	$5,201	$5,680	$3.95	$4.20	$4.45
R	$1,404	$1,896	$2,389	$2,881	$3,373	$3,866	$4,358	$4,849	$5,343	$5,834	$4.20	$4.45	$4.70
S	$1,443	$1,949	$2,456	$2,962	$3,467	$3,974	$4,480	$4,985	$5,492	$5,998	$4.45	$4.70	$4.95
T	$1,483	$2,002	$2,523	$3,042	$3,561	$4,082	$4,602	$5,121	$5,642	$6,161	$4.70	$4.95	$5.20
U	$1,524	$2,058	$2,594	$3,127	$3,661	$4,197	$4,731	$5,264	$5,800	$6,334	$4.95	$5.20	$5.45
V	$1,566	$2,114	$2,664	$3,213	$3,761	$4,311	$4,859	$5,408	$5,958	$6,506	$5.20	$5.45	$5.70
W	$1,610	$2,173	$2,739	$3,303	$3,866	$4,432	$4,995	$5,559	$6,125	$6,688	$5.45	$5.70	$5.95
X	$1,653	$2,233	$2,813	$3,392	$3,972	$4,552	$5,131	$5,711	$6,291	$6,871	$5.70	$5.95	$6.20
Y	$1,700	$2,295	$2,892	$3,487	$4,083	$4,680	$5,275	$5,870	$6,468	$7,063	$5.95	$6.20	$6.45
Z	$1,746	$2,358	$2,971	$3,582	$4,194	$4,807	$5,419	$6,030	$6,644	$7,255	$6.20	$6.45	$6.70
AA	$1,795	$2,424	$3,054	$3,683	$4,311	$4,942	$5,571	$6,199	$6,830	$7,458	$6.45	$6.70	$6.95
BB	$1,844	$2,490	$3,137	$3,783	$4,429	$5,077	$5,722	$6,368	$7,016	$7,662	$6.70	$6.95	$7.20

(2) To use the chart:

1. Find the family size used in determining income eligibility for service.

2. Move across the monthly income table to the column headed by that number. (See paragraph "5" if the family has more than ten members.)

3. Move down the column for the applicable family size to the highest figure that is equal to or less than the family's gross monthly income. Income at or above that amount (but less than the amount in the next row) corresponds to the fees in the last three columns of that row.

4. Choose the fee that corresponds to the number of children in the family who receive child care assistance.

5. When a family has more than ten members, determine the income level by multiplying the figures in the four-member column for the rows closest to the family's income level by 0.03. Round the numbers to the nearest dollar and multiply by the number of family members in excess of ten. Add the results to the amounts in the ten-member column to determine the threshold amounts.

(3) EXAMPLES:

1. Family 1 has two members, monthly income of $1,100, and one child in care. Since the income is at or above the Level A amount but less than the Level B amount, Family 1 pays $0.00 for each unit of child care service that the child receives.

2. Family 2 has three members, monthly income of $1,450, and one child in care. Since the income is at or above the Level B amount but less than the Level C amount, Family 2 pays $0.20 for each unit of child care service that the child receives.

3. Family 3 has three members, monthly income of $1,450, and two children in care. The younger child receives ten units of child care service per week. The older child is school-aged and receives only five units of service per week. Since the income is at or above the Level B amount but less than the Level C amount, Family 3 pays $0.45 for each unit of child care service that the younger child receives.

b. *Collection.* The provider shall collect fees from clients.

(1) The provider shall maintain records of fees collected. These records shall be available for audit by the department or its representative.

(2) When a client does not pay the fee, the provider shall demonstrate that a reasonable effort has been made to collect the fee. "Reasonable effort to collect" means an original billing and two follow-up notices of nonpayment.

c. Inability of client to pay fees. Child care assistance may be continued without a fee, or with a reduced fee, when a client reports in writing the inability to pay the assessed fee due to the existence of one or more of the conditions set forth below. Before reducing the fee, the worker shall assess the case to verify that the condition exists and to determine whether a reduced fee can be charged. The reduced fee shall then be charged until the condition justifying the reduced fee no longer exists. Reduced fees may be justified by:

(1) Extensive medical bills for which there is no payment through insurance coverage or other assistance.

(2) Shelter costs that exceed 30 percent of the household income.

(3) Utility costs not including the cost of a telephone that exceed 15 percent of the household income.

(4) Additional expenses for food resulting from diets prescribed by a physician.

170.4(3) *Method of provision.* Parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice for in-home care, except when the parent meets the need for service under subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), as long as the conditions in paragraph 170.4(7)*"d"* are met. When the child meets the need for service under 170.2(2)*"b"*(3), parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice of licensed, registered, or nonregistered child care provider except when the department service worker determines it is not in the best interest of the child.

The provider must meet one of the applicable requirements set forth below.

a. Licensed child care center. A child care center shall be licensed by the department to meet the requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 109 and shall have a current Certificate of License, Form 470-0618.

b. Registered child development home. A child development home shall meet the requirements for registration set forth in 441—Chapter 110 and shall have a current Certificate of Registration, Form 470-3498.

c. Registered family child care home. Rescinded IAB 1/7/04, effective 3/1/04.

d. Relative care. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

e. In-home care. The adult caretaker selected by the parent to provide care in the child's own home shall be sent the pamphlet Comm. 95 or Comm. 95(S), Minimum Health and Safety Requirements for Nonregistered Child Care Home Providers, and Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S), Payment Application for Nonregistered Providers. The provider shall sign Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S) and return the form to the department before payment may be made. Signature on the form certifies the provider's understanding of and compliance with the conditions and requirements for nonregistered providers that include:

(1) Minimum health and safety requirements;

(2) Limits on the number of children for whom care may be provided;

(3) Unlimited parental access to the child or children during hours when care is provided, unless prohibited by court order; and

(4) Conditions that warrant nonpayment.

f. Nonregistered family child care home. The adult caretaker selected by the parent to provide care in a nonregistered family child care home shall be sent the pamphlet Comm. 95 or Comm. 95(S), Minimum Health and Safety Requirements for Nonregistered Child Care Home Providers, and Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S), Payment Application for Nonregistered Providers. The provider shall sign Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S) and return the form to the department before payment may be made. Signature on the form certifies the provider's understanding of and compliance with the conditions and requirements for nonregistered providers that include:

(1) Minimum health and safety requirements;

(2) Limits on the number of children for whom care may be provided;

(3) Unlimited parental access to the child or children during hours when care is provided, unless prohibited by court order; and

(4) Conditions that warrant nonpayment.

g. Exempt facilities. Child care facilities operated by or under contract to a public or nonpublic school accredited by the department of education that are exempt from licensing or registration may receive payment for child care services when selected by a parent.

h. Record checks for nonregistered family child care homes. If a nonregistered child care provider wishes to receive public funds as reimbursement for providing child care for eligible clients, the provider shall complete Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information, and Form 595-1489 or 595-1489(S), Non-Law Enforcement Record Check Request, Form A, for the provider, for anyone having access to a child when the child is alone, and for anyone 14 years of age or older living in the home. The department worker or the PROMISE JOBS worker shall provide the necessary forms. The provider shall return the forms to the department worker or PROMISE JOBS worker.

(1) If any of these individuals has a record of founded child abuse, a criminal conviction, or placement on the sex offender registry, the department shall perform an evaluation following the process defined at 441—subrule 110.7(3).

(2) If any of the individuals would be prohibited from registration, employment, or residence, the person shall not provide child care and is not eligible to receive public funds to do so. The department's designee shall notify the applicant.

(3) A person who continues to provide child care in violation of this law is subject to penalty and injunction under Iowa Code chapter 237A.

170.4(4) *Components of service program.* Every child eligible for child care services shall receive supervision, food services, and program and activities, and may receive transportation.

170.4(5) *Levels of service according to age.* Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92.

170.4(6) *Provider's individual program plan.* Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

170.4(7) *Payment.* The department shall make payment for child care provided to an eligible family when the family reports their choice of provider to the department and the provider has a completed Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, on file with the department. Both the child care provider and the department worker shall sign this form.

a. Rate of payment. The rate of payment for child care services, except for in-home care which shall be paid in accordance with 170.4(7)*"d,"* shall be the actual rate charged by the provider for a private individual, not to exceed the maximum rates shown below. When a provider does not have a half-day rate in effect, a rate is established by dividing the provider's declared full-day rate by 2. When a provider has neither a half-day nor a full-day rate, a rate is established by multiplying the provider's declared hourly rate by 4.5. Payment shall not exceed the rate applicable to the provider and age group in Table I, except for special needs care which shall not exceed the rate applicable to the provider and age group in Table II. To be eligible for the special needs rate, the provider must submit documentation to the child's service worker that the child needing services has been assessed by a qualified professional and meets the definition for "child with special needs," and a description of the child's special needs, including, but not limited to, adaptive equipment, more careful supervision, or special staff training.

Table I
Half-Day Rate Ceilings for Basic Care

Age Group	Child Care Center	Child Development Home Category A or B	Child Development Home Category C	Nonregistered Family Home
Infant and Toddler	$15.81	$12.24	$11.73	$8.19
Preschool	$12.75	$11.48	$11.48	$7.19
School Age	$11.48	$10.20	$10.20	$7.36

Table II Half-Day Rate Ceilings for Special Needs Care				
Age Group	Child Care Center	Child Development Home Category A or B	Child Development Home Category C	Nonregistered Family Home
Infant and Toddler	$48.96	$16.07	$12.63	$10.24
Preschool	$28.69	$14.92	$12.63	$ 8.99
School Age	$28.60	$13.77	$11.48	$ 9.20

The following definitions apply in the use of the rate tables:

(1) "Child care center" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"a"* and *"g."* "Registered child development home" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"b."* "Nonregistered family child care home" shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3)*"f."*

(2) Under age group, "infant and toddler" shall mean age two weeks to two years; "preschool" shall mean two years to school age; "school age" shall mean a child in attendance in full-day or half-day classes.

b. Payment for days of absence. Payment may be made to a child care provider defined in subrule 170.4(3) for an individual child not in attendance at a child care facility not to exceed four days per calendar month providing that the child is regularly scheduled on those days and the provider also charges a private individual for days of absence.

c. Payment for multiple children in a family. When a provider reduces the charges for the second and any subsequent children in a family with multiple children whose care is unsubsidized, the rate of payment made by the department for a family with multiple children shall be similarly reduced.

d. Payment for in-home care. Payment may be made for in-home care when there are three or more children in a family who require child care services. The rate of payment for in-home care shall be the minimum wage amount.

e. Limitations on payment. Payment shall not be made for therapeutic services that are provided in the care setting and include, but are not limited to, services such as speech, hearing, physical and other therapies, individual or group counseling, therapeutic recreation, and crisis intervention.

f. Review of the calculation of the rate of payment. Maximum rate ceilings are not appealable. A provider who is in disagreement with the calculation of the half-day rate as set forth in 170.4(7)*"a"* may request a review. The procedure for review is as follows:

(1) Within 15 calendar days of notification of the rate in question, the provider shall send a written request for review to the service area manager. The request shall identify the specific rate in question and the methodology used to calculate the rate. The service manager shall provide a written response within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request for review.

(2) When dissatisfied with the response, the provider may, within 15 calendar days of the response, request a review by the chief of the bureau of financial support. The provider shall submit to the bureau chief the original request, the response received, and any additional information desired. The bureau chief shall render a decision in writing within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

(3) The provider may appeal the decision to the director of the department or the director's designee within 15 calendar days of the decision. The director or director's designee shall issue the final department decision within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

g. Submission of claims. The department shall issue payment when the provider submits correctly completed documentation of attendance and charges. The department shall pay for no more than the number of units of service authorized in the notice of decision issued pursuant to subrule 170.3(3). Providers shall submit a claim in one of the following ways:

(1) Using Form 470-4534, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance; or

(2) Using an electronic request for payment submitted through the KinderTrack system. Providers using this method shall print Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record,

to be signed by the provider and the parent. The provider shall keep the signed Form 470-4535 for a period of five years after the billing date.
[**ARC 7837B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9490B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.5(237A) Adverse actions.

170.5(1) *Provider agreement.* The department may refuse to enter into or may revoke the Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), if any of the following occur:

a. The department finds a hazard to the safety and well-being of a child, and the provider cannot or refuses to correct the hazard.

b. The provider has submitted claims for payment for which the provider is not entitled.

c. The provider fails to cooperate with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information the provider supplied to the department regarding payment for child care services is complete and correct. Once the agreement is revoked for failure to cooperate, the department shall not enter into a new agreement with the provider until cooperation occurs.

d. The provider does not meet one of the applicable requirements set forth in subrule 170.4(3).

170.5(2) *Denial.* Child care assistance shall be denied when the department determines that:

a. The client is not in need of service; or

b. The client is not financially eligible; or

c. There is another resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

d. An application is required and the client or representative refuses or fails to sign the application form; or

e. Funding is not available; or

f. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or

g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(3) *Termination.* Child care assistance may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The client no longer meets the eligibility criteria in subrule 170.2(2); or

b. The client's income exceeds the financial guidelines; or

c. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or

d. No payment or only partial payment of client fees has been received within 30 days following the issuance of the last billing; or

e. Another resource is available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

f. Funding is not available; or

g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(4) *Reduction.* Authorized units of service may be reduced when the department determines that:

a. Continued provision of service at the current level is not necessary to meet the client's service needs; or

b. Another resource is available to provide the same or similar service free of charge that will meet the client's needs and allow parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

c. Funding is not available to continue the service at the current level. When funding is not available, the department may limit on a statewide basis the number of units of child care services for which payment will be made.

[**ARC 7740B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 8506B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—170.6(237A) Appeals. Notice of adverse actions and the right of appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

441—170.7(237A) Provider fraud.

170.7(1) *Fraud.* The department shall consider a child care provider to have committed fraud when:

a. The department of inspections and appeals, in an administrative or judicial proceeding, has found the provider to have obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of $1,000; or

b. The provider has agreed to entry of a civil judgment or judgment by confession that includes a conclusion of law that the provider has obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of $1,000.

170.7(2) *Potential sanctions.* Providers found to have committed fraud shall be subject to one or more of the following sanctions, as determined by the department:

a. Special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

b. Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months.

c. Ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(3) *Factors considered in determining level of sanction.* The department shall evaluate the following factors in determining the sanction to be imposed:

a. *History of prior violations.*

(1) If the provider has no prior violations, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

(2) If the provider has one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has more than one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

b. *Prior imposition of sanctions.*

(1) If the provider has not been sanctioned before, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

(2) If the provider has been sanctioned once before, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has been sanctioned more than once before, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

c. *Seriousness of the violation.*

(1) If the amount fraudulently received is less than $5,000, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

(2) If the amount fraudulently received is $5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the amount fraudulently received is $5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

d. *Extent of the violation.*

(1) If the fraudulent claims involve five invoices or less or five months or less, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

(2) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(4) *Mitigating factors.*

a. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from or ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, the department shall determine whether it is appropriate to reduce the level of a sanction for the particular case, considering:

(1) Prior provision of provider education.

(2) Provider willingness to obey program rules.

b. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph *"a"* indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be:

(1) Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months; and

(2) A special review of provider claims.

c. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph *"a"* indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

441—170.8(234) Allocation of funds. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

441—170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments. All child care assistance overpayments shall be subject to recoupment.

170.9(1) *Notification and appeals.* All clients or providers shall be notified as described at subrule 170.9(6), when it is determined that an overpayment exists. Notification shall include the amount, date and reason for the overpayment. The department shall provide additional information regarding the computation of the overpayment upon the client's or provider's request. The client or provider may appeal the computation of the overpayment and any action to recover the overpayment in accordance with 441—subrule 7.5(9).

170.9(2) *Determination of overpayments.* All overpayments due to client, provider, or agency error or due to benefits or payments issued pending an appeal decision shall be recouped. Overpayments shall be computed as if the information had been acted upon timely.

170.9(3) *Benefits or payments issued pending appeal decision.* Recoupment of overpayments resulting from benefits or payments issued pending a decision on an appeal hearing shall not occur until after a final appeal decision is issued affirming the department.

170.9(4) *Failure to cooperate.* Failure by the client to cooperate in the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in ineligibility for the months in question and the overpayment shall be the total amount of assistance received during those months. Failure by the provider to cooperate in the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in payments being recouped for the months in question.

170.9(5) *Payment agreement.* The client or provider may choose to make a lump-sum payment or make periodic installment payments as agreed to on the notification form issued pursuant to subrule 170.9(6). Failure to negotiate an approved payment agreement may result in further collection action as outlined in 441—Chapter 11.

170.9(6) *Procedures for recoupment.*

a. When the department determines that an overpayment exists, the department shall refer the case to the department of inspections and appeals for investigation, recoupment, or referral for possible prosecution.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall initiate recoupment by notifying the debtor of the overpayment on Form 470-4530, Notice of Child Care Assistance Overpayment.

c. When financial circumstances change, the department of inspections and appeals has the authority to revise the recoupment plan.

d. Recoupment for overpayments due to client error or due to an agency error that affected eligibility shall be made from the parent who received child care assistance at the time the overpayment occurred. When two parents were in the home at the time the overpayment occurred, both parents are equally responsible for repayment of the overpayment.

e. Recoupment for overpayments due to provider error or due to an agency error that affected benefits shall be made from the provider.

170.9(7) *Suspension and waiver.* Recoupment will be suspended on nonfraud overpayments when the amount of the overpayment is less than $35. Recoupment will be waived on nonfraud overpayments of less than $35 which have been held in suspense for three years.

[**ARC 9651B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237A.13 and 237A.29.

[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 7/25/79, effective 9/1/79]
[Filed 7/18/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 8/6/80, effective 9/10/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 1/16/81, Notice 12/10/80—published 2/4/81, effective 4/1/81]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 5/21/82, Notice 3/31/82—published 6/9/82, effective 8/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 1/15/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 9/21/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice of 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 10/14/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed emergency 7/10/96—published 7/31/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notices 7/3/96, 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 8/13/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 9/10/97, effective 11/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]

[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed 12/16/03, Notice 10/29/03—published 1/7/04, effective 3/1/04]
[Filed emergency 5/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
[Filed emergency 7/15/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/14/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 6/13/07, Notice 4/11/07—published 7/4/07, effective 9/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07—published 10/10/07, effective 9/12/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 5/16/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 8/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 8/19/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 9/17/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed ARC 7740B (Notice ARC 7590B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7837B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8506B (Notice ARC 8274B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 9490B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9651B (Notice ARC 9518B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

NATURAL RESOURCE COMMISSION[571]

[Prior to 12/31/86, see Conservation Commission [290], renamed Natural Resource Commission[571] under the "umbrella" of Department of Natural Resources by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]

TITLE I
GENERAL

CHAPTER 1
OPERATION OF NATURAL RESOURCE COMMISSION
1.1(17A,455A) Scope
1.2(17A,455A) Time of meetings
1.3(17A,455A) Place of meetings
1.4(17A,455A) Notification of meetings
1.5(17A,455A) Attendance and participation by the public
1.6(17A,455A) Quorum and voting requirements
1.7(17A,455A) Conduct of meeting
1.8(17A,455A) Minutes, transcripts, and recordings of meetings
1.9(17A,455A) Officers and duties
1.10(17A,455A) Election and succession of officers
1.11(68B) Sales of goods and services

CHAPTER 2
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
2.1(22) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 3
SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION AND COMPLAINTS—INVESTIGATIONS
3.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
4.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 5
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
5.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 6
DECLARATORY RULINGS
6.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 7
RULES OF PRACTICE IN CONTESTED CASES
7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
CONTRACTS FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
8.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 9
STATE MIGRATORY WATERFOWL, TROUT AND HABITAT STAMP DESIGN CONTESTS
9.1(483A,484A) Design contests
9.2(483A,484A) Selection of promoter
9.3(483A,484A) Stamp design—related proceeds

9.4(483A,484A) Design
9.5(483A,484A) Commissioned design
9.6(483A,484A) Financial records
9.7(483A,484A) Title to property

CHAPTER 10
FORFEITED PROPERTY

10.1(809) Purpose
10.2(809) Definitions
10.3(809) Jurisdiction
10.4(809) Supervisor approval
10.5(809) Disposition of general property
10.6(809) Disposition of weapons
10.7(809) Property destroyed
10.8(809) Disposition of furs

CHAPTER 11
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

11.1(17A) Adoption by reference
11.2(17A) Report to commission

CHAPTER 12
CONSERVATION EDUCATION

DIVISION I
RESOURCE ENHANCEMENT AND
PROTECTION CONSERVATION EDUCATION PROGRAM (REAP)

12.1(455A) Purpose
12.2(455A) Conservation education program policy
12.3(455A) Conservation education program board
12.4(455A) Definitions
12.5(455A) Eligibility for funds
12.6(455A) Grant applications, general procedures
12.7(455A) Conflict of interest
12.8(455A) Criteria
12.9(455A) Grantee responsibilities
12.10(455A) Board review and approval
12.11(455A) Waivers of retroactivity
12.12(455A) Penalties
12.13(455A) Remedy
12.14(455A) Termination for convenience
12.15(455A) Termination for cause
12.16(455A) Responsibility of grantee at termination
12.17(455A) Appeals
12.18 and 12.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
RECREATION EDUCATION COURSES
PART I
VOLUNTEER INSTRUCTOR CERTIFICATION AND
DECERTIFICATION PROCEDURES

12.20(321G,321I,462A,483A) Purpose
12.21(321G,321I,462A,483A) Definitions
12.22(321G,321I,462A,483A) Certified instructor application process
12.23(321G,321I,462A,483A) Requirements for instructor certification
12.24(321G,321I,462A,483A) Certified instructor responsibilities and requirements

12.25(321G,321I,462A,483A) Grounds for revocation or suspension of instructor certification
12.26(321G,321I,462A,483A) Temporary suspensions and immediate revocations of instructor certifications
12.27(321G,321I,462A,483A) Termination of certification
12.28(321G,321I,462A,483A) Compensation for instructors
12.29(321G,321I,462A,483A) Hearing rights
12.30 Reserved

PART II
RECREATION EDUCATION PROGRAMS

12.31(321I) ATV education program
12.32(321G) Snowmobile education program
12.33(462A) Boating education program
12.34(483A) Hunter safety and ethics education program
12.35(321G) Snow groomer operator education program
12.36(483A) Bow hunter education program
12.37(483A) Fur harvester education program

CHAPTER 13
PERMITS AND EASEMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND RELATED ACTIVITIES ON PUBLIC LANDS AND WATERS

13.1(455A,461A,462A) Purpose
13.2(455A,461A,462A) Affected public lands and waters
13.3(455A,461A) Definitions

DIVISION I
PERMITS

13.4(455A,461A) Permits required
13.5(455A,461A) Interest in real estate
13.6(455A,461A,462A) Evaluation
13.7(455A,461A,462A) Review standards
13.8(455A,461A) Leases or easements as a condition of permits
13.9(455A,461A,462A) Permit application
13.10(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required for permit review
13.11(455A,461A) Permit issued or denied
13.12(455A,461A) Authorized agent
13.13(455A,461A) Inspection
13.14(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required during term of the permit
13.15(455A,461A) Violations; types of enforcement actions; citation and notice of violation
13.16(455A,461A) Removal orders
13.17(455A,461A) Civil penalties
13.18(455A,461A) Report of completion
13.19(455A,461A) Final inspection
13.20(455A,461A) Permit extensions
13.21(455A,461A) Project modifications
13.22(455A,461A) Transferability
13.23 to 13.50 Reserved

DIVISION II
LEASES AND EASEMENTS

13.51(455A,461A) Leases
13.52(455A,461A) Easements
13.53(455A,461A) Appeals

TITLE II
LICENSES, PERMITS AND CONCESSION CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 14
CONCESSIONS

14.1(461A) Definitions
14.2(461A) Advertising or notice procedure
14.3(461A) Bidding process
14.4(461A) Selection of a concessionaire
14.5(461A) Concession contract—general
14.6(461A) Dispute resolution
14.7(461A) Suspension or termination for cause
14.8(461A) Severability

CHAPTER 15
GENERAL LICENSE REGULATIONS

15.1(483A) Scope

DIVISION I
LICENSE SALES, REFUNDS AND ADMINISTRATION

15.2(483A) Definitions
15.3(483A) Form of licenses
15.4(483A) Administration fee
15.5(483A) Electronic license sales
15.6(483A) Paper license sales
15.7(483A) Lost or destroyed license blanks
15.8(483A) Refund or change requests for special deer and turkey hunting licenses and general licenses
15.9(483A) Proof of residency required
15.10(483A) Residency status determination
15.11(483A) Suspension or revocation of licenses when nonresidents obtain resident licenses
15.12 to 15.15 Reserved

DIVISION II
MULTIPLE OFFENDER AND WILDLIFE VIOLATOR COMPACT

15.16(481A,481B,482,483A,484A,484B) Multiple offenders—revocation and suspension of hunting, fishing, and trapping privileges from those persons who are determined to be multiple offenders
15.17(456A) Wildlife violator compact
15.18 to 15.20 Reserved

DIVISION III
SPECIAL LICENSES

15.21(483A) Fishing license exemption for patients of substance abuse facilities
15.22(481A) Authorization to use a crossbow for deer and turkey hunting during the bow season by handicapped individuals
15.23(483A) Free hunting and fishing license for low-income persons 65 years of age and older or low-income persons who are permanently disabled
15.24(483A) Free annual fishing license for persons who have severe physical or mental disabilities
15.25(483A) Transportation tags for military personnel on leave from active duty
15.26 to 15.40 Reserved

DIVISION IV
EDUCATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAMS

15.41(483A) Hunter safety and ethics education program
15.42(483A) Testing procedures
15.43(321G,462A,483A) Volunteer bow and fur harvester education instructors, snowmobile and all-terrain vehicle (ATV) safety instructors, boating safety instructors and hunter education instructors
15.44 to 15.50 Reserved

DIVISION V
LICENSE REVOCATION, SUSPENSION, AND MODIFICATION DUE TO LIABILITIES OWED TO THE STATE

15.51(272D) Purpose and use
15.52(272D) Definitions
15.53(272D) Requirements of the department
15.54(272D) No administrative appeal of the department's action
15.55(272D) District court hearing

CHAPTER 16
DOCKS AND OTHER STRUCTURES ON PUBLIC WATERS

16.1(461A,462A) Definitions

DIVISION I
PRIVATE, COMMERCIAL AND PUBLIC DOCKS

16.2(461A,462A) Scope of division and classes of permits
16.3(461A,462A) Standard requirements for all docks
16.4(461A,462A) Class I permits for standard private docks
16.5(461A,462A) Class I permits for docks permitted by Corps of Engineers
16.6(461A,462A) Class II permits for docks authorized by cities and counties that own or otherwise control shoreline property
16.7(461A,462A) Class III permits for nonstandard private docks
16.8(461A,462A) Class IV permits for commercial docks
16.9(461A,462A) Exceptions for renewal of Class III and Class IV permits for existing docks
16.10(461A,462A) Exceptions to Class III and Class IV permits for new structures
16.11 Reserved
16.12(461A,462A) Initial decision and right of appeal
16.13(461A,462A) Application forms and administrative fees
16.14 to 16.16 Reserved
16.17(461A,462A) Duration and transferability of permits; refund of application fees; suspension, modification, or revocation of permits; complaint investigation; property line location
16.18(461A,462A) Exemptions from winter removal requirement
16.19(461A,462A) General conditions of all dock permits
16.20(461A,462A) Permit criteria for rafts, platforms, or other structures
16.21 to 16.24 Reserved

DIVISION II
DOCK MANAGEMENT AREAS

16.25(461A) Designation or modification of dock management areas
16.26(461A) Procedures and policies for dock site permits and hoist or slip assignments in dock management areas
16.27(461A) Standard requirements for dock management area docks
16.28(461A) Dock management area permit restrictions and conditions
16.29(461A) Fees for docks in dock management areas
16.30(461A) Suspension, modification or revocation of dock management area permits
16.31(461A) Persons affected by DMA permit—hearing request

CHAPTER 17
BARGE FLEETING REGULATIONS

17.1(461A) Purpose
17.2(461A) Policy
17.3(461A) Applicability
17.4(461A) Definitions
17.5(461A) Barge fleeting leases
17.6(461A) Restricted areas
17.7(461A) Prohibited areas
17.8(461A) Riparian rights
17.9(461A) Standards
17.10(461A) Application
17.11(461A) Application review and approval
17.12(461A) Lease fee
17.13(461A) Renewals
17.14(461A) Disputes concerning leases
17.15(461A) Lease revocation
17.16(461A) Nonuse

CHAPTER 18
RENTAL FEE SCHEDULE FOR STATE-OWNED PROPERTY,
RIVERBED, LAKEBED, AND WATERFRONT LANDS

18.1(461A) General
18.2(461A) Table 1—Areas designated for industrial or commercial use by the natural resource commission
18.3(461A) Table 2—Areas designated for noncommercial use or use by nonprofit organizations
18.4(461A) Other fees

CHAPTER 19
SAND AND GRAVEL PERMITS

19.1(461A) Purpose
19.2(461A) Definitions
19.3(461A) Permit applications
19.4(461A) Permit conditions and operating procedures

CHAPTER 20
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN

20.1(462A) Definitions
20.2(462A) Applicability
20.3(462A) Certificate of origin—content
20.4(462A) Procedure—manufacturer
20.5(462A) Procedure—dealer
20.6(462A) Procedure—purchaser
20.7(462A) Procedure—county recorder
20.8(462A) Vessel titling

TITLE III
ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 21
AGRICULTURAL LEASE PROGRAM

21.1(456A) Purpose
21.2(456A) Definitions

21.3(456A) Agricultural lease policy
21.4(456A) Lease procedures

CHAPTER 22
WILDLIFE HABITAT ON PRIVATE LANDS PROMOTION PROGRAM AND HABITAT AND PUBLIC ACCESS PROGRAM

Part 1
WILDLIFE HABITAT ON PRIVATE LANDS PROMOTION PROGRAM

22.1(456A,483A) Purpose
22.2(456A,483A) Authority
22.3(456A,483A) Project scope
22.4(456A,483A) Availability of funds
22.5(483A) Winter habitat areas
22.6(456A,483A) Shelterbelts
22.7(456A,483A) Pheasant and quail restoration practices
22.8(456A,483A) Cost reimbursement
22.9(456A,483A) Wildlife habitat enhancement on public and private lands

Part 2
HABITAT AND PUBLIC ACCESS PROGRAM

22.10(456A,483A) Purpose and authority
22.11(456A,483A) Definitions
22.12(456A,483A) Eligibility
22.13(456A,483A) Application procedures
22.14(456A,483A) Agreements
22.15(456A,483A) Cost reimbursement

CHAPTER 23
WILDLIFE HABITAT PROMOTION WITH LOCAL ENTITIES PROGRAM

23.1(483A) Purpose and definitions
23.2(483A) Availability of funds
23.3(483A) Eligibility
23.4(483A) Project limitations
23.5(483A) Eligibility for cost-sharing assistance
23.6(483A) Application for assistance
23.7(483A) Project review and selection
23.8(483A) Commission review
23.9(483A) Grant amendments
23.10(483A) Timely commencement of projects
23.11(483A) Project period
23.12(483A) Payments
23.13(483A) Record keeping and retention
23.14(483A) Penalties

CHAPTER 24
BLUFFLANDS PROTECTION PROGRAM AND REVOLVING LOAN FUND

24.1(161A) Purpose
24.2(161A) Allocation of funds
24.3(161A) Definitions
24.4(161A) Types of acquisitions
24.5(161A) Application for loans
24.6(161A) Approval of loan applications
24.7(161A) Interest and other terms of loan agreements
24.8(161A) Eligible expenditures with loan funds

24.9(161A) Custody and management of land during loan term
24.10(161A) Loans not to exceed appraised value

CHAPTER 25
CERTIFICATION OF LAND AS NATIVE PRAIRIE OR WILDLIFE HABITAT

25.1(427) Purpose
25.2(427) Definitions
25.3(427) Restrictions
25.4(427) Maintenance
25.5(427) Certification
25.6(427) Application for exemption
25.7(427) Decertification

CHAPTER 26
RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

26.1(316) Definitions
26.2(316) Actual reasonable moving costs and related expenses
26.3(316) Replacement housing payments for homeowners
26.4(316) Replacement housing payments for tenants and certain others
26.5(316) Notice of relocation assistance advisory service
26.6(316) Preconstruction project certificate
26.7(316) Record of payment determinations and claims for benefits paid
26.8(316) Last resort housing

CHAPTER 27
LANDS AND WATERS CONSERVATION FUND PROGRAM

27.1(456A) Purpose
27.2(456A) Apportionment distribution
27.3(456A) Eligibility requirements
27.4(456A) Assistance ceiling
27.5(456A) Grant application submission
27.6(456A) Project review and selection
27.7(456A) Public participation
27.8(456A) Commission review
27.9(456A) Federal review
27.10(456A) Grant amendments
27.11(456A) Timely commencement of projects
27.12(456A) Project period
27.13(456A) Reimbursements
27.14(456A) Ineligible items
27.15(456A) Record keeping and retention

CHAPTER 28
SNOWMOBILE AND ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE REGISTRATION
REVENUE COST-SHARE PROGRAM

28.1(321G) Definitions
28.2(321G) Purpose and intent
28.3(321G) Distribution of funds
28.4(321G) Application procedures
28.5(321G) Review and selection committees
28.6(321G) Director's review of approved projects
28.7(321G) Project selection criteria
28.8(321G) Eligibility of projects

28.9(321G) Use of funded items
28.10(321G) Disposal of equipment, facilities or property
28.11(321G) Record keeping
28.12(321G) Sponsors bonded
28.13(321G) Items eligible for funding specific to the all-terrain vehicle program
28.14(321G) Items eligible for funding specific to the snowmobile program
28.15(321G) Competitive bids
28.16(321G) Prepayment for certain anticipated costs
28.17(321G) Expense documentation, balance payment or reimbursement
28.18(321G) Use of funds

CHAPTER 29
LOCAL RECREATION INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS PROGRAM

29.1(8,77GA,ch1219) Purpose
29.2(8,77GA,ch1219) Definitions
29.3(8,77GA,ch1219) Eligibility requirements
29.4(8,77GA,ch1219) Assistance ceiling and cost share
29.5(8,77GA,ch1219) Minimum grant amount
29.6(8,77GA,ch1219) Grant application submission
29.7(8,77GA,ch1219) Project review and selection
29.8(8,77GA,ch1219) Rating system not used
29.9(8,77GA,ch1219) Applications not approved for funding
29.10(8,77GA,ch1219) Commission review
29.11(8,77GA,ch1219) Grant amendments
29.12(8,77GA,ch1219) Timely commencement of projects
29.13(8,77GA,ch1219) Payments
29.14(8,77GA,ch1219) Record keeping and retention
29.15(8,77GA,ch1219) Eligible projects
29.16(8,77GA,ch1219) Project life and recovery of funds
29.17(8,77GA,ch1219) Unlawful use of funds
29.18(8,77GA,ch1219) Remedy
29.19(8,77GA,ch1219) Ineligibility

CHAPTER 30
WATERS COST-SHARE AND GRANT PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
WATER RECREATION ACCESS COST-SHARE PROGRAM

30.1(452A) Title and purpose
30.2(452A) Availability of funds
30.3(452A) Eligibility of development projects
30.4(452A) Eligibility of acquisition projects
30.5(452A) Projects not eligible
30.6(452A) Waiver of retroactivity
30.7(452A) Establishing project priorities
30.8(452A) Application procedures
30.9(452A) Cost-sharing rates
30.10(452A) Joint sponsorship
30.11(452A) Control of project site
30.12(452A) Project agreements
30.13(452A) Reimbursement procedures
30.14(77GA,SF2381) Implementation of pilot program for state and local cooperative lake rehabilitation

30.15 to 30.50 Reserved

DIVISION II
WATER TRAILS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM AND LOW-HEAD DAM PUBLIC HAZARD PROGRAM

30.51(455A,461A,462A) Definitions
30.52(455A,461A,462A) Purpose and intent
30.53(455A,461A,462A) Program descriptions
30.54(455A,461A,462A) Announcement of funding opportunity
30.55(455A,461A,462A) Grant requirements
30.56(455A,461A,462A) Application procedures
30.57(455A,461A,462A) Proposal evaluation
30.58(455A,461A,462A) Sponsor eligibility
30.59(455A,461A,462A) Project eligibility
30.60(455A,461A,462A) Cost-share requirements
30.61(455A,461A,462A) Evaluation criteria
30.62(455A,461A,462A) Disbursement of awards
30.63(455A,461A,462A) Water trails advisory committee

CHAPTER 31
PUBLICLY OWNED LAKES PROGRAM

31.1(456A) Purpose
31.2(456A) Definitions
31.3(456A) Priority of watersheds
31.4(456A) Application
31.5(456A) Application review
31.6(456A) Commission approvals

CHAPTER 32
PRIVATE OPEN SPACE LANDS

32.1(9H) Applicability
32.2(9H) Definition

CHAPTER 33
RESOURCE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION PROGRAM:
COUNTY, CITY AND PRIVATE OPEN SPACES GRANT PROGRAMS

Part 1
GENERAL PROVISIONS

33.1(455A) Purpose
33.2(455A) Resource enhancement policy
33.3(455A) Definitions
33.4(455A) Restrictions
33.5(455A) Grant applications, general procedures
33.6(455A) Appraisals
33.7(455A) Groundwater hazard statements
33.8(455A) Rating systems not used
33.9(455A) Applications not selected for grants
33.10(455A) Similar development projects
33.11(455A) Commission review and approval
33.12(455A) Timely commencement and completion of projects
33.13(455A) Waivers of retroactivity
33.14(455A) Project amendments
33.15(455A) Payments
33.16(455A) Record keeping and retention
33.17(455A) Penalties

33.18 Reserved
33.19(455A) Property tax reimbursement
33.20(455A) Public hearing
33.21(455A) Conflict of interest
33.22(455A) Public communications
33.23 to 33.29 Reserved

Part 2
COUNTY GRANTS

33.30(455A) County conservation account
33.31 to 33.39 Reserved

Part 3
CITY GRANTS

33.40(455A) Competitive grants to cities
33.41 to 33.49 Reserved

Part 4
PRIVATE GRANTS

33.50(455A) Private cost-sharing program

CHAPTER 34
COMMUNITY FORESTRY
GRANT PROGRAM (CFGP)

34.1(461A) Purpose
34.2(461A) Definitions
34.3(461A) Availability of funds
34.4(461A) Eligibility of forestry development projects
34.5(461A) Eligibility of community tree planting projects
34.6(461A) Projects not eligible
34.7(461A) Eligible applicants
34.8(461A) Establishing project priorities
34.9(461A) Application procedures
34.10(461A) Requirements for funding
34.11(461A) Project agreements
34.12(461A) Reimbursement procedures

CHAPTER 35
FISH HABITAT PROMOTION FOR COUNTY CONSERVATION BOARDS

35.1(483A) Purpose and definitions
35.2(483A) Availability of funds
35.3(483A) Program eligibility
35.4(483A) Eligibility for cost-sharing assistance
35.5(483A) Application for assistance
35.6(483A) Project review and selection
35.7(483A) Commission review
35.8(483A) Grant amendments
35.9(483A) Timely commencement of projects
35.10(483A) Project period
35.11(483A) Payments
35.12(483A) Record keeping and retention
35.13(483A) Penalties

TITLE IV
RECREATIONAL VESSEL AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND SAFETY

CHAPTER 36
GREEN VALLEY LAKE SPECIAL WATER ACTIVITY RULES

36.1(462A)	General
36.2(462A)	Inboard boats
36.3(462A)	Racing craft
36.4(462A)	Wake
36.5(462A)	Speed
36.6(462A)	Hours
36.7(462A)	Ski zone
36.8(462A)	Traffic pattern
36.9(462A)	Designated activities in ski zone
36.10(462A)	Designated areas
36.11(462A)	Traffic
36.12(462A)	Lifesaving device
36.13(462A)	Speed
36.14(462A)	Distance from shore
36.15(462A)	Horsepower limitation

CHAPTER 37
BOATING SAFETY EQUIPMENT

37.1(462A)	Fire extinguishers
37.2(462A)	Flame arrester required
37.3 to 37.5	Reserved
37.6(462A)	Lights on vessels
37.7(462A)	Lighting requirements for sailing vessels
37.8(462A)	Sailing vessels with auxiliary power
37.9 to 37.12	Reserved
37.13(462A)	Buoyant safety equipment

CHAPTER 38
BOAT REGISTRATION AND NUMBERING

38.1(462A)	Emblem placed
38.2 to 38.5	Reserved
38.6(462A)	Procedure for application for boat registration number—content
38.7 to 38.9	Reserved
38.10(462A)	Information on certificate
38.11(462A)	Registration applied for card
38.12(462A)	Vessels in storage
38.13 and 38.14	Reserved
38.15(462A)	Numbering pattern to be used
38.16 to 38.18	Reserved
38.19(462A)	Display of number on vessel, as to size, block type and contrasting color
38.20(462A)	Special certificates for boat dealers or manufacturers
38.21(462A)	Boat dealer's annual report of vessels with expired registrations
38.22 to 38.24	Reserved
38.25(462A)	Number designating passenger capacity
38.26(462A)	Monthly reports by county recorders
38.27 to 38.29	Reserved
38.30(462A)	Boats for hire

CHAPTER 39
BOATING PASSENGER CAPACITY

39.1(462A) U.S. Coast Guard capacity rating
39.2(462A) Vessels assigned a capacity rating by the manufacturer
39.3(462A) Vessels not containing capacity rating information
39.4(462A) Incorrect registration

CHAPTER 40
BOATING SPEED AND DISTANCE ZONING

40.1(462A) Restricted areas
40.2(462A) Uniform buoy system
40.3(462A) Commission approval
40.4(462A) Right for aggrieved party to appeal
40.5(462A) Rathbun Lake, Appanoose County—zoned areas
40.6(462A) Red Rock Lake, Marion County—zoned areas
40.7(462A) Coralville Lake, Johnson County—zoned areas
40.8(462A) Saylorville Lake, Polk County—zoned areas
40.9(462A) Lake Odessa in Louisa County
40.10(462A) Mississippi River lock and dam safety zone
40.11(462A) Joyce Slough Area
40.12(462A) Swan Slough, Camanche, Iowa
40.13(462A) Massey Slough
40.14(462A) Black Hawk County waters
40.15(462A) Mitchell County waters
40.16(462A) Maquoketa River
40.17(462A) Zoning of off-channel waters of the Wapsipinicon River in Pinicon Ridge Park in Linn County
40.18(462A) Speed restrictions on Lake Manawa
40.19(462A) Zoning of Little Wall Lake
40.20(462A) Lake Icaria, Adams County—watercraft use
40.21(462A) Zoning of the Des Moines River
40.22(462A) Upper Gar Lake, Dickinson County
40.23(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Guttenberg river mile 616, Clayton County
40.24(462A) Mt. Ayr City Lake (Loch Ayr)
40.25(462A) Iowa River in Iowa City, Johnson County
40.26(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Dubuque, Dubuque County
40.27(462A) Zoning Harpers Slough, Harpers Ferry, Allamakee County
40.28(462A) Black Hawk Lake, Sac County—zoned areas
40.29(462A) Speed and other restrictions on Brown's Lake, Woodbury County
40.30(462A) Speed and other restrictions on Snyder Bend Lake, Woodbury County
40.31(462A) Speed restrictions on East Okoboji and West Okoboji Lakes in Dickinson County
40.32(462A) Spirit Lake, Dickinson County—zoned areas
40.33(462A) Speed restrictions on the Mississippi River, Jackson County, at Spruce Creek County Park
40.34(462A) Speed restrictions on the Mississippi River, Jackson County, at the city of Sabula
40.35(462A) Speed restrictions on the Greene Impoundment of the Shell Rock River
40.36(462A) Zoning of the Iowa River, Iowa Falls, Hardin County
40.37(462A) Zoning of Crystal Lake
40.38(462A) Five Island Lake, Palo Alto County
40.39(462A) Lost Island Lake, Palo Alto and Clay Counties
40.40(462A) Ingham Lake, Emmet County
40.41(462A) Storm Lake, Buena Vista County

40.42(462A) Raccoon River Regional Park Lake, Polk County
40.43(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Bellevue, Jackson County
40.44(462A) Three Mile Lake, Union County—watercraft use
40.45(462A) Zoning of the Cedar River
40.46(462A) Zoning of Carter Lake, Pottawattamie County
40.47(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, McGregor, Clayton County
40.48(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Marquette, Clayton County
40.49(462A) Zoning of Green Island, Jackson County
40.50(462A) Mooring of vessels on riparian property of the state of Iowa
40.51(462A) Little River Lake, Decatur County
40.52(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Johnson Slough, Clayton County
40.53(462A) Zoning of the Mississippi River, Mud Lake, Dubuque County
40.54(462A) Nighttime speed limit, Dickinson County
40.55(462A) Zoning of Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County
40.56(462A) Zoning of Mississippi River, Des Moines County, city of Burlington
40.57(462A) Zoning of Catfish Creek, Mines of Spain State Recreation Area, Dubuque County
40.58(462A) Zoning of Lake Cornelia, Wright County
40.59(462A) Zoning of lakes in Dickinson County

CHAPTER 41
BOATING NAVIGATION AIDS

41.1(462A) Definitions
41.2(462A) Waterway markers
41.3(462A) Authority to place markers
41.4(462A) Maintenance of waterway markers
41.5 and 41.6 Reserved
41.7(462A) Display of waterway markers
41.8(462A) Specifications for waterway markers
41.9(462A) Waterway marking devices
41.10(462A) The diver's flag

CHAPTER 42
BOATING ACCIDENT REPORTS

42.1(462A) Accident report
42.2(462A) Procedure
42.3(462A) Contents

CHAPTER 43
MOTORBOAT NOISE

43.1(462A) Definitions
43.2(462A) Sound level limitation
43.3(462A) Serviceability

CHAPTER 44
SPECIAL EVENTS AND FIREWORKS DISPLAYS

44.1(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Scope
44.2(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Definitions

DIVISION I
SPECIAL EVENTS

44.3(321G,321I,461,462A,481A) Permit required
44.4(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Permit conditions
44.5(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Application procedures

44.6(321G,321I,462A) Alternate dates for snowmobile, boating, all-terrain vehicle, off-highway vehicle, and off-road motorcycle special events
44.7(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Insurance coverage
44.8(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Fees and exceptions
44.9(321G,461A) Structures placed on ice during a special event
44.10(462A) Boating special events—registration exemptions
44.11(462A) Mississippi River or Missouri River
44.12(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Other requirements and permits
44.13(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Authority to cancel or stop a special event
44.14(321G,321I,461A,462A,481A) Nonexclusive use of area

DIVISION II
FIREWORKS DISPLAYS

44.15(461A) Entities eligible for permits
44.16(461A) Permit conditions
44.17(461A) Application procedures
44.18(461A) Fireworks display procedures
44.19(461A) Fees
44.20(461A) Insurance
44.21(461A) Concessions

CHAPTER 45
BOAT MOTOR REGULATIONS

45.1(462A) Horsepower rating
45.2(462A) Alteration of horsepower rating
45.3(462A) Propulsion mechanism not in use
45.4(462A) Horsepower limitations on artificial lakes
45.5(462A) Artificial marshes

CHAPTER 46
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES, OFF-ROAD MOTORCYCLES AND
OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLES

DIVISION I
REGISTRATION, RENEWAL, TITLING, DECAL PLACEMENT
AND ACCIDENT REPORTS

46.1(321I) Definitions
46.2(321I) Off-road motorcycles
46.3(321I) Off-road utility vehicles
46.4(321I) Operation on roadways, highways, streets, and snowmobile trails
46.5(321I) Registration for all-terrain vehicles and off-road motorcycles
46.6(321I) Nonresident user permits
46.7(321I) Display of registration and user permit decals
46.8(321I) Registration certificate
46.9(321I) Owner's certificate of title
46.10(321I) Procedures for application and for issuance of a vehicle identification number (VIN) for homebuilt regulated vehicles
46.11(321I) Accident report
46.12(321I) Sound level limitation
46.13 to 46.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE DEALERS

46.21(321I) Purpose
46.22(321I) Definitions

46.23(321I) Dealer's established place of business
46.24(321I) Zoning
46.25(321I) Sales tax permit
46.26(321I) Special registration certificates for manufacturers, distributors, and dealers
46.27(321I) Information provided to purchaser
46.28(321I) Right of inspection
46.29(321I) Denial or revocation
46.30 to 46.50 Reserved

DIVISION III
REGULATION OF DESIGNATED RIDING AREAS

46.51(321I) Definitions
46.52(321I) Designated riding areas
46.53(321I) Department law enforcement at designated riding areas
46.54(321I) General rules for regulated vehicle operation in designated riding areas
46.55(321I) Unauthorized vehicles
46.56(321I) Parking and unloading areas
46.57(321I) Operation with passengers
46.58(321I) Off-road utility vehicle requirements
46.59(321I) Youth operational areas
46.60(321I) Unlawful operation
46.61(321I) Alcohol prohibited
46.62(321I) Pets
46.63(321I) Camping

CHAPTER 47
SNOWMOBILES

DIVISION I
REGISTRATION, RENEWAL, TITLING, DECAL PLACEMENT
AND ACCIDENT REPORTS

47.1(321G) Definitions
47.2(321G) Operation on roadways, highways, streets and snowmobile trails
47.3(321G) Registration for snowmobiles
47.4(321G) Nonresident user permits
47.5(321G) Display of registration and user permit decals
47.6(321G) Registration certificate
47.7(321G) Owner's certificate of title
47.8(321G) Procedures for application and for issuance of a vehicle identification number (VIN) for homebuilt snowmobiles
47.9(321G) Accident report
47.10 to 47.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
SNOWMOBILE DEALERS

47.21(321G) Purpose
47.22(321G) Definitions
47.23(321G) Dealer's established place of business
47.24(321G) Zoning
47.25(321G) Sales tax permit
47.26(321G) Special registration certificates for manufacturers, distributors and dealers
47.27(321G) Information provided to purchasers
47.28(321G) Right of inspection
47.29(321G) Denial or revocation

CHAPTER 48
INSPECTION OF PERMANENTLY MOORED VESSELS

48.1(462A) Purpose
48.2(462A) Definitions
48.3(462A) Inspection requirements
48.4(462A) Inspectors
48.5(462A) Statewide inspection contract
48.6(462A) Submission
48.7(462A) Notification to the commission

CHAPTER 49
OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN MEANDERED STREAMS, NAVIGABLE STREAMS AND TROUT STREAMS

49.1(462A) Purpose and intent
49.2(462A) Definitions
49.3(462A) Stream identification process
49.4(462A) Motor vehicle prohibition in meandered streams, trout streams and navigable streams
49.5(462A) Motor vehicle prohibition in meandered streams

CHAPTER 50
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE, OFF-ROAD MOTORCYCLE, OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLE, SNOWMOBILE AND VESSEL BONDING

50.1(321G,321I) Definitions

DIVISION I
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES, OFF-ROAD MOTORCYCLES, OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLES AND SNOWMOBILES

50.2(321G,321I) Bond required before issuance of title or registration
50.3 to 50.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
VESSELS

50.10(462A) Bond required before issuance of title or registration

TITLE V
MANAGEMENT AREAS AND PRACTICES

CHAPTER 51
GAME MANAGEMENT AREAS

51.1(481A) Definitions
51.2(481A) Jurisdiction
51.3(481A) Use of firearms
51.4(481A) Use of horses on game management areas
51.5(481A) Dogs prohibited—exception
51.6(481A) Use of blinds and decoys on game management areas
51.7(481A) Trapping on game management areas
51.8(481A) Motor vehicle restrictions
51.9(481A) Employees exempt
51.10(481A) Use of nontoxic shot on wildlife areas
51.11(481A) Rock climbing and rappelling
51.12(481A) Camping restrictions

CHAPTER 52
WILDLIFE REFUGES

52.1(481A) Established

CHAPTER 53
CONTROLLED HUNTING AREAS

53.1(481A) Definitions

CHAPTER 54
RESTRICTIONS ON INTRODUCTION AND REMOVAL OF PLANT LIFE

54.1(461A) Mushrooms and asparagus
54.2(461A) Fruit
54.3(461A) American ginseng
54.4(461A) Trees
54.5(461A) Aquatic plants

CHAPTER 55
NONPERMANENT STRUCTURES

55.1(461A) Ice fishing shelters

CHAPTERS 56 to 60
Reserved

TITLE VI
PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS

CHAPTER 61
STATE PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS

61.1(461A) Applicability
61.2(461A) Definitions
61.3(461A) Establishment of centralized reservation system operating procedures and policies
61.4(461A) Camping
61.5(461A) Rental facilities
61.6(461A) Vessel storage fees
61.7(461A) Restrictions—area and use
61.8(461A) Certain conditions of public use applicable to specific parks and recreation areas
61.9(461A) Mines of Spain hunting, trapping and firearms use
61.10(461A) After-hours fishing—exception to closing time
61.11(461A) Designated areas for after-hours fishing
61.12(461A) Vessels prohibited
61.13(461A) Severability
61.14(461A) Restore the outdoors program
61.15(461A,463C) Honey Creek Resort State Park

CHAPTER 62
STATE FOREST CAMPING

62.1(461A) Applicability
62.2(461A) Definitions
62.3(461A) Camping areas established and marked
62.4(461A) Campground reservations
62.5(461A) Camping fees and registration
62.6(461A) Camping restrictions
62.7(461A) Camping time limit
62.8(461A) Camping refused
62.9(461A) Firearms use prohibited

62.10(461A) Hours
62.11(461A) Horses and pets
62.12(461A) Noise

CHAPTER 63
KEG BEER RULES

63.1(111,123) Purpose
63.2(111,123) Applicability
63.3(111,123) Definitions
63.4(111,123) Prohibited areas
63.5(111,123) Procedure
63.6(461A,123) Deposit disposition
63.7(111,123) Responsibility agreement

CHAPTER 64
METAL DETECTORS USE IN STATE AREAS

64.1(461A) Definitions
64.2(461A) Use areas
64.3(461A) Archaeological/scientific studies
64.4(461A) Found items
64.5(461A) Lost item search by owner
64.6(461A) Tools used
64.7(461A) Digging limitations and restoration
64.8(461A) Disposal of litter

CHAPTER 65
Reserved

CHAPTER 66
SAYLORVILLE MULTIUSE TRAIL

66.1(461A,481A) Applicability
66.2(456A,481A) Wildlife refuge
66.3(481A) Hunting and trapping restrictions
66.4(461A) Area use restrictions

CHAPTER 67
DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF RECREATION TRAILS
ON STATE FORESTS, PARKS, PRESERVES AND RECREATION AREAS

67.1(456A,461A) Applicability
67.2(456A,461A) Definitions
67.3(456A,461A) Purpose
67.4(456A,461A) Establishment of trails
67.5(456A,461A) Designation of recreation trails
67.6(456A,461A) Guidelines for trail location
67.7(456A,461A) Control of trail use
67.8(456A,461A) Use of designated trails

CHAPTERS 68 to 70
Reserved

TITLE VII
FORESTRY

CHAPTER 71
NURSERY STOCK SALE TO THE PUBLIC

71.1(456A,461A) Purpose
71.2(456A,461A) Procedures
71.3(456A,461A) Nursery stock prices

CHAPTER 72
TIMBER BUYERS

72.1(456A) Definitions
72.2(456A) Applicability of rules
72.3(456A) Forms

CHAPTER 73
FOREST AND FRUIT-TREE RESERVATIONS

73.1(427C,456A) Criteria for establishing and maintaining forest and fruit-tree reservations
73.2(427C,456A) County assessor's annual report on forest and fruit-tree reservations to the department of natural resources

CHAPTER 74
FOREST LAND ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM (FLEP)

74.1(461A) Purpose
74.2(461A) Definitions
74.3(461A) Project scope
74.4(461A) Availability of funds
74.5(461A) Forest land enhancement program areas
74.6(461A) Cost reimbursement

CHAPTER 75
Reserved

TITLE VIII
SEASONS, LIMITS, METHODS OF TAKE

CHAPTER 76
UNPROTECTED NONGAME

76.1(481A) Species

CHAPTER 77
ENDANGERED AND THREATENED PLANT AND ANIMAL SPECIES

77.1(481B) Definitions
77.2(481B) Endangered, threatened, and special concern animals
77.3(481B) Endangered, threatened, and special concern plants
77.4(481B) Exemptions

CHAPTER 78
GINSENG HARVESTING AND SALE

78.1(456A) Purpose
78.2(456A) Scope
78.3(456A) Definitions
78.4(456A) Season for legal harvest
78.5(456A) General prohibitions
78.6(456A) Ginseng permits

78.7(456A) Dealers—record keeping
78.8(456A) Dealer locations
78.9(456A) Certificates of origin
78.10(456A) Inspection
78.11(456A) Restrictions and prohibitions for harvesting wild ginseng
78.12(456A) Additional restrictions and prohibitions for wild ginseng
78.13(456A) Compliance with laws
78.14(456A) Violations of this chapter
78.15(456A) Possession
78.16(456A) Valuation
78.17(456A) Revocation of permits
78.18(456A) Reciprocity

CHAPTER 79
FISH STOCKING PROCEDURES AND FEES FOR PRIVATE WATERS
79.1(481A) Purpose
79.2(481A) Application procedures
79.3(481A) Fish stocks
79.4(481A) Fees

CHAPTER 80
SALVAGE OF FISH AND GAME
80.1(481A) Salvage
80.2(481A) Game killed by motor vehicle
80.3(481A) Confiscated fish or game

CHAPTER 81
FISHING REGULATIONS
81.1(481A) Seasons, territories, daily bag limits, possession limits, and length limits
81.2(481A) Exceptions to seasons and limits, set in 81.1(481A)

CHAPTER 82
COMMERCIAL FISHING

INLAND WATERS
82.1(482) Contract policy

MISSISSIPPI AND MISSOURI RIVERS
82.2(482) Commercial taking

CHAPTER 83
SCUBA AND SKIN SPEARING OF ROUGH FISH
83.1(481A) When permitted
83.2(481A) Prohibited areas
83.3(481A) Permitted equipment
83.4(481A) Prohibited equipment
83.5(481A) Diver's flag
83.6(481A) Employees exempt

CHAPTER 84
PROMISCUOUS FISHING

84.1(481A) General

CHAPTER 85
TROTLINES

85.1(481A) Trotlines

CHAPTER 86
TURTLES

86.1(481A,482) Taking

CHAPTER 87
MUSSEL REGULATIONS

87.1(481A) Seasons, areas, methods, species, limits

CHAPTER 88
Reserved

CHAPTER 89
AQUACULTURE

89.1(481A) Approved aquaculture species
89.2(481A) Importation permit
89.3(481A) Disease-free certification

CHAPTER 90
AQUATIC INVASIVE SPECIES

90.1(456A) Definitions
90.2(456A) Aquatic invasive species
90.3(456A) Restrictions
90.4(456A) Infested waters

CHAPTER 91
WATERFOWL AND COOT HUNTING SEASONS

91.1(481A) Duck hunting
91.2(481A) Coots (split season)
91.3(481A) Goose hunting
91.4(481A) Closed areas
91.5(481A) Canada goose hunting within closed areas
91.6(481A) Youth waterfowl hunt

CHAPTER 92
MIGRATORY GAME BIRDS

92.1(481A) General
92.2(481A) Duck stamp
92.3(481A) Hunting methods
92.4(481A) Restrictions applicable to possession, tagging, and record-keeping requirements
92.5(481A) Transportation within the state or between states
92.6(481A) Wounded, live migratory game birds
92.7(481A) Harvest information program (HIP)

CHAPTER 93
COMMERCIAL USE OF CAPTIVE-REARED WATERFOWL

93.1(481A) General
93.2(481A) Required markings

93.3(481A) Definitions
93.4(484B) Marked for shooting
93.5(481A) Commercial sale of captive-reared waterfowl by a taxidermist

CHAPTER 94
NONRESIDENT DEER HUNTING

94.1(483A) Licenses
94.2(483A) Season dates
94.3(483A) Shooting hours
94.4(481A) Limits
94.5(483A) Zones open to hunting
94.6(483A) License quotas
94.7(483A) Method of take
94.8(483A) Application procedure
94.9(483A) Transportation tag
94.10(481A) Deer hunting season for severely disabled persons
94.11(481A) Harvest reporting
94.12(481A) January antlerless season

CHAPTER 95
GAME HARVEST REPORTING AND LANDOWNER-TENANT REGISTRATION

95.1(481A) Harvest reporting system
95.2(481A) Verifying eligibility for free landowner or tenant licenses

CHAPTER 96
PHEASANT, QUAIL AND GRAY (HUNGARIAN)
PARTRIDGE HUNTING SEASONS

96.1(481A) Pheasant season
96.2(481A) Gray (Hungarian) partridge season
96.3(481A) Quail season

CHAPTER 97
COMMON SNIPE, VIRGINIA RAIL AND SORA, WOODCOCK,
RUFFED GROUSE, AND DOVE HUNTING SEASONS

97.1(481A) Common snipe season
97.2(481A) Virginia rail and sora season
97.3(481A) Woodcock season
97.4(481A) Ruffed grouse season
97.5 Reserved
97.6(481A) Dove season

CHAPTER 98
WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

RESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

98.1(483A) General
98.2(483A) Means and method of take
98.3(483A) Procedures to obtain licenses
98.4(483A) Transportation tag
98.5(483A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant turkey licenses
98.6(483A) Youth spring wild turkey hunt
98.7(481A) Harvest reporting
98.8 Reserved

NONRESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

98.9(483A) General
98.10(483A) Zones open to hunting
98.11(483A) License quotas
98.12(483A) Means and method of take
98.13(483A) Application procedure
98.14(483A) Transportation tag
98.15(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 99
WILD TURKEY FALL HUNTING

99.1(481A) General
99.2(481A) Licenses
99.3(481A) Seasons
99.4(481A) Zones
99.5(481A) Quotas
99.6(481A) Daily, season, and possession bag limits
99.7(481A) Shooting hours
99.8(481A) Means and method of take
99.9(481A) Procedures to obtain licenses
99.10(481A) Transportation tag
99.11(481A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant turkey licenses
99.12(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 100
CROW AND PIGEON REGULATIONS

100.1(481A) Crow season
100.2(481A) Pigeons

CHAPTER 101
FALCONRY REGULATIONS

101.1(481A) Falconry regulations
101.2(481A) Facilities and equipment
101.3(481A) Taking and possession provision
101.4(481A) Annual reports
101.5(481A) Other provisions
101.6(481A) Compliance

CHAPTER 102
FALCONRY REGULATIONS FOR HUNTING GAME

102.1(481A) General
102.2(481A) Migratory bird regulations
102.3(481A) Small game
102.4(481A) Means and methods of take
102.5(481A) Exclusions

CHAPTER 103
MOBILE RADIO TRANSMITTERS

103.1(481A) Definitions
103.2(481A) Falconry
103.3(481A) Hunting dogs

CHAPTER 104
WILDLIFE IMPORTATION, TRANSPORTATION AND DISEASE MONITORING

104.1(481A) Definitions
104.2(481A) Chronic wasting disease in captive cervids
104.3(481A) Chronic wasting disease in captive cervids—herd monitoring program
104.4(481A) Identification of animals
104.5(481A) Supervision of the CCWDSI program
104.6(481A) Surveillance procedures
104.7(481A) Official cervid CWD tests
104.8(481A) Investigation of CWD affected animals identified through surveillance
104.9(481A) Duration of quarantine
104.10(481A) Herd plan
104.11(481A) Identification and disposal requirements
104.12(481A) Cleaning and disinfecting
104.13(481A) Methods for obtaining certified CWD cervid herd status
104.14(481A) Recertification of CWD cervid herds
104.15(481A) Movement into a certified CWD cervid herd
104.16(481A) Movement into a monitored CWD cervid herd
104.17(481A) Recognition of monitored CWD cervid herds
104.18(481A) Recognition of certified CWD cervid herds
104.19(481A) Intrastate movement requirements
104.20(481A) Import requirements
104.21(481A) Prohibited movement of cervid carcasses
104.22(481A) Inspection

CHAPTER 105
DEER POPULATION MANAGEMENT ZONES

105.1(481A) Purpose
105.2(481A) Definitions
105.3(481A) Special deer management zones
105.4(481A) State parks and recreation areas
105.5(481A) Urban deer management zones
105.6(481A) Iowa Army Ammunition Plant (IAAP) deer management zone
105.7(481A) County park deer management zones
105.8(481A) Special deer management zones on private land

CHAPTER 106
DEER HUNTING BY RESIDENTS

106.1(481A) Licenses
106.2(481A) Season dates
106.3(481A) Shooting hours
106.4(481A) Limits
106.5(481A) Areas closed to hunting
106.6(481A) Paid deer license quotas and restrictions
106.7(481A) Method of take
106.8(481A) Procedures to obtain licenses
106.9(481A) Transportation tag
106.10(481A) Youth deer and severely disabled hunts
106.11(481A) Deer depredation management
106.12(481A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant deer licenses
106.13(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 107
RABBIT AND SQUIRREL HUNTING

107.1(481A) Cottontail rabbit season
107.2(481A) Jackrabbit season
107.3(481A) Squirrel season

CHAPTER 108
MINK, MUSKRAT, RACCOON, BADGER, OPOSSUM, WEASEL, STRIPED SKUNK, FOX (RED AND GRAY), BEAVER, COYOTE, RIVER OTTER, BOBCAT, GRAY (TIMBER) WOLF AND SPOTTED SKUNK SEASONS

108.1(481A) Mink, muskrat and weasel
108.2(481A) Raccoon, badger, opossum and striped skunk
108.3(481A) Red and gray fox
108.4(481A) Beaver
108.5(481A) Coyote
108.6(481A) Gray (timber) wolf and spotted skunk
108.7(481A) River otter and bobcat
108.8(481A) Accidental capture of a river otter or bobcat during a closed season
108.9(481A) Trapping restrictions

CHAPTER 109
GROUNDHOG SEASON

109.1(481A) Groundhog

CHAPTER 110
TRAPPING LIMITATIONS

110.1(481A) Public roadside limitations—snares, body-gripping, and conibear type traps
110.2(481A) Snares
110.3(481A) Body-gripping and conibear type traps
110.4(481A) Foothold and leghold traps
110.5(481A) Removal of animals from traps and snares
110.6(481A) Trap tag requirements
110.7(481A) Colony traps

CHAPTER 111
SCIENTIFIC COLLECTING AND WILDLIFE REHABILITATION

111.1(481A) Definitions
111.2(481A) Scientific collector's license
111.3(481A) Wildlife salvage permit
111.4(481A) Educational project permit
111.5(481A) Wildlife rehabilitation permit
111.6(481A) Application qualifications
111.7(481A) Evaluation committee
111.8(481A) Disposition of animals
111.9(481A) General conditions for permits

CHAPTER 112
HUNTING PRESERVES

112.1(484B) Definitions
112.2(484B) Hunting preserve operator's license
112.3(484B) Land leases required
112.4(484B) Boundary signs required
112.5(484B) Fencing required—ungulates

112.6(484B) Records and annual report
112.7(484B) Game bird transportation tags
112.8(484B) Ungulate transportation tags
112.9(484B) Processed game birds
112.10(484B) Processed ungulates
112.11(484B) Health requirements—game birds and ungulates
112.12(484B) General conditions for permits

CHAPTER 113
RESTITUTION FOR POLLUTION CAUSING INJURY TO WILD ANIMALS

113.1(481A) Applicability
113.2(481A) Definitions
113.3(481A) Liability to the state
113.4(481A) Assessment
113.5(481A) Compensation

CHAPTER 114
NUISANCE WILDLIFE CONTROL

114.1(456A) Nuisance wildlife control program
114.2(456A) Definitions
114.3(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's permit
114.4(456A) Application requirements
114.5(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's guidebook
114.6(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's test and interview
114.7(456A) Records and record-keeping requirements
114.8(456A) Annual activity report
114.9(456A) Permit renewal
114.10(456A) Helper
114.11(456A) Capture methods and trap tagging
114.12(456A) Endangered and threatened wildlife species
114.13(456A) Special Canada goose control permits
114.14(456A) Disposition of captured nuisance wildlife
114.15(456A) General conditions for permits
114.16(456A) Permit refusal
114.17(456A) Penalties

CHAPTER 115
WHITETAIL HUNTING PRESERVES

115.1(81GA,SF206) Definitions
115.2(81GA,SF206) Hunting preserve operator's registration
115.3(81GA,SF206) Boundary signs required
115.4(81GA,SF206) Fencing required
115.5(81GA,SF206) Records and annual report
115.6(81GA,SF206) Whitetail transportation tags
115.7(81GA,SF206) Processed whitetail
115.8(81GA,SF206) Health requirements—whitetail
115.9(81GA,SF206) Chronic wasting disease testing
115.10(81GA,SF206) Positive chronic wasting disease test results
115.11(81GA,SF206) General conditions for registration

CHAPTER 116
HELP US STOP HUNGER PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

116.1(483A) Purpose
116.2(483A) Definitions
116.3(483A) Restrictions
116.4(483A) HUSH council
116.5(483A) Duties of the department
116.6(483A) Duties of venison distributor
116.7(483A) Meat processors
116.8(483A) Partnerships with other organizations

CHAPTER 52
WILDLIFE REFUGES

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Chs 3,7,46]

571—52.1(481A) Established. The following state-owned lands and water under the jurisdiction of the department of natural resources are established as wildlife refuges or sanctuaries for the purpose of preserving the biological balance pursuant to the provisions of Iowa Code section 481A.39, and for the protection of public parks, public health safety and welfare, and to effect sound wildlife management.

52.1(1) *State parks, recreation areas and preserves.*

Park or Preserve	County
A.A. Call	Kossuth
Abbie Gardner Sharp	Dickinson
Arnolds Park Pier	Dickinson
Backbone	Delaware
Barkley Memorial	Boone
Beeds Lake	Franklin
Bellevue	Jackson
Big Creek	Polk
Bixby	Clayton
Black Hawk Lake	Sac
Bob White	Wayne
Browns Lake	Woodbury
Brush Creek Canyon	Fayette
Cameron Woods	Scott
Clear Lake	Cerro Gordo
Cold Springs	Cass
Dolliver Memorial	Webster
Eagle Lake	Hancock
E.B. Lyons Prairie-Woodland Preserve and Nature Interpretive Center	Dubuque
Echo Valley	Fayette
Elinor Bedell	Dickinson
1. Except that area along the shoreline signed as a public hunting area.	
Elk Rock	Marion
Fish Farm Mounds	Allamakee
Fort Atkinson	Winneshiek
Fort Defiance	Emmet
Frank A. Gotch	Humboldt
Frank Pellett Memorial Woods	Cass
Galland School	Lee
Geode	Des Moines-Henry
George Wyth	Black Hawk
Green Valley	Union
Gull Point (Okoboji Areas)	Dickinson
Heery Woods	Butler
Honey Creek	Appanoose
Indian Village	O'Brien
Inn Area (Okoboji Areas)	Dickinson
Kearny	Palo Alto
Kish-Ke-Kosh Prairie	Jasper
Lacey-Keosauqua	Van Buren
Lake Ahquabi	Warren
Lake Anita	Cass

Lake Darling . . . . . Washington

1. That portion of the recreation area south and west of the main entrance road from Highway 1 and 78 to the south end of the modern campground.

2. That portion south of the east recreation area road from its intersection with the main entrance road to Honey Creek.

3. That area between the main entrance road and the south shore of Lake Darling starting at 7/8 mile from the intersection with Highway 1 and 78 and ending at the south end of the modern campground.

Lake Keomah . . . . . Mahaska
Lake Macbride . . . . . Johnson
Lake Manawa . . . . . Pottawattamie
Lake of Three Fires . . . . . Taylor
Lake Wapello . . . . . Davis
Ledges . . . . . Boone
Lennon Mills . . . . . Guthrie
Lewis and Clark . . . . . Monona
Little Maquoketa Mounds . . . . . Dubuque
McGregor Heights . . . . . Clayton
McIntosh Woods . . . . . Cerro Gordo
Malchow Mounds . . . . . Des Moines
Maquoketa Caves . . . . . Jackson
Margo Frankel Woods . . . . . Polk
Mericle Woods . . . . . Tama
Merritt Forest . . . . . Clayton
Mill Creek . . . . . O'Brien
Mines of Spain . . . . . Dubuque

1. That portion within the city limits of the city of Dubuque located west of U.S. Highway 61 and north of Mar Jo Hills Road.

2. The tract leased by the department of natural resources from the city of Dubuque upon which the E.B. Lyons Interpretive Center is located.

3. That portion located south of the north line of Section 8, Township 88 North, Range 3 East of the 5th P.M. between the west property boundary and the east line of said Section 8.

4. That portion located north of Catfish Creek, east of the Mines of Spain Road, south of the railroad tracks. This portion includes the Julien Dubuque Monument.

Mini-Wakan . . . . . Dickinson
Nestor Stiles Prairie . . . . . Cherokee
Nine Eagles . . . . . Decatur
Oak Grove . . . . . Sioux
Oakland Mills . . . . . Henry
Okamanpedan . . . . . Emmet
Orleans Beach . . . . . Dickinson
Palisades-Kepler . . . . . Linn
Pammel . . . . . Madison
Pecan Grove . . . . . Muscatine
Pikes Peak (McGregor Area) . . . . . Clayton
Pikes Point . . . . . Dickinson
Pillsbury Point . . . . . Dickinson
Pilot Grove . . . . . Iowa
Pilot Knob . . . . . Hancock
Pine Lake . . . . . Hardin
Pioneer . . . . . Mitchell
Plum Grove . . . . . Johnson
Point Ann . . . . . Clayton

Prairie Rose . . . . . Shelby
Preparation Canyon . . . . . Monona
Red Haw Hill . . . . . Lucas
Rice Lake . . . . . Worth-Winnebago
Rock Creek. . . . . Jasper
Sharon Bluffs . . . . . Appanoose
Silver Lake . . . . . Delaware
Spring Lake . . . . . Greene
Springbrook . . . . . Guthrie

1. That portion of the recreation area enclosed within the following described boundary: beginning at the southeasternmost corner of the property boundary and following that boundary west to the Raccoon River; then northwesterly along the river to the mouth of Springbrook Creek; then northeasterly along the east bank of Springbrook Creek to a point directly north of the water tower; then southeast to the trail east of the water tower; then along the northern and easternmost portion of that trail system to a point near the pond dam located in the southeasternmost corner of the park; then southeast to the point of beginning.

2. That portion of the recreation area enclosed within the following described boundary: beginning at the easterly southeast boundary corner and proceeding both north and west along County Highway F25 for a distance of 200 yards; then on a straight northeast/southwest line between the two points described above.

3. That portion of the recreation area bounded on the north by the property boundary, on the east by the dirt road known as Oak Avenue intersecting with State Highway 384 and on the southwest by State Highway 384.

4. That portion of the recreation area located on and west of a line approximately 100 yards east of the west property boundary which is east of the dirt road known as Oak Avenue from State Highway 384 north to the north property boundary.

All above areas are posted with "closed to hunting" boundary signs.

Starr's Cave . . . . . Des Moines
Steamboat Rock. . . . . Hardin
Stone Park . . . . . Woodbury
Strasser Woods. . . . . Polk
Trappers Bay . . . . . Dickinson
Turkey River Mounds . . . . . Clayton
Twin Lakes. . . . . Calhoun
Union Grove . . . . . Tama
Viking Lake . . . . . Montgomery

1. That portion of the recreation area enclosed within the following described boundary: on the north, the boundary of the refuge is described as the main entrance road to its "T" intersection with the road to the north boat ramp; thence northeasterly along the boat ramp road to the northwest corner of the boat ramp area to the lake water line.

2. On the south, the boundary is described as a line beginning at the north/south-east/west boundary corner south of the entrance road east to the road leading to the south picnic area parking lot and along that road to the easterly corner of that parking area; thence east to the lake water line.

3. All of the above area is posted with "closed to hunting" boundary signs.

Walnut Woods . . . . . Polk
Wanata . . . . . Clay
Wapsipinicon . . . . . Jones

1. All of the property within the state ownership boundary lines except the portion locally known as the "Oler Property" located in the southeast portion of the property line the boundary of which is marked with wildlife refuge signs.

2. Within the above described area, a circular shaped parcel approximately 400 yards in diameter centered on the enclosed rental shelter.

Waubonsie . . . . . Fremont
Wildcat Den . . . . . Muscatine
Woodman Hollow . . . . . Webster

52.1(2) *Wildlife refuges.* The following areas under the jurisdiction of the department of natural resources are established as wildlife refuges where posted. It shall be unlawful to hunt, pursue, kill, trap, or take any wild animal, bird, or game on these areas at any time, and no one shall carry firearms thereon, except where and when specifically authorized by the department of natural resources. It shall also be unlawful to trespass in any manner on the following areas, where posted, during the dates posted, both dates inclusive, except that department personnel, law enforcement officials, and other persons specifically authorized by the department of natural resources may enter the area at any time in performance of their duties, and hunters, under the supervision of department staff, may enter the area when specifically authorized by the department of natural resources.

Area	County
South Twin Lake	Calhoun
Allen Green Refuge	Des Moines
Henderson	Dickinson
Ingham Lake	Emmet
Hawkeye Wildlife Area	Johnson
Colyn Area	Lucas
Gladys Black Eagle Refuge	Marion
Five Island Lake	Palo Alto
Polk City Refuge	Polk
Smith Area	Pottawattamie
Green Valley Lake	Union

52.1(3) *Waterfowl refuges.* The following areas under the jurisdiction of the department of natural resources are established as waterfowl refuges where posted. It shall be unlawful to hunt ducks and geese on the following areas, where posted, at any time during the year. It shall be unlawful to trespass in any manner on the following areas, where posted, during the dates posted, both dates inclusive, except that department personnel, law enforcement officials, and other persons specifically authorized by the department of natural resources may enter the area at any time in performance of their duties, and hunters, under the supervision of department staff, may enter the area when specifically authorized by the department of natural resources.

Area	County
Lake Icaria	Adams
Pool Slough Wildlife Area	Allamakee
Rathbun Area	Appanoose, Lucas, Wayne
Sedan Bottoms	Appanoose
Sweet Marsh	Bremer
Big Marsh	Butler
Ventura Marsh	Cerro Gordo
Round Lake	Clay
Jemmerson Slough Complex	Dickinson
Forney Lake	Fremont
Riverton Area	Fremont
Dunbar Slough	Greene
Bays Branch	Guthrie
Crystal Hills	Hancock
Eagle Flats	Hancock
Eagle Lake	Hancock
Green Island Area	Jackson
Muskrat Slough	Jones
Red Rock Area	Marion, Polk, Warren

Badger Lake . . . . . Monona
Chichaqua Area . . . . . Polk
McCausland . . . . . Scott
Princeton Area . . . . . Scott
Otter Creek Marsh . . . . . Tama
Three Mile Lake . . . . . Union
Lake Sugema . . . . . Van Buren
Rice Lake Area . . . . . Winnebago
Snyder Bend Lake . . . . . Woodbury
Elk Creek Marsh . . . . . Worth

52.1(4) *Restricted areas.* It shall be unlawful to trespass in any manner on areas posted as restricted areas, except that department personnel, law enforcement officials, and other persons specifically authorized by the department of natural resources may enter the area at any time in performance of their duties.

[**ARC 7918B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; **ARC 9657B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.5, 481A.6, 481A.9 and 481A.39.

[Filed 10/25/62; amended 4/9/74]
[Filed 9/13/66; amended 8/14/74]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 6/8/78, Notice 4/5/78—published 6/28/78, effective 8/10/78]
[Filed emergency 4/2/80—published 4/30/80, effective 4/2/80]
[Filed 2/6/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/9/81]
[Filed 6/3/83, Notice 4/27/83—published 6/22/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed 6/13/84, Notice 2/1/84—published 7/4/84, effective 8/9/84]
[Filed 7/10/85, Notice 4/27/85—published 7/31/85, effective 9/4/85]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed emergency 10/8/87—published 11/4/87, effective 10/9/87]
[Filed 12/11/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 12/30/87, effective 2/5/88]
[Filed 2/5/88, Notice 11/4/87—published 2/24/88, effective 3/30/88]
[Filed 1/6/89, Notice 11/2/88—published 1/25/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed 6/7/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/31/91[1]]
[Filed emergency 10/4/91 after Notice 8/7/91—published 10/30/91, effective 10/4/91]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 5/27/92—published 9/2/92, effective 10/7/92]
[Filed 8/11/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 8/30/95, effective 10/4/95]
[Filed 6/14/96, Notice 2/28/96—published 7/3/96, effective 8/7/96]
[Filed 6/14/96, Notice 4/10/96—published 7/3/96, effective 8/7/96]
[Filed 8/9/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 8/28/96, effective 10/2/96]
[Filed 2/21/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 4/16/97]
[Filed 5/29/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 6/17/98, effective 7/22/98]
[Filed emergency 12/11/98 after Notice 11/4/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 5/14/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/7/99]
[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 5/9/03, Notice 3/5/03—published 5/28/03, effective 7/2/03]
[Filed 8/13/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
[Filed 3/11/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 3/30/05, effective 5/4/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/21/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]
[Filed 6/24/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 7918B (Notice ARC 7685B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

[Filed ARC 9657B (Notice ARC 9524B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

[1] Effective date of 52.1(1) "Mines of Spain"(7/31/91) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held 7/12/91.

CHAPTER 97
COMMON SNIPE, VIRGINIA RAIL AND SORA, WOODCOCK, RUFFED GROUSE, AND DOVE HUNTING SEASONS

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 109]

571—97.1(481A) Common snipe season. Open season for hunting common snipe shall be from the first Saturday in September through November 30. Shooting hours shall be from one-half hour before sunrise to sunset each day. Daily bag limit 8 birds; possession limit 16 birds. Entire state open.

571—97.2(481A) Virginia rail and sora season. Open season for hunting Virginia rail and sora shall be from the first Saturday in September and continue for 70 consecutive days. Shooting hours shall be from one-half hour before sunrise to sunset each day. Daily bag limit 12 and possession limit 24 in aggregate of both species. Entire state open.

571—97.3(481A) Woodcock season. Open season for hunting woodcock shall be from the first Saturday in October and continue for 45 consecutive days. Shooting hours shall be from sunrise to sunset each day. Daily bag limit 3; possession limit 6. Entire state open.

571—97.4(481A) Ruffed grouse season. Open season for hunting ruffed grouse shall be from the first Saturday in October through January 31 of the succeeding year. Shooting hours shall be from sunrise to sunset each day. Daily bag limit 3; possession limit 6.

97.4(1) *Portion of the state open to hunting.* The area open to hunting shall be that portion of the state lying north and east of a line described as follows: beginning at Sabula, Iowa; thence west along State Highway 64 to U.S. Highway 151; thence west along U.S. Highway 151 to State Highway 13; thence north along State Highway 13 to U.S. Highway 20; thence west along U.S. Highway 20 to U.S. Highway 63; thence north along U.S. Highway 63 to the state line.

97.4(2) Reserved.

571—97.5 Reserved.

571—97.6(481A) Dove season. Open season for hunting mourning doves and Eurasian collared-doves shall begin on September 1 and continue for 70 consecutive days. Shooting hours shall be from one-half hour before sunrise to sunset each day. Daily bag limit is 15; possession limit is 30. The entire state is open. No person shall take a mourning dove or Eurasian collared-dove on any land or water of the state of Iowa while having in one's possession any shot other than nontoxic approved by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

[**ARC 9674B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/17/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39 and 481A.48.

These rules are based on the best biological data available as determined by research conducted by the department of natural resources.

[Filed 7/16/75]
[Filed emergency 7/9/76—published 7/26/76, effective 7/9/76]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 6/28/76, Notice 3/8/78—published 7/26/78, effective 8/30/78]
[Filed 7/20/79, Notice 3/7/79—published 8/8/79, effective 9/12/79]
[Filed 7/2/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed emergency after Notice 7/9/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 8/5/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 7/1/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 7/21/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed 7/1/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 7/20/83, effective 9/1/83]
[Filed 6/13/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed 6/6/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/15/85]
[Filed 6/11/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 7/2/86, effective 8/15/86]

[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 6/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 7/1/87, effective 8/10/87]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 2/24/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 5/12/89, Notice 3/8/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 5/10/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/29/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed 5/8/92, Notice 3/4/92—published 5/27/92, effective 8/3/92]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 5/26/93, effective 8/2/93]
[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 3/2/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 5/15/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9674B (Notice ARC 9495B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/17/11]

CHAPTER 98
WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING
[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 111]

RESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

571—98.1(483A) General. Wild turkey may be taken during the spring season subject to the following:

98.1(1) *License.* When hunting wild turkey, all hunters must have in possession a wild turkey spring hunting license valid for the current year, the unused transportation tag issued with that license, a hunting license, and evidence of having paid the habitat fee (if normally required to have a hunting license and to pay the habitat fee to hunt). No one, while hunting wild turkey, shall carry or have in possession any license or transportation tag issued to another hunter. No one who is issued a wild turkey license and transportation tag shall allow another person to use or possess that license or transportation tag while turkey hunting or tagging a turkey. A hunter having a license valid for one of the spring turkey seasons may accompany, call for, or otherwise assist any other hunter who has a valid turkey hunting license for any of the spring seasons. The hunter who is assisting may not shoot a turkey or carry a firearm or bow unless the hunter has a valid license with an unused tag for the current season.

a. Two types of licenses will be issued.

(1) Combination shotgun-or-archery license. Combination shotgun-or-archery licenses shall be issued by season and shall be valid statewide in the designated season only.

(2) Archery-only license. Archery-only licenses shall be valid statewide and shall be valid during all seasons open for spring turkey hunting, except the youth season.

b. Number of licenses. No one may apply for or obtain more than two paid spring wild turkey hunting licenses. A hunter may obtain no more than two combination shotgun-or-archery licenses, or two archery-only licenses, or one of each. If two paid combination shotgun-or-archery licenses are obtained, at least one must be for season 4. If one paid combination shotgun-or-archery license and one archery-only license are obtained, the combination shotgun-or-archery license must be for season 4.

98.1(2) *Daily bag and possession limit.* Season possession limit, including daily bag limit, is one bearded (or male) wild turkey per license.

98.1(3) *Shooting hours.* Shooting hours shall be from one-half hour before sunrise to sunset.

571—98.2(483A) Means and method of take.

98.2(1) *Permitted weapons.* Wild turkey may be taken in accordance with the type of license issued as follows:

a. Combination shotgun-or-archery license. Wild turkey may be taken by shotgun or muzzleloading shotgun not smaller than 20-gauge and shooting only shot sizes number 2 or 3 nontoxic shot or number 4, 5, 6, 7½, or 8 lead or nontoxic shot; and by bow and arrow as defined in paragraph 98.2(1)*"b."* A person shall not have shot shells containing shot of any size other than number 2 or 3 nontoxic shot or number 4, 5, 6, 7½, or 8 lead or nontoxic shot on the person while hunting wild turkey.

b. Archery-only license. Except for crossbows for persons with certain afflictions of the upper body, as provided in 571—15.5(481A), only longbow, compound or recurve bows shooting broadhead arrows are permitted. Blunthead arrows with a minimum diameter of 9/16 inch may also be used. Arrows must be at least 18 inches long. No explosive or chemical devices may be attached to the arrow, broadhead, or blunthead.

98.2(2) *Prohibited devices.* The use of live decoys, dogs, horses, motorized vehicles, aircraft, bait, crossbows, except as otherwise provided, and the use or aid of recorded or electronically amplified bird calls or sounds, or recorded or electronically amplified imitations of bird calls or sounds are prohibited. Paraplegics and single or double amputees of the legs may hunt from any stationary motor-driven land conveyance. "Paraplegic" means an individual afflicted with paralysis of the lower half of the body with the involvement of both legs, usually due to disease of or injury to the spinal cord. "Bait" means grain, fruit, vegetables, nuts or any other natural food materials; commercial products containing natural food

products; or by-products of such materials transported to or placed in an area for the intent of attracting wildlife.

98.2(3) *Zones.* A person with a resident wild turkey spring hunting license may take wild turkey statewide.

98.2(4) *Seasons.* Seasons will be established in accordance with the type of license issued.

a. *Combination shotgun-or-archery licenses.* Consecutive seasons are 4, 5, 7, and 19 days, respectively, with the first season beginning on the Monday closest to April 15. These seasons shall be designated as seasons 1, 2, 3 and 4, respectively.

b. *Archery-only licenses.* The season shall be 35 days beginning on the Monday closest to April 15.

[**ARC 9656B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—98.3(483A) Procedures to obtain licenses. All spring wild turkey hunting licenses will be sold using the electronic licensing system for Iowa (ELSI). Licenses may be purchased through ELSI license agents, by calling the ELSI telephone ordering system, or through the ELSI Internet license sales Web site.

98.3(1) Spring wild turkey hunting licenses will be sold beginning December 15 through the last day of the season for which the license is valid.

98.3(2) License quotas. There will be no quotas for combination shotgun-or-archery licenses or for archery-only licenses for resident hunters.

98.3(3) Landowner/tenant licenses. An eligible landowner or tenant may obtain a free combination shotgun-or-archery license or a free archery-only license. Nonresident landowners are not eligible for free turkey hunting licenses.

a. *Free combination shotgun-or-archery licenses.* A free combination shotgun-or-archery license will be issued by season and will be valid only on the farm unit of the landowner or tenant.

b. *Free archery-only licenses.* A free archery-only license will be valid for all seasons but only on the farm unit of the landowner or tenant.

c. *Number of licenses.* One paid combination shotgun-or-archery license or one paid archery-only license may be obtained in addition to the free shotgun-or-archery license or the free archery-only license. If a free archery-only license and a paid combination shotgun-or-archery license are obtained, the shotgun-or-archery license must be for season 4. If a free shotgun-or-archery license and a paid shotgun-or-archery license are obtained, one of the licenses must be for season 4.

571—98.4(483A) Transportation tag. Immediately upon the killing of a wild turkey, the transportation tag issued with the license and bearing the license number of the licensee, year of issuance, and date of kill properly shown shall be visibly attached to one leg of the turkey. The hunter who shot the turkey must use the transportation tag issued to that hunter to tag the turkey. No one may tag a turkey with a transportation tag issued to another hunter. The tag must be attached in such a manner that it cannot be removed without mutilating or destroying the tag. The tag must be attached before the carcass can be moved in any manner from the place of kill. The transportation tag shall remain affixed to the leg of the turkey until the turkey is processed for consumption. The leg that bears the tag must be attached to the carcass of any wild turkey being transported within the state during any wild turkey spring hunting season. The tag shall be proof of possession of the carcass by the above-mentioned licensee.

571—98.5(483A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant turkey licenses.

98.5(1) *Who qualifies for a free turkey hunting license.*

a. Owners and tenants of a farm unit and the spouse or domestic partner as defined by the Iowa department of administrative services and juvenile child of an owner or tenant who reside with the owner or tenant are eligible for free turkey licenses. The owner or tenant does not have to reside on the farm unit but must be actively engaged in farming it. Nonresident landowners do not qualify.

b. "Juvenile child" means a person less than 18 years of age or a person who is 18 or 19 years of age and is in full-time attendance at an accredited school pursuing a course of study leading to a

high school diploma or a high school equivalency diploma. A person 18 years of age or older who has received a high school diploma or high school equivalency diploma does not qualify.

98.5(2) *Who qualifies as a tenant.* A "tenant" is a person other than the landowner who is actively engaged in the operation of the farm. The tenant may be a member of the landowner's family, including in some circumstances the landowner's spouse or child, or a third party who is not a family member. The tenant does not have to reside on the farm unit.

98.5(3) *Definition of "actively engaged in farming."* Landowners and tenants are "actively engaged in farming" if they personally participate in decisions about farm operations and those decisions, along with external factors such as weather and market prices, determine their profit or loss for the products they produce. Tenants qualify if they farm land owned by another and pay rent in cash or in kind. A farm manager or other third party that operates a farm for a fee or a laborer who works on the farm for a wage and is not a family member does not qualify as a tenant.

98.5(4) *Landowners who qualify as active farmers.* These landowners:

a. Are the sole operator of a farm unit (along with immediate family members); or

b. Make all decisions about farm operations, but contract for custom farming or hire labor to do some or all of the work; or

c. Participate annually in decisions about farm operations such as negotiations with federal farm agencies or negotiations about cropping practices on specific fields that are rented to a tenant; or

d. Raise specialty crops from operations such as orchards, nurseries, or tree farms that do not necessarily produce annual income but require annual operating decisions about maintenance or improvements; or

e. May have portions of the farm enrolled in a long-term land retirement program such as the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) as long as other farm operations occur annually; or

f. Place their entire cropland in the CRP or other long-term land retirement program with no other active farming operation occurring on the farm.

98.5(5) *Landowners who do not qualify.* These landowners:

a. Use a farm manager or other third party to operate the farm; or

b. Cash rent the entire farm to a tenant who is responsible for all farm operations including following preapproved operations plans.

98.5(6) *Where free licenses are valid.* A free license is valid only on the farm unit of the landowner or tenant. "Farm unit" means all parcels of land that are at least two contiguous acres in size, that are operated as a unit for agricultural purposes, and that are under lawful control of the landowner or tenant regardless of how that land is subdivided for business purposes. Individual parcels of land do not need to be adjacent to one another to be included in the farm unit. "Agricultural purposes" includes but is not limited to field crops, livestock, horticultural crops (e.g., from nurseries, orchards, truck farms, or Christmas tree plantations), and land managed for timber production.

98.5(7) *How many free licenses may be obtained.* The maximum number of free licenses for the spring turkey season is two per farm unit, one for the landowner (or family member) and one for the tenant (or family member). If there is no tenant, the landowner's family may obtain only one license. A tenant or the tenant's family is entitled to only one free license even if the tenant farms land for more than one landowner.

98.5(8) *Registration of landowners and tenants.* Landowners and tenants and their eligible family members who want to obtain free spring wild turkey hunting licenses must register with DNR before the free licenses will be issued. Procedures for registering are described in 571—95.2(481A).

571—98.6(483A) Youth spring wild turkey hunt.

98.6(1) *Licenses.* A special youth spring wild turkey hunting license valid statewide may be issued to any Iowa resident who is 15 years old or younger on the date the youth purchases the license. The youth license may be paid or free to persons eligible for free licenses. If the youth obtains a free landowner/tenant license, it will count as the one free license for which the youth's family is eligible. Each participating youth must be accompanied by an adult who possesses a valid wild turkey spring hunting license for one of the seasons and a hunting license, and has paid the habitat fee (if the adult is

normally required to have a hunting license and to pay the habitat fee to hunt). The accompanying adult must not possess a firearm or bow and must be in the direct company of the youth at all times. A person may obtain only one youth turkey hunting license but may also obtain one archery-only license or one combination shotgun-or-archery license for season 4.

98.6(2) *Youth season dates.* The youth turkey hunting license shall be valid during the nine days immediately before the first turkey season.

98.6(3) *Limits and license quotas.* An unlimited number of licenses may be issued. The daily and season bag and possession limit is one bearded (or male) wild turkey.

98.6(4) *Method of take and other regulations.* Wild turkeys may be taken with shotguns, muzzleloaded shotguns or bows as described in 571—98.2(483A). All other spring wild turkey hunting regulations for residents shall apply.

98.6(5) *Procedures for obtaining licenses.* Paid and free youth season licenses may be obtained through ELSI beginning December 15 through the last day of the youth season.

[**ARC 9656B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—98.7(481A) Harvest reporting. Each hunter who bags a turkey must report that kill according to procedures described in 571—95.1(481A).

571—98.8 Reserved.

NONRESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

571—98.9(483A) General. Wild turkey may be taken during the spring season subject to the following:

98.9(1) *License.* When hunting wild turkey, all hunters must have in possession a valid nonresident wild turkey spring hunting license, the unused transportation tag issued with that license, a valid nonresident hunting license, and proof of having paid the current year's habitat fee. No one, while hunting turkey, shall carry or have in possession any license or transportation tag issued to another hunter. No one who is issued a wild turkey license and transportation tag shall allow another person to possess that license or transportation tag while turkey hunting or tagging a turkey. Licenses will be issued by zone and season and will be valid in the designated zone and season only. No one shall obtain more than one nonresident wild turkey spring hunting license. A hunter having a license valid for one of the spring turkey seasons may accompany, call for, or otherwise assist any other hunter who has a valid turkey hunting license in that season and zone. The hunter who is providing assistance may not shoot a turkey or carry a firearm or bow unless that hunter has a valid license and an unused tag for the current season and zone. Two types of licenses will be issued:

a. Combination shotgun-or-archery license. Shotguns, muzzleloading shotguns and archery equipment as defined in subrule 98.12(1) may be used.

b. Muzzleloading shotgun-only license. Only muzzleloading shotguns as defined in subrule 98.12(1) may be used.

98.9(2) *Seasons.* Bearded (or male) wild turkey may be taken only by the use of shotguns, muzzleloading shotguns, and bow and arrow during the first, second, third or fourth seasons as defined in 98.2(4)*"a."*

98.9(3) *Daily bag, possession and season limits.* The daily bag limit is one bearded (or male) wild turkey; the possession and season limit is one bearded (or male) wild turkey.

98.9(4) *Shooting hours.* Shooting hours shall be from one-half hour before sunrise to sunset each day.

98.9(5) *Special licenses.* The commission shall issue licenses in conformance with Iowa Code section 483A.24(10) to nonresidents 21 years of age or younger who have a severe physical disability or who have been diagnosed with a terminal illness. A person applying for this license must provide a completed form obtained from the department of natural resources. The application shall be certified by the applicant's attending physician with an original signature and declare that the applicant has a severe physical disability or a terminal illness using the criteria listed in 571—Chapter 15. A medical statement from the applicant's attending physician that specifies criteria met shall be on 8½″ × 11″

letterhead stationery. The attending physician shall be a currently practicing doctor of medicine, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant or nurse practitioner.
[**ARC 8253B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

571—98.10(483A) Zones open to hunting. Licenses shall be valid only in designated areas as follows:

1. Zone 4. Zone 4 is that portion of Iowa bounded on the north by Interstate Highway 80 and on the west by U.S. Highway 59.
2. Zone 5. Zone 5 is that portion of Iowa bounded on the north by U.S. Highway 20 and on the east by U.S. Highway 59.
3. Zone 6. Zone 6 is that portion of Iowa lying east of U.S. Highway 63 and north of Interstate Highway 80.
4. Zone 7. Zone 7 is that portion of Iowa bounded on the north by U.S. Highway 20, on the west by U.S. Highway 59, on the south by Interstate Highway 80, and on the east by U.S. Highway 63.
5. Zone 8. Zone 8 is that portion of Iowa north of U.S. Highway 20 and west of U.S. Highway 63.

571—98.11(483A) License quotas. A limited number of wild turkey hunting licenses will be issued in each zone in each season as follows:

98.11(1) *Combination shotgun-or-archery licenses.*

a. Zone 4. 262.
b. Zone 5. 55.
c. Zone 6. 165.
d. Zone 7. 35.
e. Zone 8. 20.

98.11(2) *Muzzleloading shotgun-only licenses.* 150 statewide. A hunter purchasing a muzzleloading shotgun license must declare a zone and season and hunt only in that zone and season.

571—98.12(483A) Means and method of take.

98.12(1) *Permitted weapons.* Wild turkey may be taken only with shotguns and muzzleloading shotguns not smaller than 20-gauge and shooting shot sizes 2 or 3 nontoxic shot or 4, 5, 6, 7½, and 8 lead shot. No person may have shot shells containing shot of any size other than 2 or 3 nontoxic shot or 4, 5, 6, 7½, or 8 lead shot on the person while hunting wild turkey. Except for crossbows for persons with certain afflictions of the upper body, as provided in 571—15.5(481A), only longbow, compound or recurve bows shooting broadhead arrows are permitted. Blunthead arrows with a minimum diameter of 9/16 inch may also be used. Arrows must be at least 18 inches long. No explosive or chemical devices may be attached to the arrow, broadhead, or blunthead.

98.12(2) *Prohibited devices.* The use of live decoys, dogs, horses, motorized vehicles, aircraft, bait, crossbows, except as otherwise provided, and the use or aid of recorded or electronically amplified bird calls or sounds, or recorded or electronically amplified imitations of bird calls or sounds are prohibited, except that paraplegics and single or double amputees of the legs may hunt from any stationary motor-driven land conveyance. "Paraplegic" means an individual afflicted with paralysis of the lower half of the body with the involvement of both legs, usually due to disease of or injury to the spinal cord. "Bait" means grain, fruit, vegetables, nuts or any other natural food materials; commercial products containing natural food materials; or by-products of such materials transported to or placed in an area for the intent of attracting wildlife.

571—98.13(483A) Application procedure. Applications for nonresident wild turkey spring hunting licenses must be made through the electronic licensing system for Iowa (ELSI) telephone ordering system or the ELSI Internet license sales Web site. Applications will be accepted from December 15 through the last Sunday in January. No one may submit more than one application during the application period. If applications have been sold in excess of the license quota for any license type, zone, or season, a drawing will be held to determine which applicants receive licenses. Licenses or refunds of license fees will be mailed to applicants after the drawing is completed. License agent writing fees, department administrative fees, Internet sales charges and telephone order charges will not be refunded. If any license

quota has not been filled, the excess licenses will be sold first-come, first-served through the telephone ordering system or the Internet license sales Web site beginning at 6 a.m. the second Saturday after the close of the application period until the quota has been filled or the last day of the season for which the license is valid, whichever occurs first. No one may obtain more than one nonresident wild turkey spring hunting license. Hunters may apply individually or as a group of up to 15 applicants. All members of a group will be accepted or rejected as a group in the drawing. If a group is rejected, members of that group may purchase licenses individually if excess licenses are available.

Each individual applicant who is unsuccessful in the drawing will be assigned one preference point for each year in which the individual applies and is unsuccessful. If a person who was unsuccessful in the drawing purchases a leftover license within four weeks, the person will receive a refund for the cost of the preference point. Preference points will not accrue in a year in which an applicant fails to apply, but the applicant will retain any preference points previously earned. Once an applicant receives a license, all preference points will be erased. Preference points will apply to any zone or season for which a hunter applies. The first license drawing each year will be made from the pool of applicants with the most preference points. If licenses are still available after the first drawing, subsequent drawings will be made from pools of applicants with successively fewer preference points and continue until the license quota is reached or all applicants have received licenses. Applicants who apply as a group will be included in a pool of applicants with the same number of preference points as that of the member of the group with the fewest preference points assigned.

[**ARC 9656B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—98.14(483A) Transportation tag. Immediately upon the killing of a wild turkey, the transportation tag issued with the license and bearing the license number of the licensee, year of issuance, and date of kill properly shown shall be visibly attached to one leg of the turkey. The hunter who shot the turkey must use the transportation tag issued to that hunter to tag the turkey. No one may tag a turkey with a transportation tag issued to another hunter. The tag must be attached in such a manner that it cannot be removed without mutilating or destroying the tag. The tag must be attached before the carcass can be moved in any manner from the place of kill. The transportation tag shall remain affixed to the leg of the turkey until the turkey is processed for consumption. The leg that bears the tag must be attached to the carcass of any wild turkey being transported within the state during any wild turkey spring hunting season. The tag shall be proof of possession of the carcass by the above-mentioned licensee.

571—98.15(481A) Harvest reporting. Each hunter who bags a turkey must report that kill according to procedures described in 571—95.1(481A).

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39, 481A.48, 483A.1, 483A.7 and 483A.24.

[Temporary, filed 11/7/75—published 12/1/75, effective 11/7/75]
[Filed emergency 11/18/76—published 12/15/76, effective 11/18/76]
[Filed 12/9/77, Notice 11/2/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/7/78, Notice 10/18/78—published 12/27/78, effective 1/31/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/31/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed 11/7/80, Notice 9/17/80—published 11/26/80, effective 1/1/81]
[Filed 11/6/81, Notice 9/30/81—published 11/25/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 11/10/83, Notice 9/28/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/11/84]
[Filed 11/2/84, Notice 9/26/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed emergency 2/26/85—published 3/13/85, effective 2/26/85]
[Filed 11/14/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 1/8/86]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 9/24/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 11/13/87, Notice 9/23/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]

[Filed 11/10/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed emergency 12/8/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/8/89]
[Filed emergency 2/12/90 after Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 2/12/90]
[Filed emergency 12/7/90 after Notice 10/3/90—published 12/26/90, effective 12/7/90]
[Filed 11/8/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]
[Filed 11/18/94, Notice 9/28/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 1/10/96]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 10/9/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/10/97]
[Filed 11/14/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/3/97, effective 1/7/98]
[Filed 11/13/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]
[Filed 11/13/00, Notice 10/4/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed emergency 3/14/01—published 4/4/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 10/12/01, Notice 9/5/01—published 10/31/01, effective 12/5/01]
[Filed 11/21/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 1/15/03]
[Nullified language editorially removed 5/28/03]†
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 9/3/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 11/17/04, Notice 9/1/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed 6/28/05, Notice 3/30/05—published 7/20/05, effective 8/24/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/21/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]
[Filed 6/24/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 8253B (Notice ARC 8017B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 9656B (Notice ARC 9507B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

†See HJR 5 of 2003 Session of Eightieth General Assembly.

CHAPTER 107
RABBIT AND SQUIRREL HUNTING
[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 102]

571—107.1(481A) Cottontail rabbit season. Open season for hunting cottontail rabbits shall be from the Saturday before Labor Day through February 28 of the succeeding year. Bag limit shall be 10 per day; possession limit 20. Legal hunting hours shall be from sunrise to sunset. Entire state open.

571—107.2(481A) Jackrabbit season. Continuous closed season.
[**ARC 9655B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—107.3(481A) Squirrel season. Open season for hunting squirrels (fox and gray) shall be from the Saturday before Labor Day through January 31 of the succeeding year. Bag limit shall be 6 squirrels per day; possession limit 12. Entire state open.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39, and 481A.48.

These rules are based on the best biological data available as determined by research conducted by the department of natural resources.

[Filed 7/16/75]
[Filed emergency 7/9/76—published 7/26/76, effective 7/9/76]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/3/77]
[Filed 6/28/78, Notice 3/8/78—published 7/26/78, effective 8/30/78]
[Filed 7/5/79, Notice 3/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 7/2/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed emergency after Notice 7/9/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 8/5/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 6/3/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 6/23/82, effective 7/28/82]
[Filed 6/3/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/22/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed 6/13/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed 6/6/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/15/85]
[Filed 6/11/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 7/2/86, effective 8/15/86]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 6/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 7/1/87, effective 8/10/87]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 2/24/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 5/12/89, Notice 3/8/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 5/10/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/29/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed 5/8/92, Notice 3/4/92—published 5/27/92, effective 8/3/92]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 5/26/93, effective 8/2/93]
[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 3/2/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 5/15/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 5/15/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/9/97]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/21/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]
[Filed ARC 9655B (Notice ARC 9543B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 108
MINK, MUSKRAT, RACCOON, BADGER, OPOSSUM, WEASEL, STRIPED SKUNK, FOX (RED AND GRAY), BEAVER, COYOTE, RIVER OTTER, BOBCAT, GRAY (TIMBER) WOLF AND SPOTTED SKUNK SEASONS

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 104]

571—108.1(481A) Mink, muskrat and weasel. Open season for the taking of mink, muskrat and weasel shall be from 8 a.m. on the first Saturday in November through January 31 of succeeding year. Entire state open. No bag or possession limit.

108.1(1) *Molesting or disturbing muskrat houses.* Any department of natural resources officer, natural resource biologist, or county conservation board director may permit trappers to molest or disturb muskrat houses on specific state or county game management areas as provided in Iowa Code section 481A.90, after finding that muskrats are causing excessive damage by destroying the vegetation essential to the welfare of a marsh and after so posting the area.

108.1(2) *Game management areas.* Open season for taking muskrats on certain state game management areas, certain federal national wildlife refuges, and certain county conservation board areas, only where approved by the wildlife bureau and posted accordingly, shall be from 8 a.m. the day after the regular muskrat trapping season ends until April 1. The use of leg-hold traps during this season is prohibited unless each trap is placed completely inside a muskrat house. No bag or possession limit.

[**ARC 7933B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

571—108.2(481A) Raccoon, badger, opossum and striped skunk. Open season for the taking of raccoon, badger, opossum, and striped skunk shall be from 8 a.m. on the first Saturday in November through January 31 of succeeding year. Entire state open. No bag or possession limit.

571—108.3(481A) Red and gray fox. Open season for the taking of red and gray fox shall be from 8 a.m. on the first Saturday in November through January 31 of succeeding year. Entire state open. No bag or possession limit.

571—108.4(481A) Beaver. Open season for the taking of beaver shall be from 8 a.m. on the first Saturday in November through April 15 of succeeding year. No bag or possession limit.

[**ARC 9654B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—108.5(481A) Coyote.

108.5(1) *Hunting.* Continuous open season. Entire state open. No bag or possession limit.

108.5(2) *Trapping.* Open season for trapping coyote shall be 8 a.m. on the first Saturday in November through January 31 of succeeding year. Entire state open. No bag or possession limit. Any conservation officer or wildlife biologist may authorize a landowner, tenant or designee to trap coyotes causing damage outside the established trapping season dates.

571—108.6(481A) Gray (timber) wolf and spotted skunk. Continuous closed season.

571—108.7(481A) River otter and bobcat.

108.7(1) *License requirements.* Each person who takes river otters or bobcats shall have a valid fur harvester license and pay the habitat fee if normally required to have a license to hunt or trap.

108.7(2) *Open area.* River otters may be taken statewide. Bobcats may be taken in the following counties: Adair, Adams, Appanoose, Cass, Clarke, Davis, Decatur, Des Moines, Fremont, Guthrie, Harrison, Henry, Jefferson, Keokuk, Lee, Louisa, Lucas, Madison, Mahaska, Marion, Mills, Monona, Monroe, Montgomery, Page, Pottawattamie, Ringgold, Taylor, Union, Van Buren, Wapello, Warren, Washington, Wayne, and Woodbury.

108.7(3) *Quotas and seasonal bag limit.*

a. *Seasonal bag limit.* The seasonal bag limit is 3 river otters and 1 bobcat per person.

b. *Quotas.* The quota for the number of river otters that may be taken is 650 statewide. The quota for the number of bobcats that may be taken is 350 in the open area. The season shall end for river otters

when the number of river otters trapped, as determined by the harvest reporting system, reaches the quota. The season shall end for bobcats when the number of bobcats taken, as determined by the harvest reporting system, reaches the quota. Trappers shall be allowed a grace period that ends on midnight of the day after the quota is reached to clear their traps of river otters or bobcats. River otters or bobcats found in traps during the grace period may be kept even though the quota is exceeded provided that the trapper has not reached the trapper's personal bag limit. River otters or bobcats trapped after the grace period or in excess of the seasonal bag limit must be turned over to the department; the trapper shall not be penalized.

108.7(4) *Season dates.* The season for taking river otters and bobcats opens on the first Saturday in November and closes when the quota has been reached, as explained in this rule, or on January 31 of the following year, whichever occurs first.

108.7(5) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Anyone, including a landowner or tenant not required to have a fur harvester license, who takes a river otter or bobcat must report the harvest to a DNR conservation officer or designated DNR employee within 24 hours. The fur harvester must arrange to receive a CITES tag from the officer or designated DNR employee within seven days of the time the harvest is reported. The river otter or bobcat shall be skinned and the carcass turned over to the DNR conservation officer or designated DNR employee at the time the CITES tag is issued. If the specimen is to be kept whole for taxidermy purposes, a cut shall be made by the trapper between the gum line and eye so the CITES tag can be attached to the skin. It shall be the responsibility of the taxidermist to have the carcass turned over to a DNR conservation officer or designated DNR employee once that animal has been skinned for taxidermy purposes.

b. Upon receiving a telephone report that a river otter or bobcat has been legally taken, the conservation officer or DNR employee will call the department's harvest reporting system. The number of river otters and bobcats taken will be updated daily, and a message will be recorded on the department's telephone system. The number taken will be available 24 hours a day. Fur harvesters may check the message daily to determine when the season closes and when the grace period begins and ends. The department will use all practical means to publicize these dates.

108.7(6) *Tagging requirements.* Every river otter or bobcat that may legally be kept must have a CITES tag attached. Tags will be supplied by the conservation officer or designated DNR employee. The tag must remain with the pelt until the pelt is sold or used for other purposes that render it no longer available for sale. Persons displaying river otters or bobcats as taxidermy mounts or as other decorative items must keep the tags in their possession as proof of legal harvest.

[**ARC 7933B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; **ARC 8889B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/18/10; **ARC 9654B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

571—108.8(481A) Accidental capture of a river otter or bobcat during a closed season. A person who accidentally captures a river otter or bobcat during a closed season or in a closed area or after the person's individual bag limit has been reached shall not be penalized provided that:

1. The river otter or bobcat is captured during a legal trapping season or as part of a legal depredation control process; and
2. A conservation officer is contacted within 24 hours and the river otter or bobcat and all parts thereof are turned over to a conservation officer as soon as practical.

571—108.9(481A) Trapping restrictions. Trapping for all furbearers will be restricted as follows:

108.9(1) *Exposed bait.* No person shall set or maintain any leghold, body-clasping trap, or snare within 20 feet of exposed bait on land anywhere in the state or over water in the following areas:

a. Mississippi River corridor—Allamakee, Clayton, Dubuque, Jackson, Clinton, Scott, Muscatine, Louisa, Des Moines and Lee Counties.

b. Missouri River corridor—Those portions of Woodbury, Monona, Harrison, Pottawattamie, Mills and Fremont Counties west of Interstate 29.

c. Des Moines River corridor—Boone, Dallas, Polk, Marion, Mahaska, Wapello and Van Buren Counties.

Exposed bait means meat or viscera or any animal, bird, fish, amphibian, or reptile with or without skin, hide, or feathers visible to soaring birds.

108.9(2) *Trapping near beaver lodges and dens.* Rescinded IAB 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.6, 481A.38, 481A.39, 481A.87, and 481A.90.

These rules are based on the best biological data available as determined by research conducted by the department of natural resources.

[Filed emergency 6/11/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/11/76]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 10/15/77]
[Filed 6/28/78, Notice 3/8/78—published 7/26/78, effective 8/30/78]
[Filed emergency 8/9/78—published 9/6/78, effective 8/9/78]
[Filed 7/5/79, Notice 3/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 7/2/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 7/9/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 8/5/81, effective 9/9/81]
[Filed 6/3/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 6/23/82, effective 7/28/82]
[Filed 6/3/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/22/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed 6/13/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed 6/6/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/15/85]
[Filed 6/11/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 7/2/86, effective 8/15/86]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 6/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 7/1/87, effective 8/10/87]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 2/24/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 5/12/89, Notice 3/8/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 5/10/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/29/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed 5/8/92, Notice 3/4/92—published 5/27/92, effective 8/3/92]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 5/26/93, effective 8/2/93]
[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 3/2/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 5/15/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 9/19/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/30/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 6/14/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 7/4/07, effective 8/8/07]
[Filed 6/24/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 7933B (Notice ARC 7691B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]
[Filed ARC 8889B (Notice ARC 8685B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/18/10]
[Filed ARC 9654B (Notice ARC 9544B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 109
GROUNDHOG SEASON

[Previously Ch 17, renumbered IAC 2/1/84]
[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 113]

571—109.1(481A) Groundhog. Continuous open season. Entire state open. No daily bag or possession limit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 481A.

[**ARC 9653B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

[Filed emergency 6/11/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/11/76]
[Filed 1/5/84, Notice 11/23/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed ARC 9653B (Notice ARC 9545B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

CHAPTER 88
VOLUNTEER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER PROGRAM

641—88.1(135) Purpose. The volunteer health care provider program (VHCPP) is established to defend and indemnify eligible individual volunteer health care providers and protected clinics providing free health care services as provided in Iowa Code section 135.24 and these rules.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.2(135) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Charitable organization" means a charitable organization within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Defend" means that the office of the attorney general shall provide the individual volunteer health care provider and protected clinic with legal representation at no cost to the individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Field dental clinic" means a dental clinic temporarily or periodically erected at a location where mobile dental equipment, instruments, or supplies, as necessary, are utilized to provide dental services.

"Free clinic" means a facility, other than a hospital or health care provider's office, which is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and which has as its sole purpose the provision of health care services without charge to individuals who are otherwise unable to pay for the services.

"Health care facility" means a residential care facility, a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with mental illness, or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

"Health care provider" means an emergency medical care provider certified pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A; a physician licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148; a physical therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148A; an occupational therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148B; a physician assistant licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C and practicing under the supervision of a physician; a podiatrist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 149; a chiropractor licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 151; a respiratory therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152B; an advanced registered nurse practitioner, a licensed practical nurse or a registered nurse licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152 or 152E; a dentist, dental assistant, or dental hygienist licensed or registered pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153; an optometrist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154; a psychologist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154B; a bachelor social worker, a master social worker, or an independent social worker licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154C; a marital and family therapist or mental health counselor licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D; a speech pathologist or audiologist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154F; or a pharmacist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 155A.

"Health care services" means services received from a health care provider at a protected clinic or sponsor entity, as provided in Iowa Code section 135.24 and these rules, and approved in a protection agreement or sponsor entity agreement. The agreement covers "health care services" that are volunteer, uncompensated services. For those services to qualify as volunteer, uncompensated services under this chapter, the individual volunteer health care provider, health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity must receive no compensation for any services provided under the agreement and must not bill or accept compensation from the person, or any public or private third-party payor, for the specific services provided.

"Indemnify" means that the state of Iowa shall pay all sums that the individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic holding a protection agreement with the VHCPP is legally obligated to pay as damages because of any claim made against the individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic which arises out of the provision of free health care services rendered or which should have been rendered by the individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic.

"Individual volunteer health care provider" means any one of the following health care providers who has a fully executed protection agreement with the VHCPP: an emergency medical care provider

certified pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A; a physician licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148; a physical therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148A; an occupational therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148B; a physician assistant licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C and practicing under the supervision of a physician; a podiatrist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 149; a chiropractor licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 151; a respiratory therapist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152B; an advanced registered nurse practitioner, a licensed practical nurse or a registered nurse licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152 or 152E; a dentist, dental assistant, or dental hygienist licensed or registered pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153; an optometrist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154; a psychologist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154B; a bachelor social worker, a master social worker, or an independent social worker licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154C; a marital and family therapist or mental health counselor licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D; a speech pathologist or audiologist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154F; or a pharmacist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 155A.

"Major surgical procedure" means a surgical procedure not ordinarily performed in a private provider's office, free clinic, or specialty health care provider office and includes the surgery performed in a hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1(3) or an outpatient surgical facility.

"Minor surgical procedure" means a surgical procedure ordinarily performed in a private provider's office, free clinic, or specialty health care provider office.

"Outpatient surgical facility" means a facility defined in Iowa Code section 135.61(21).

"Protected clinic" means field dental clinic, free clinic, or specialty health care provider office providing free care to the uninsured and underinsured. Each protected clinic has a signed protection agreement, which provides for defense and indemnification of the protected clinic. The protection agreement shall allow the protected clinic to deliver health care services to uninsured and underinsured persons as an agent of the state.

"Protection agreement" means a signed contract providing for defense and indemnification between an individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic and the volunteer health care provider program (VHCPP). This agreement shall allow the individual health care provider or protected clinic to deliver health care services to uninsured and underinsured persons as an agent of the state. The agreement covers "health care services" that are volunteer, uncompensated services. For those services to qualify as volunteer, uncompensated services under this chapter, the individual volunteer health care provider, health care provider, and protected clinic must receive no compensation for any services provided under the agreement and must not bill or accept compensation from the person, or any public or private third-party payor, for the specific services provided by the individual volunteer health care provider covered by the agreement.

"Specialty care referral network" means the referral network established through the Iowa Collaborative Safety Net Provider Network.

"Specialty health care provider office" means the private office or clinic of an individual specialty health care provider or a group of specialty health care providers as referred by the Iowa Collaborative Safety Net Provider Network established in Iowa Code section 135.153 but does not include a field dental clinic, a free clinic, or a hospital.

"Sponsor entity" or *"sponsor entity clinic"* means a hospital, clinic, free clinic, health care facility, health care referral program, charitable organization, specialty health care provider office, outpatient surgical facility, or field dental clinic. Each sponsor entity has a fully executed sponsor entity agreement. The sponsor entity agreement shall allow an individual volunteer health care provider to deliver health care services to uninsured and underinsured persons as an agent of the state.

"Sponsor entity agreement" means a signed contract between the VHCPP and a hospital, clinic, free clinic, health care facility, health care referral program, charitable organization, specialty health care provider office, outpatient surgical facility, or field dental clinic allowing an individual volunteer health care provider to deliver free health care services through the VHCPP at the sponsor entity location.

"Underinsured" means that a person does not have adequate insurance, which is determined on cost-exposure to family income with at least one of three indicators: (1) out-of-pocket medical expenses equal to or greater than 10 percent of income; (2) out-of-pocket medical expenses equal to or greater

than 5 percent of income if income is less than 200 percent of the federal poverty level; and (3) health plan deductibles equal to or greater than 5 percent of income.

"Volunteer health care provider program" or *"VHCPP"* means the volunteer health care provider program of the department.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9535B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9536B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9645B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

641—88.3(135) Eligibility for the volunteer health care provider program.

88.3(1) *Individual volunteer health care provider eligibility.* To be eligible for protection as an employee of the state under Iowa Code chapter 669 for a claim arising from covered health care services, an individual volunteer health care provider shall satisfy each of the following conditions at the time of the act or omission allegedly resulting in injury:

a. The individual volunteer health care provider shall hold an active unrestricted license, registration, or certification to practice in Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 147A, 148, 148A, 148B, 148C, 149, 151, 152, 152B, 152E, 153, 154, 154B, 154C, 154D, 154F, or 155A. The individual volunteer health care provider shall provide a sworn statement attesting that the license, registration, or certification to practice is free of restrictions. The statement shall describe any disciplinary action that has ever been taken against the individual volunteer health care provider by any professional licensing, registering, or certifying authority or health care facility, including any voluntary surrender of license, registration, or certification or other agreement involving the individual volunteer health care provider's license, registration, or certification to practice or any restrictions on practice, suspension of privileges, or other sanctions. The statement shall also describe any malpractice suits that have been filed against the individual volunteer health care provider. The statement provided by a pharmacist shall also describe any disciplinary action that has ever been taken against any pharmacy in which the pharmacist has ever been owner, partner, or officer.

(1) Every physician and dentist shall authorize the release of information allowing certified statements to be sent to the board of medicine or dental board from the National Practitioner Data Bank, the Federation of State Medical Boards Disciplinary Data Bank, or State Dental Boards Disciplinary Data Bank, as appropriate, setting forth any malpractice judgment or award or disciplinary action involving the physician or dentist.

(2) Every physical therapist, occupational therapist, physician assistant, podiatrist, chiropractor, respiratory therapist, licensed practical nurse, registered nurse, advanced registered nurse practitioner, optometrist, psychologist, bachelor social worker, master social worker, independent social worker, marital and family therapist, mental health counselor, speech pathologist, and audiologist shall request certified statements directly from the National Practitioner Data Bank-Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank setting forth any malpractice judgment or award or disciplinary action involving the requester, shall pay the cost for such certified statements and shall submit such certified statements as part of the VHCPP application. Every chiropractor shall also authorize the release of information allowing certified statements to be sent to the board of chiropractic from the Chiropractic Information Network-Board Action Databank (CIN-BAD) setting forth any malpractice judgment or award or disciplinary action involving the chiropractor.

(3) Every pharmacist shall authorize the release of information allowing certified statements to be sent to the board of pharmacy from the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy setting forth any disciplinary action involving the pharmacist or any pharmacy in which the pharmacist has ever been owner, partner, or officer, and the pharmacist shall pay the cost for such certified statements. Every pharmacist shall also authorize the release of information from the pharmacist's malpractice insurance carrier to be sent to the board of pharmacy, and the pharmacist shall pay the cost for such release. Information released from the pharmacist's malpractice insurance carrier shall include the history and details of all claims that have been filed on behalf of the pharmacist or any pharmacy in which the pharmacist has ever been owner, partner, or officer, or confirmation that there have been no claims.

(4) Every emergency medical care provider shall authorize the release of information allowing information to be sent from the bureau of emergency medical services to the VHCPP setting forth any

malpractice judgment or award or disciplinary action involving the requester and shall authorize the release of information allowing such information to be shared with the bureau of emergency medical services by licensing entities within and outside Iowa.

b. Application. The applicant shall submit the following information on forms provided by the VHCPP:

(1) The patients to be served;

(2) The health care services to be provided;

(3) The site where health care services are to be provided;

(4) The days and maximum number of hours when the free health care services will be provided each week at each site;

(5) The services that will be provided to those persons who are uninsured and underinsured for the public health purpose of improved health, prevention of illness/injury, and disease management.

c. Agreement. The individual volunteer health care provider shall have a signed and current protection agreement with the VHCPP which identifies the covered health care services within the respective scope of practice and conditions of defense and indemnification as provided in rules 641—88.5(135) and 641—88.6(135). The protection agreement shall:

(1) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall perform only those health care services identified and approved by the VHCPP;

(2) Identify the health care services to be provided by the sponsor entity or protected clinic which has been approved by the VHCPP through an application process;

(3) Identify by category the patient groups to be served;

(4) Identify the sites at which the free health care services will be provided;

(5) Identify the maximum amount of time the free health care services will be provided by the individual volunteer health care provider at the identified sites each week;

(6) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall maintain proper records of the health care services;

(7) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall make no representations concerning eligibility for the VHCPP or eligibility of services for indemnification by the state except as authorized by the department;

(8) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall cooperate fully with the state in the defense of any claim or suit relating to participation in the VHCPP, including attending hearings, depositions and trials and assisting in securing and giving evidence, responding to discovery and obtaining the attendance of witnesses;

(9) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall accept financial responsibility for personal expenses and costs incurred in the defense of any claim or suit related to participation in the VHCPP, including travel, meals, compensation for time and lost practice, and copying costs, and agree that the state will not compensate the individual volunteer health care provider for the individual volunteer health care provider's expenses or time needed for the defense of the claim or suit;

(10) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall receive no direct monetary compensation of any kind for services provided in the VHCPP;

(11) Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider shall comply with the protection agreement with the VHCPP concerning approved health care services.

88.3(2) *Protected clinic eligibility.* To be eligible for protection as a state agency under Iowa Code chapter 669 for a claim arising from the provision of covered health care services at a protected clinic, the protected clinic shall satisfy each of the following conditions at the time of the act or omission allegedly resulting in injury:

a. The protected clinic shall comply with subrules 88.4(1) through 88.4(5).

b. The protected clinic shall have provided to the department a list of all health care providers who provide health care services at the protected clinic.

c. The protected clinic shall have submitted proof to the department that each health care provider providing health care services at the protected clinic either:

(1) Holds a current protection agreement with the VHCPP, or

(2) Holds current professional liability insurance coverage and an active unrestricted license, registration, or certification to practice in Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 147A, 148, 148A, 148B, 148C, 149, 151, 152, 152B, 152E, 153, 154, 154B, 154C, 154D, 154F, or 155A.

d. The protected clinic shall submit a list of the clinic board of directors and contact information for the board of directors, if applicable.

e. If the protected clinic is a charitable organization within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, the protected clinic shall provide proof of Section 501(c)(3) status to the VHCPP.

f. A protected clinic may allow health care profession students to volunteer at the protected clinic provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The college, university, or other health care profession educational institution provides professional liability insurance which covers the students; and

(2) The protected clinic or the health care profession institution provides general liability and professional liability insurance which covers the students; and

(3) The students provide only those services or activities as are authorized by the education agreement, and such services and activities are provided under the on-site supervision of a health care provider.

88.3(3) *Sponsor entity or sponsor entity clinic.* As a condition of sponsoring individual volunteer health care providers in the VHCPP, a hospital, clinic, free clinic, health care facility, health care referral program, charitable organization, specialty health care provider office, outpatient surgical facility, or field dental clinic shall comply with subrules 88.4(1) through 88.4(5).

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9535B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9536B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9645B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

641—88.4(135) Sponsor entity and protected clinic.

88.4(1) Licensure. The sponsor entity or protected clinic shall be licensed to the extent required by law for the facility in question.

88.4(2) If the sponsor entity or protected clinic is a charitable organization within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, the sponsor entity or protected clinic shall provide proof of Section 501(c)(3) status to the VHCPP.

88.4(3) Application. The sponsor entity or protected clinic shall submit the following information on forms provided by the VHCPP:

a. By category, the patient groups to be served;

b. The health care services to be provided;

c. The site where free health care services are to be provided;

d. The days and times when health care services are to be provided at each site;

e. The services that will be provided to those persons who are uninsured and underinsured for the public health purpose of improved health, prevention of illness/injury, and disease management.

88.4(4) Agreement. A signed and current sponsor entity agreement or protected clinic agreement shall exist with the VHCPP which shall:

a. Provide that the individual volunteer health care provider or health care provider within a protected clinic and the individual volunteer health care provider within a sponsor entity shall perform only those health care services identified and approved by the VHCPP;

b. Identify by category the patient groups to be served;

c. Identify the sites at which the free health care services will be provided;

d. Identify the days and times when health care services are to be provided at each site;

e. Provide that the sponsor entity or protected clinic shall maintain proper records of health care services for a period of seven years from the date of service or, in the case of a minor, for a period of one year after the minor has reached the age of majority; and

f. Provide that the sponsor entity agrees that only the individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic is afforded protection under Iowa Code section 135.24 and that the state assumes no obligation to the sponsor entity, its employees, officers, or agents. The sponsor entity or protected clinic

shall submit a statement, which shall be submitted on forms provided by the VHCPP, attesting that the sponsor entity or protected clinic and its staff, employees and volunteers agree to:

(1) Cooperate fully with the state in the defense of any claim or suit relating to participation in the VHCPP, including attending hearings, depositions and trials and assisting in securing and giving evidence, responding to discovery and obtaining the attendance of witnesses;

(2) Accept financial responsibility for the sponsor entity's or protected clinic's expenses and costs incurred in the defense of any claim or suit related to participation in the VHCPP, including travel, meals, compensation for time and lost practice, and copying costs, and agree that the state will not compensate the sponsor entity or protected clinic for expenses or time needed for the defense of the claim or suit;

(3) Receive no direct monetary compensation of any kind for health care services provided in the sponsor entity or protected clinic;

(4) Comply with the sponsor entity agreement or protected clinic agreement with the VHCPP concerning approved health care services.

88.4(5) General liability insurance. The sponsor entity or protected clinic shall submit proof of general liability insurance for the clinic site.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9536B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9645B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

641—88.5(135) Covered health care services. An individual volunteer health care provider holding a current protection agreement with the VHCPP shall be afforded the protection of an employee of the state under Iowa Code chapter 669, and a protected clinic holding a current protection agreement with the VHCPP shall be afforded protection as an agency of the state under Iowa Code chapter 669, only for claims for injury alleged to have been proximately caused by an individual volunteer health care provider's provision of covered health care services or solely on the basis of the individual volunteer health care provider's participation in the sponsor entity or protected clinic.

88.5(1) Covered health care services are only those that are:

a. Identified in the protection agreement with the VHCPP;

b. In compliance with these rules;

c. Provided by or under the direct supervision of the individual volunteer health care provider;

d. Health care services of:

(1) Advanced registered nurse practitioners for: well-child examinations; annual adult examinations; diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic conditions; health education; health maintenance; immunizations; and minor surgical procedures. Certified registered nurse anesthetists may provide anesthesia services for major surgical procedures only if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The surgery is performed in a hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1(3) or an outpatient surgical facility;

2. The hospital or outpatient surgical facility at which the surgery is performed has executed a sponsor entity agreement;

3. The physician performing the surgery provides or assures the provision of adequate presurgical and postsurgical care, including any follow-up necessary to address postoperative complications; and

4. The physician performing the surgery is an individual specialty health care provider or part of a group of specialty health care providers which has registered with the department as a specialty health care provider office.

(2) Audiologists for: testing, measurement and evaluation related to hearing and hearing disorders and associated communication disorders for the purpose of nonmedically identifying, preventing, modifying or remediating such disorders and conditions including the determination and use of appropriate amplification; patient instruction/counseling; patient habilitation/rehabilitation; and referrals.

(3) Bachelor social workers for: psychosocial assessment and intervention through direct contact with clients; referral to other qualified resources for assistance; performance of social histories; problem identification; establishment of goals and monitoring of progress; interviewing techniques; counseling; social work administration; supervision; evaluation; interdisciplinary consultation and collaboration.

(4) Chiropractors for: examinations; diagnosis and treatment; health education; and health maintenance.

(5) Dental assistants for: intraoral services; extraoral services; infection control; radiography; and removal of plaque or stain by toothbrush, floss, or rubber cup coronal polish.

(6) Dental hygienists for: assessments and screenings; health education; health maintenance; and preventive services (cleaning, X-rays, sealants, fluoride treatments, fluoride varnish).

(7) Dentists for: dental examinations; diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic conditions; health education; health maintenance; and minor surgical procedures.

(8) Emergency medical care providers for: airway/ventilation/oxygenation; assisted medications - patient's; cardiovascular/circulation; immobilization; IV initiation/maintenance/fluids; and medication administration - routes.

(9) Independent social workers for: psychosocial assessment, diagnosis, and treatment; performance of psychosocial histories; problem identification; evaluation of symptoms and behavior; assessment of psychosocial and behavioral strengths and weaknesses and effects of the environment on behavior; psychosocial therapy; differential treatment planning; and interdisciplinary consultation.

(10) Licensed practical nurses for: supportive or restorative care.

(11) Marital and family therapists for: marital and family therapy; and application of counseling techniques in the assessment and resolution of emotional conditions.

(12) Master social workers for: psychosocial assessment, diagnosis, and treatment; performance of psychosocial histories; problem identification; evaluation of symptoms and behavior; assessment of psychosocial and behavioral strengths and weaknesses and effects of the environment on behavior; psychosocial therapy; differential treatment planning; and interdisciplinary consultation.

(13) Mental health counselors for: mental health counseling; and counseling services involving assessment, referral and consultation.

(14) Occupational therapists for: evaluation and treatment of problems interfering with functional performance in persons impaired by physical illness or injury, emotional disorder, congenital or developmental disability or the aging process.

(15) Optometrists for: examinations; diagnosis and treatment of the human eye and adnexa; health education; and health maintenance.

(16) Pharmacists for: drug dispensing; patient counseling; health screenings and education; and immunizations.

(17) Physical therapists for: interpretation of performance, tests, and measurements; evaluation and treatment of human capabilities and impairments; use of physical agents, therapeutic exercises, and rehabilitative procedures to prevent, correct, minimize, or alleviate a physical impairment; establishment and modification of physical therapy program; treatment planning; and patient instruction/education.

(18) Physicians and physician assistants for: well-child examinations; annual adult examinations; diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic conditions; health education; health maintenance; immunizations; and minor surgical procedures. Physicians may perform major surgical procedures only if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The surgery is performed in a hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1(3) or an outpatient surgical facility;

2. The hospital or outpatient surgical facility at which the surgery is performed has executed a sponsor entity agreement;

3. The physician provides or assures the provision of adequate presurgical and postsurgical care, including any follow-up necessary to address postoperative complications; and

4. The physician performing the surgery is an individual specialty health care provider or part of a group of specialty health care providers which has registered with the department as a specialty health care provider office.

(19) Podiatrists for: examinations; diagnosis and treatment; health education; health maintenance; and minor surgical procedures.

(20) Psychologists for: counseling and the use of psychological remedial measures with persons with adjustment or emotional problems.

(21) Registered nurses for: well-child examinations; annual adult examinations; treatment of acute and chronic conditions; health education; health maintenance; and immunizations.

(22) Respiratory therapists for: diagnostic and therapeutic use of administration of medical gases, aerosols, and humidification, not including general anesthesia; pharmacologic agents relating to respiratory care procedures; bronchopulmonary hygiene; specific diagnostic and testing techniques employed in the medical management of patients to assist in diagnosis, monitoring, treatment, and research of cardiopulmonary abnormalities; and pulmonary function testing.

(23) Speech pathologists for: testing, measurement and evaluation related to the development and disorders of speech, fluency, voice or language for the purpose of nonmedically preventing, ameliorating, modifying or remediating such disorders and conditions; patient instruction/counseling; patient habilitation/rehabilitation; and referrals.

88.5(2) Experimental procedures or procedures and treatments which lack sufficient evidence of clinical effectiveness are excluded from the VHCPP.

88.5(3) Patient referral to a specialty health care provider office shall be made solely by the specialty care referral network.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9535B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11]

641—88.6(135) Defense and indemnification. The state shall defend and indemnify an individual volunteer health care provider or a protected clinic for a claim arising from the VHCPP only to the extent provided by Iowa Code chapter 669 and Iowa Code section 135.24. Persons or entities other than the participating individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic are not considered state employees or state agencies under Iowa Code chapter 669. Defense and indemnification of the individual volunteer health care provider or a protected clinic under Iowa Code chapter 669 and Iowa Code section 135.24 shall occur only if all of the following requirements are met:

88.6(1) The claim involves medical injury alleged to have been proximately caused by health care services which were identified and approved in the protection or sponsor agreement with the VHCPP and then only to the extent the health care services were provided by or under the direct supervision of the individual volunteer health care provider, including claims based on negligent delegation of health care, or the individual volunteer health care provider is named as a defendant solely because of the individual volunteer health care provider's participation in the protected clinic or sponsor entity clinic.

88.6(2) The claim arises from covered health care services that were performed at a site identified and approved in the protection agreement with the VHCPP.

88.6(3) The claim arises from covered health care services provided through a protected clinic or sponsor entity clinic identified and approved in the individual volunteer health care provider's protection agreement with the VHCPP and which meets the requirements of rule 641—88.3(135).

88.6(4) The individual volunteer health care provider, health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity clinic that provided the health care services receives no direct monetary compensation of any kind and no promise to pay compensation for the health care services which allegedly resulted in medical injury.

88.6(5) The health care services are provided to a patient who is a member of a patient group identified in the protection agreement with the VHCPP.

88.6(6) The individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity clinic is eligible and registered as provided in rule 641—88.3(135) or the care is provided by a health care provider who holds current professional liability insurance coverage and an active unrestricted license to practice in Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 147A, 148, 148A, 148B, 148C, 149, 151, 152, 152B, 152E, 153, 154, 154B, 154C, 154D, 154F, or 155A and has been approved by the VHCPP.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9535B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9536B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9645B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

641—88.7(135) Term of agreement.

88.7(1) *Individual volunteer health care provider.* The protection agreement with the VHCPP shall expire two years from the date of execution. Individual volunteer health care providers may apply for renewal by filing an application at least 30 days prior to expiration of the protection agreement.

88.7(2) *Protected clinic.* The protection agreement with the VHCPP shall expire two years from the date of execution. The protected clinic may apply for renewal by filing an application at least 30 days prior to expiration of the protection agreement.

88.7(3) *Sponsor entity.* The sponsor entity agreement with the VHCPP shall expire two years from the date of execution. Sponsor entities may apply for renewal by filing an application at least 30 days prior to expiration of the sponsor entity agreement.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.8(135) Reporting requirements and duties.

88.8(1) Upon obtaining knowledge or becoming aware of any injury allegedly arising out of the negligent rendering of, or the negligent failure to render, covered health care services under the VHCPP, a participating individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity shall provide to the VHCPP, as soon as practicable, written notice containing, to the extent obtainable, the circumstance of the alleged injury, the names and addresses of the injured, and any other relevant information.

88.8(2) Upon obtaining knowledge or becoming aware of an injury as defined in subrule 88.8(1), the participating protected clinic or sponsor entity shall promptly take all reasonable steps to prevent further or other injury from arising out of the same or similar incidents, situations or conditions.

88.8(3) A participating individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity shall immediately notify the Iowa Department of Justice, Special Litigation Division, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, of service or receipt of an original notice, petition, suit or claim seeking damages from the individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic or sponsor entity related to participation in the VHCPP.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.9(135) Revocation of agreement. The VHCPP may deny, suspend, revoke, or condition the agreement of an individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic or sponsor entity for cause, including but not limited to:

1. Failure to comply with the protection agreement or sponsor entity agreement with the VHCPP.
2. Violation of state law governing the respective scope of practice or other law governing the health care services provided under the VHCPP.
3. Making false, misleading, or fraudulent statements in connection with the VHCPP, including determination of eligibility of the individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic, or sponsor entity or handling of a claim against the individual volunteer health care provider, protected clinic, sponsor entity or the state.
4. Evidence of substance abuse or intoxication affecting the provision of health care services under the VHCPP.
5. Reasonable grounds to believe that the individual volunteer health care provider or health care provider may have provided incompetent or inadequate care to a patient under the VHCPP or is likely to do so.
6. Reasonable grounds to believe that the individual volunteer health care provider's, protected clinic's, or sponsor entity's participation in the VHCPP may expose the state to undue risk.
7. Failure to immediately notify the VHCPP of any disciplinary action brought against the individual volunteer health care provider by the applicable state licensing board.

[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10; **ARC 9536B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 9645B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

641—88.10(135) Procedure for revocation of agreement. A proceeding for revocation of an individual volunteer health care provider's protection agreement or a protected clinic's protection agreement or a sponsor entity's agreement for participation shall be conducted as a contested case proceeding pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A and 641—Chapter 173. Iowa Code section 17A.18 does not preclude emergency summary suspension of a protection agreement or a sponsor entity agreement. The VHCPP shall immediately notify the appropriate licensing board and the appropriate protected

clinic or sponsor entity of revocation of an individual volunteer health care provider's protection agreement.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.11(135) Effect of suspension or revocation. If the VHCPP suspends or revokes an individual volunteer health care provider's protection agreement, sponsor entity agreement, or protected clinic's protection agreement, the action shall suspend or revoke future protection but shall not negate defense and indemnification coverage for covered acts or omissions which occurred during the effective dates of the protection agreement.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.12(135) Protection denied.

88.12(1) *Protection denied—appeal procedure.* An applicant who has been denied protection by the VHCPP may appeal the denial and request a hearing on the issues related to the denial by serving a notice of the appeal and request for hearing to the Director, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, in writing, not more than 30 days following the date of the mailing of the notification of protection denial to the applicant or not more than 30 days following the date upon which the applicant was served notice if notification was made in the manner of service of an original notice. The request for hearing shall specifically delineate the facts to be contested and determined at the hearing.

88.12(2) *Protection denied—hearing.* If an applicant who has been denied protection by the VHCPP appeals the protection denial and requests a hearing pursuant to subrule 88.12(1), the hearing and subsequent procedures shall be conducted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A and 641—Chapter 173.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.13(135) Board notice of disciplinary action. The applicable state licensing board shall notify the VHCPP of the initiation of a contested case against a protected individual volunteer health care provider or the imposition of disciplinary action, including providing copies of any contested case decision or settlement agreement with the protected individual volunteer health care provider upon request of the VHCPP.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.14(135) Effect of eligibility protection. A fully executed protection agreement of an individual volunteer health care provider or protected clinic as eligible for participation in the VHCPP by the applicable state licensing board and the department is solely a determination that the state will defend and indemnify the individual volunteer health care provider or the protected clinic to the extent provided by Iowa Code section 135.24 and these rules. The protection is not an approval or indication of ability or competence and may not be represented as such. The protected clinic or sponsor entity through which the individual volunteer health care provider provides free health care services shall retain responsibility for determining that health care personnel are competent and capable of adequately performing the health care services to be provided.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

641—88.15(135) Reporting by a protected clinic or sponsor entity. A reporting form will be provided by the VHCPP to the participating protected clinic or sponsor entity at the time the protected clinic or sponsor entity agreement is approved by the VHCPP. Within 60 days following each calendar quarter, the protected clinic or sponsor entity shall provide a report to the VHCPP. At a minimum, the report shall include the number of clinic patients receiving free health care services and patient demographics by age, ethnicity, and insurance status.
[**ARC 8791B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135.24.

[Filed 3/25/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 1/11/96, Notice 11/8/95—published 1/31/96, effective 3/6/96]

[Filed emergency 7/10/98—published 7/29/98, effective 7/10/98]
[Filed 9/18/98, Notice 7/29/98—published 10/7/98, effective 11/11/98]
[Filed 5/22/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notice 11/26/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 7/16/04, Notice 5/26/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 12/7/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed ARC 8791B (Notice ARC 8627B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9535B (Notice ARC 9245B, IAB 12/1/10), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9536B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/11/11]
[Filed ARC 9645B (Notice ARC 9537B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

CHAPTER 326 LICENSURE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS
CHAPTER 327 PRACTICE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS
CHAPTER 328 CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS
CHAPTER 329 DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

CHAPTER 326
LICENSURE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

[Prior to 8/7/02, see 645—325.2(148C) to 645—325.5(148C) and 645—325.16(148C)]

645—326.1(148C) Definitions.

"Active license" means a license that is current and has not expired.

"Approved program" means a program for the education of physician assistants which has been accredited by the American Medical Association's Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation, by its successor, the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs, or by its successor, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, or its successor.

"Board" means the board of physician assistants.

"CME" means continuing medical education.

"Department" means the department of public health.

"Direction" means authoritative policy or procedural guidance for the accomplishment of a function or activity.

"Grace period" means the 30-day period following expiration of a license when the license is still considered to be active. In order to renew a license during the grace period, a licensee is required to pay a late fee.

"Inactive license" means a license that has expired because it was not renewed by the end of the grace period. The category of "inactive license" may include licenses formerly known as lapsed, inactive, delinquent, closed, or retired.

"Licensee" means a person licensed by the board as a physician assistant to provide medical services under the supervision of one or more physicians.

"Licensure by endorsement" means the issuance of an Iowa license to practice as a physician assistant to an applicant who is or has been licensed in another state.

"Locum tenens" means the temporary substitution of one licensed physician assistant for another.

"Mandatory training" means training on identifying and reporting child abuse or dependent adult abuse required of physician assistants who are mandatory reporters. The full requirements on mandatory reporting of child abuse and the training requirements are found in Iowa Code section 232.69. The full requirements on mandatory reporting of dependent adult abuse and the training requirements are found in Iowa Code section 235B.16.

"NCCPA" means the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.

"Physician" means a person who is currently licensed in Iowa to practice medicine and surgery, osteopathic medicine and surgery, or osteopathy. A physician supervising a physician assistant practicing in a federal facility or under federal authority shall not be required to obtain licensure beyond licensure requirements mandated by the federal government for supervising physicians.

"Physician assistant" means a person licensed as a physician assistant by the board.

"Reactivate" or *"reactivation"* means the process as outlined in rule 645—326.19(17A,147,272C) by which an inactive license is restored to active status.

"Reinstatement" means the process as outlined in 645—11.31(272C) by which a licensee who has had a license suspended or revoked or who has voluntarily surrendered a license may apply to have the license reinstated, with or without conditions. Once the license is reinstated, the licensee may apply for active status.

"Remote medical site" means a medical clinic for ambulatory patients which is away from the main practice location of a supervising physician and in which a supervising physician is present less than 50 percent of the time the site is open. "Remote medical site" will not apply to nursing homes, patient homes, hospital outpatient departments, outreach clinics, or any location at which medical care is incidentally provided (e.g., diet center, free clinic, site for athletic physicals, jail facility).

"Supervising physician" means a physician who supervises the medical services provided by the physician assistant and who accepts ultimate responsibility for the medical care provided by the physician/physician assistant team.

"Supervision" means that a supervising physician retains ultimate responsibility for patient care, although a physician need not be physically present at each activity of the physician assistant or be specifically consulted before each delegated task is performed. Supervision shall not be construed as requiring the personal presence of a supervising physician at the place where such services are rendered except insofar as the personal presence is expressly required by these rules or by Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Supply prescription drugs" means to deliver to a patient or the patient's representative a quantity of prescription drugs or devices that are properly packaged and labeled.

645—326.2(148C) Requirements for licensure.

326.2(1) The following criteria shall apply to licensure:

a. An applicant shall complete a board-approved application packet. Application forms may be obtained from the board's Web site (http://www.idph.state.ia.us/licensure) or directly from the board office. All applications shall be sent to the Board of Physician Assistants, Professional Licensure Division, Fifth Floor, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

b. An applicant shall complete the application form according to the instructions contained in the application.

c. Each application shall be accompanied by the appropriate fees payable by check or money order to the Iowa Board of Physician Assistants. The fees are nonrefundable.

d. Each applicant shall provide official copies of academic transcripts that have been sent to the board directly from an approved program for the education of physician assistants. EXCEPTION: An applicant who is not a graduate of an approved program but who passed the NCCPA initial certification examination prior to 1986 is exempt from the graduation requirement.

e. An applicant shall provide a copy of the initial certification from NCCPA, or its successor agency, sent directly to the board from the NCCPA, or its successor agency.

f. Prior to beginning practice, the physician assistant shall notify the board of the identity of the supervising physician(s) on the board-approved form.

g. In lieu of paragraphs *"d"* and *"e,"* an applicant for licensure may provide documentation from the Federation Credentials Verification Service (FCVS) of the Federation of State Medical Boards as primary source verification for identity, education and national certification information.

326.2(2) Licensees who were issued their licenses within six months prior to the renewal date shall not be required to renew their licenses until the renewal date two years later.

326.2(3) Incomplete applications that have been on file in the board office for more than two years shall be:

a. Considered invalid and shall be destroyed; or

b. Maintained upon written request of the candidate.

645—326.3(148C) Temporary licensure.

326.3(1) A temporary license may be issued for an applicant who has not taken the NCCPA initial certification examination or successor agency examination or is waiting for the results of the examination.

326.3(2) The applicant must comply with subrule 326.2(1), with the exception of paragraphs *"d"* and *"e."*

326.3(3) A temporary license shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance.

326.3(4) The temporary license shall be renewed only once upon the applicant's showing proof that, through no fault of the applicant, the applicant was unable to take the certification examination recognized by the board. Proof of inability to take the certification examination shall be submitted to the board office with written request for renewal of a temporary license, accompanied by the temporary license renewal fee.

326.3(5) If the temporary licensee fails the certification examination, the temporary licensee must cease practice immediately and surrender the temporary license by the next business day.

326.3(6) There is no additional fee for converting temporary licensure to permanent licensure.

326.3(7) The applicant shall ensure that certification of completion is sent to the board directly from an approved program for the education of physician assistants. The certification of completion must be signed by a designee from the approved program.

645—326.4(148C) Licensure by endorsement. An applicant who has been licensed under the laws of another jurisdiction shall file an application for licensure by endorsement. An applicant shall:

326.4(1) Submit to the board a completed application according to the instructions on the application.

326.4(2) Pay the nonrefundable licensure fee.

326.4(3) Provide an official copy of the transcript sent directly to the board from an approved program for the education of physician assistants or qualify for the exception stated in paragraph 326.2(1)*"d."*

326.4(4) Provide a copy of the initial certification from NCCPA, or its successor agency, sent directly to the board from the NCCPA, or its successor agency. Additionally, provide one of the following documents:

a. Copy of current certification from the NCCPA, or its successor agency, sent directly to the board from the NCCPA, or its successor agency; or

b. Proof of completion of 100 CME hours for each biennium since initial certification.

326.4(5) Provide verification of license(s) from every jurisdiction in which the applicant has been licensed, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification direct from the jurisdiction's board office if the verification provides:

a. Licensee's name;

b. Date of initial licensure;

c. Current licensure status; and

d. Any disciplinary action taken against the license.

326.4(6) Prior to beginning practice, the physician assistant shall notify the board of the identity of the supervising physician(s) on the board-approved form.

645—326.5(148C) Licensure by reciprocal agreement. Rescinded IAB 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08.

645—326.6(148C) Examination requirements. The applicant for licensure as a physician assistant shall successfully pass the certifying examination for physician assistants conducted by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants or a successor examination approved by the board.

645—326.7(148C) Educational qualifications. An applicant for licensure as a physician assistant shall submit official copies of academic transcripts from an approved program for education of physician assistants, or the applicant shall qualify for the exception stated in paragraph 326.2(1)*"d."*

645—326.8(148C) Supervision requirements.

326.8(1) Notification requirements. Physician assistants shall use the board-approved forms to notify the board of the identity of their supervising physicians at the following times:

a. Prior to beginning practice in Iowa.

b. At the time of license renewal. The physician assistant shall notify the board of the identity of each of the physician assistant's supervising physicians and of any change in the status of the supervisory relationships during the physician assistant's current biennium. In addition, the physician assistant shall maintain a list of supervising physicians to provide to the board upon request.

c. At the time of license reactivation.

326.8(2) The physician assistant shall maintain documentation of current supervising physicians, which shall be made available to the board upon request.

326.8(3) A physician assistant who provides medical services shall be supervised by one or more physicians; but a physician shall not supervise more than two physician assistants at the same time.

326.8(4) It shall be the responsibility of the physician assistant and a supervising physician to ensure that the physician assistant is adequately supervised. Upon agreeing to supervise a physician assistant, a supervising physician will be advised that the physician's name will be listed with the board as a supervising physician. In regard to scheduling, the physician assistant may not practice if supervision is unavailable, except as otherwise provided in Iowa Code chapter 148C or these rules, and must be in compliance with the requirement that no more than two physician assistants shall be supervised by a physician at one time, pursuant to 645—subrule 326.8(3). The physician assistant and the supervising physician are each responsible for knowing and complying with the supervision provisions of these rules.

a. Patient care provided by the physician assistant shall be reviewed with a supervising physician on an ongoing basis as indicated by the clinical condition of the patient. Although every chart need not be signed nor every visit reviewed, nor does the supervising physician need to be physically present at each activity of the physician assistant, it is the responsibility of the supervising physician and physician assistant to ensure that each patient has received the appropriate medical care.

b. Patient care provided by the physician assistant may be reviewed with a supervising physician in person, by telephone or by other telecommunicative means.

c. When signatures are required, electronic signatures are allowed if:

(1) The signature is transcribed by the signer into an electronic record and is not the result of electronic regeneration; and

(2) A mechanism exists allowing confirmation of the signature and protection from unauthorized reproduction.

d. When the physician assistant is being trained to perform new medical procedures, the training shall be carried out under the supervision of a physician or another qualified individual. Upon completing the supervised training, a physician assistant may perform the new medical procedures if delegated by a supervising physician, except as otherwise provided in Iowa Code chapter 148C or these rules. New medical procedures may be delegated to a physician assistant after a supervising physician determines that the physician assistant is competent to perform the task.

645—326.9(148C) License renewal.

326.9(1) The biennial license renewal period for a license to practice as a physician assistant shall begin on October 1 and end on September 30 two years later. The licensee is responsible for renewing the license prior to its expiration. Failure of the licensee to receive notice from the board does not relieve the licensee of the responsibility for renewing the license.

326.9(2) An individual who was issued a license within six months of the license renewal date will not be required to renew the license until the subsequent renewal date two years later.

326.9(3) A licensee seeking renewal shall:

a. Meet the continuing education requirements of rule 645—328.2(148C) and the mandatory reporting requirements of subrule 326.9(4). A licensee whose license was reactivated during the current renewal compliance period may use continuing education credit earned during the compliance period for the first renewal following reactivation; and

b. Submit the completed renewal application and renewal fee before the license expiration date.

326.9(4) Mandatory reporter training requirements.

a. A licensee who, in the scope of professional practice or in the licensee's employment responsibilities, examines, attends, counsels or treats children in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of two hours of training in child abuse identification and reporting in the previous five years or condition(s) for waiver of this requirement as identified in paragraph *"e."*

b. A licensee who, in the course of employment responsibilities, examines, attends, counsels or treats adults in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of two hours of training in

dependent adult abuse identification and reporting in the previous five years or condition(s) for waiver of this requirement as identified in paragraph *"e."*

c. A licensee who, in the scope of professional practice or in the course of employment, examines, attends, counsels or treats both adults and children in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of training in abuse identification and reporting for dependent adults and children in the previous five years or condition(s) for waiver of this requirement as identified in paragraph *"e."*

Training may be completed through separate courses as identified in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* or in one combined two-hour course that includes curricula for identifying and reporting child abuse and dependent adult abuse. The course shall be a curriculum approved by the Iowa department of public health abuse education review panel.

d. The licensee shall maintain written documentation for five years after mandatory training as identified in paragraphs *"a"* to *"c,"* including program date(s), content, duration, and proof of participation.

e. The requirement for mandatory training for identifying and reporting child and dependent adult abuse shall be suspended if the board determines that suspension is in the public interest or that a person at the time of license renewal:

(1) Is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or the United States.

(2) Holds a current waiver by the board based on evidence of significant hardship in complying with training requirements, including an exemption of continuing education requirements or extension of time in which to fulfill requirements due to a physical or mental disability or illness as identified in 645—Chapter 328.

f. The board may select licensees for audit of compliance with the requirements in paragraphs *"a"* to *"e."*

326.9(5) Upon receiving the information required by this rule and the required fee, board staff shall administratively issue a two-year license and shall send the licensee a wallet card by regular mail. In the event the board receives adverse information on the renewal application, the board shall issue the renewal license but may refer the adverse information for further consideration or disciplinary investigation.

326.9(6) A person licensed to practice as a physician assistant shall keep the license certificate and wallet card(s) displayed in a conspicuous public place at the primary site of practice.

326.9(7) Late renewal. The license shall become late when the license has not been renewed by the expiration date on the wallet card. The licensee shall be assessed a late fee as specified in 645—subrule 330.1(4). To renew a late license, the licensee shall complete the renewal requirements and submit the late fee within the grace period.

326.9(8) Inactive license. A licensee who fails to renew the license by the end of the grace period has an inactive license. A licensee whose license is inactive continues to hold the privilege of licensure in Iowa, but may not practice as a physician assistant in Iowa until the license is reactivated. A licensee who practices as a physician assistant in the state of Iowa with an inactive license may be subject to disciplinary action by the board, injunctive action pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.83, criminal sanctions pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.86, and other available legal remedies.

[**ARC 9665B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

645—326.10(272C) Exemptions for inactive practitioners. Rescinded IAB 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05.

645—326.11(272C) Lapsed license. Rescinded IAB 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05.

645—326.12(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card. Rescinded IAB 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08.

645—326.13(147) Reissued certificate or wallet card. Rescinded IAB 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08.

645—326.14(272C) License denial. Rescinded IAB 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08.

645—326.15(148C) Use of title. A physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C may use the words "physician assistant" after the person's name or signify the same by the use of the letters "PA."

645—326.16(148C) Address change. The physician assistant shall notify the board of any change in permanent address within 30 days of its occurrence.

645—326.17(148C) Student physician assistant.

326.17(1) Any person who is enrolled as a student in an approved program shall comply with the rules set forth in this chapter. A student is exempted from licensure requirements.

326.17(2) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these rules, a student may perform medical services when they are rendered within the scope of an approved program.

645—326.18(148C) Recognition of an approved program. The board shall recognize a program for education and training of physician assistants if it is accredited by the American Medical Association's Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation, by its successor, the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Educational Programs, or by its successor, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, or its successor.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 148C.2.

645—326.19(17A,147,272C) License reactivation. To apply for reactivation of an inactive license, a licensee shall:

326.19(1) Submit a reactivation application on a form provided by the board.

326.19(2) Pay the reactivation fee that is due as specified in 645—Chapter 330.

326.19(3) Provide verification of current competence to practice as a physician assistant by satisfying one of the following criteria:

a. If the license has been on inactive status for five years or less, an applicant must provide the following:

(1) Verification of the license(s) from every jurisdiction in which the applicant is or has been licensed and is or has been practicing during the time period the Iowa license was inactive, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification from a jurisdiction's board office if the verification includes:

1. Licensee's name;
2. Date of initial licensure;
3. Current licensure status; and
4. Any disciplinary action taken against the license; and

(2) Verification of completion of 100 hours of continuing education within two years of application for reactivation or NCCPA or successor agency certification.

b. If the license has been on inactive status for more than five years, an applicant must provide the following:

(1) Verification of the license(s) from every jurisdiction in which the applicant is or has been licensed and is or has been practicing during the time period the Iowa license was inactive, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification from a jurisdiction's board office if the verification includes:

1. Licensee's name;
2. Date of initial licensure;
3. Current licensure status; and
4. Any disciplinary action taken against the license; and

(2) Verification of completion of 200 hours of continuing education within two years of application for reactivation, of which at least 40 percent of the hours completed shall be in Category I, or NCCPA or successor agency certification; and

(3) Information on each supervising physician.

645—326.20(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement. A licensee whose license has been revoked, suspended, or voluntarily surrendered must apply for and receive reinstatement of the license in

accordance with 645—11.31(272C) and must apply for and be granted reactivation of the license in accordance with 326.19(17A,147,272C) prior to practicing as a physician assistant in this state.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 147, 148C and 272C.

[Filed 7/19/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed emergency 7/18/03—published 8/6/03, effective 7/18/03]
[Filed 4/22/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04][◊1]
[Filed 1/19/05, Notice 11/10/04—published 2/16/05, effective 3/23/05]
[Filed 7/21/05, Notice 5/11/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]
[Filed 4/20/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
[Filed 1/18/07, Notice 11/8/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
[Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/8/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 10/19/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed 7/17/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08]
[Filed ARC 9665B (Notice ARC 9549B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 326.1, "remote medical site," delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 7, 2004.

CHAPTER 329
DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

[Prior to 8/7/02, see 645—325.11(148C,272C)]

645—329.1(148C) Definitions.

"Board" means the board of physician assistants.

"Discipline" means any sanction the board may impose upon licensees.

"Licensee" means a person licensed to practice as a physician assistant in Iowa.

645—329.2(148C,272C) Grounds for discipline. The board may impose any of the disciplinary sanctions provided in rule 645—329.3(147,272C) when the board determines that the licensee is guilty of any of the following acts or offenses.

329.2(1) *Fraud in procuring a license.* Fraud in procuring a license includes, but is not limited to, an intentional perversion of the truth in making application for a license to practice in this state which includes the following:

a. False representations of a material fact, whether by word or by conduct, by false or misleading allegations, or by concealment of that which should have been disclosed when making application for a license in this state, or

b. Attempting to file or filing with the board or the department of public health any false or forged diploma or certificate or affidavit or identification or qualification in making an application for a license in this state.

329.2(2) *Professional incompetency.* Professional incompetency includes, but is not limited to:

a. A substantial lack of knowledge or ability to discharge professional obligations within the scope of practice.

b. A substantial deviation from the standards of learning or skill ordinarily possessed and applied by other physician assistants in the state of Iowa acting in the same or similar circumstances.

c. A failure to exercise the degree of care which is ordinarily exercised by the average physician assistant acting in the same or similar circumstances.

d. Failure to conform to the minimal standard of acceptable and prevailing practice of a physician assistant in this state.

e. Inability to practice with reasonable skill and safety by reason of illness, drunkenness, excessive use of drugs, narcotics, chemicals, or other type of material or as a result of a mental or physical condition.

f. Being adjudged mentally incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction.

329.2(3) Knowingly making misleading, deceptive, untrue or fraudulent representations in the practice of the profession or engaging in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established.

329.2(4) Practice outside the scope of the profession.

329.2(5) Use of untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements. Use of untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements includes, but is not limited to, an action by a licensee in making information or intention known to the public which is false, deceptive, misleading or promoted through fraud or misrepresentation.

329.2(6) Habitual intoxication or addiction to the use of drugs.

329.2(7) Obtaining, possessing, attempting to obtain or possess, or administering controlled substances without lawful authority.

329.2(8) Falsification of client records.

329.2(9) Acceptance of any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

329.2(10) Negligence by the licensee in the practice of the profession. Negligence by the licensee in the practice of the profession includes a failure to exercise due care including negligent delegation of duties or supervision of employees or other individuals, whether or not injury results; or any conduct, practice or conditions which impair the ability to safely and skillfully practice the profession.

329.2(11) Conviction of a crime related to the profession or occupation of the licensee or the conviction of any crime that would affect the licensee's ability to practice within the profession,

regardless of whether the judgment of conviction or sentence was deferred. A copy of the record of conviction or plea of guilty shall be conclusive evidence.

329.2(12) Violation of a regulation or law of this state, another state, or the United States, which relates to the practice of the profession.

329.2(13) Revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority of this state, another state, territory, or country; or failure by the licensee to report in writing to the board revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority within 30 days of the final action. A stay by an appellate court shall not negate this requirement; however, if such disciplinary action is overturned or reversed by a court of last resort, the report shall be expunged from the records of the board.

329.2(14) Failure of a licensee or an applicant for licensure in this state to report any voluntary agreements restricting the practice of the profession in another state, district, territory or country.

329.2(15) Failure to notify the board of a criminal conviction within 30 days of the action, regardless of the jurisdiction where it occurred.

329.2(16) Failure to notify the board within 30 days after occurrence of any judgment or settlement of malpractice claim or action.

329.2(17) Engaging in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a board investigation.

329.2(18) Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by the board, or to otherwise fail to cooperate with an investigation of the board.

329.2(19) Failure to comply with the terms of a board order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

329.2(20) Failure to pay costs assessed in any disciplinary action.

329.2(21) Submission of a false report of continuing education or failure to submit the biennial report of continuing education.

329.2(22) Failure to report another licensee to the board for any violations listed in these rules, pursuant to Iowa Code section 272C.9.

329.2(23) Knowingly aiding, assisting, procuring, or advising a person to unlawfully practice as a physician assistant.

329.2(24) Failure to report a change of name or address within 30 days after it occurs.

329.2(25) Representing oneself as a physician assistant when one's license has been suspended or revoked, or when one's license is on inactive status.

329.2(26) Permitting another person to use the licensee's license for any purpose.

329.2(27) Permitting an unlicensed employee or person under the licensee's control to perform activities requiring a license.

329.2(28) Unethical conduct. In accordance with Iowa Code section 147.55(3), behavior (i.e., acts, knowledge, and practices) which constitutes unethical conduct may include, but need not be limited to, the following:

a. Verbally or physically abusing a patient or client or coworker.

b. Improper sexual contact with, or making suggestive, lewd, lascivious or improper remarks or advances to a patient, client or coworker.

c. Betrayal of a professional confidence.

d. Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

329.2(29) Failure to comply with universal precautions for preventing transmission of infectious diseases as issued by the Centers for Disease Control of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

329.2(30) The performance of a medical function without approved supervision except in cases requiring performance of evaluation and treatment procedures essential to providing an appropriate response to an emergency situation.

329.2(31) Violation of the terms of an initial agreement with the impaired practitioner review committee or violation of the terms of an impaired practitioner recovery contract with the impaired practitioner review committee.

[**ARC 8588B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9666B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

645—329.3(147,272C) Method of discipline. The board has the authority to impose the following disciplinary sanctions:

1. Revocation of license.
2. Suspension of license until further order of the board or for a specific period.
3. Prohibit permanently, until further order of the board, or for a specific period, the engaging in specified procedures, methods, or acts.
4. Probation.
5. Require additional education or training.
6. Require a reexamination.
7. Order a mental, physical, or clinical competency examination, or order alcohol and drug screening within a time specified by the board.
8. Impose civil penalties not to exceed $1000.
9. Issue a citation and warning.
10. Such other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate.

645—329.4(272C) Discretion of board. The following factors may be considered by the board in determining the nature and severity of the disciplinary sanction to be imposed:

1. The relative serious nature of the violation as it relates to ensuring a high standard of professional care to the citizens of this state;
2. The facts of the particular violation;
3. Any extenuating facts or other countervailing considerations;
4. The number of prior violations or complaints;
5. The seriousness of prior violations or complaints;
6. Whether remedial action has been taken; and
7. Such other factors as may reflect upon the competency, ethical standards, and professional conduct of the licensee.

645—329.5(148C) Order for mental, physical, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening. Rescinded IAB 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147, 148C and 272C.

[Filed 7/19/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 4/22/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed 7/21/05, Notice 5/11/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]
[Filed 1/20/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]
[Filed 4/20/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
[Filed 10/19/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed 7/17/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08]
[Filed ARC 8588B (Notice ARC 8282B, IAB 11/18/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 9666B (Notice ARC 9548B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]